AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

PART 35—STATE AND LOCAL ASSISTANCE

Sec.
35.001 Applicability.

Subpart A—Financial Assistance for Continuing Environmental Programs

35.100 Purpose.
35.105 Definitions.
35.110 Summary of annual process.
35.115 State allotments and reserves.
35.120 Planning targets.
35.125 Program guidance.
35.130 Work program.
35.135 Budget period.
35.140 Application for assistance.
35.141 EPA action on application.
35.143 Assistance amount.
35.145 Consolidated assistance.
35.150 Evaluation of recipient performance.
35.155 Reallocation.

AIR POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 105)

35.200 Purpose.
35.201 Definitions applicable to section 105.
35.205 Maximum Federal share.
35.210 Maintenance of effort.
35.215 Limitations.
35.220 Eligible Indian Tribes.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 106)

35.250 Purpose.
35.251 Definitions.
35.252 State and interstate allotments.
35.255 Maintenance of effort.
35.260 Limitations.
35.265 Awards to Indian Tribes.

STATE ADMINISTRATION (SECTION 205(G))

35.300 Purpose.
35.305 Maintenance of effort.
35.310 Limitations.

WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLANNING (SECTION 205(J)(2))

35.350 Purpose.
35.355 Maximum Federal share.
35.360 Limitations.
35.365 Awards to Indian Tribes.

PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM SUPERVISION (SECTION 1443(A))

35.400 Purpose.
35.405 Maximum Federal share.
35.410 Limitations.
35.415 Indian Tribes.

UNDERGROUND WATER SOURCE PROTECTION (SECTION 1443(B))

35.450 Purpose.
35.455 Maximum Federal share.
35.460 Limitations.
35.465 Indian Tribes.

HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT (SECTION 3011)

35.500 Purpose.
35.505 Maximum Federal share.
35.510 Limitations.

PESTICIDE ENFORCEMENT (SECTION 23(A)(1))

35.550 Purpose.
35.555 Maximum Federal share.

PESTICIDE APPLICATOR CERTIFICATION AND TRAINING (SECTION 23(A)(2))

35.600 Purpose.
35.605 Maximum Federal share.

NONPOINT SOURCE MANAGEMENT (SECTIONS 205(J)(5) AND 319(H))

35.750 Purpose.
35.755 Awards to Indian Tribes.
35.760 Maximum Federal share.

Subparts B–D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Grants for Construction of Treatment Works—Clean Water Act

35.900 Purpose.
35.901 Program policy.
35.903 Summary of construction grant program.
35.905 Definitions.
35.907 Municipal pretreatment program.
35.908 Innovative and alternative technologies.
35.909 Step 2=3 grants.
35.910 Allocation of funds.
35.910–1 Allotments.
35.910–2 Period of availability; reallotment.
35.910–3—35.910–4 [Reserved]
35.910–5 Additional allotments of previously withheld sums.
35.910–6 Fiscal Year 1977 public works allotments.
35.910–7 Fiscal Year 1977 Supplemental Appropriations Act allotments.
35.910–8 Allotments for Fiscal Years 1978–1981.
35.910–9 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1978 appropriation.
35.910–10 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1979 appropriation.
35.910–11 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1980 appropriation.
35.910–12 Reallotment of deobligated funds of Fiscal Year 1978.
35.912 Delegation to State agencies.
35.915 State priority system and project priority list.
35.915–1 Reserves related to the project priority list.
35.917 Facilities planning (step 1).
35.917–1 Content of facilities plan.
35.917–2 State responsibilities.
35.917–3 Federal assistance.
35.917–4 Planning scope and detail.
35.917–5 Public participation.

35.917–6 Acceptance by implementing governmental units.
35.917–7 State review and certification of facilities plan.
35.917–8 Submission and approval of facilities plan.
35.917–9 Revision or amendment of facilities plan.
35.918 Individual systems.
35.918–1 Additional limitations on awards for individual systems.
35.918–2 Eligible and ineligible costs.
35.918–3 Requirements for discharge of effluents.
35.920 Grant application.
35.920–1 Eligibility.
35.920–2 Procedure.
35.920–3 Contents of application.
35.925 Limitations on award.
35.925–1 Facilities planning.
35.925–2 Water quality management plans and agencies.
35.925–3 Priority determination.
35.925–4 State allocation.
35.925–5 Funding and other capabilities.
35.925–6 Permits.
35.925–7 Design.
35.925–8 Environmental review.
35.925–9 Civil rights.
35.925–10 Operation and maintenance program.
35.925–11 User charges and industrial cost recovery.
35.925–12 Property.
35.925–13 Sewage collection system.
35.925–14 Compliance with environmental laws.
35.925–15 Treatment of industrial wastes.
35.925–16 Federal activities.
35.925–17 Retained amounts for reconstruction and expansion.
35.925–18 Limitation upon project costs incurred prior to award.
35.925–19 [Reserved]
35.925–20 Procurement.
35.925–21 Storm sewers.
35.926 Value engineering (VE).
35.927 Sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation.
35.927–1 Infiltration/inflow analysis.
35.927–2 Sewer system evaluation survey.
35.927–3 Rehabilitation.
35.927–4 Sewer use ordinance.
35.927–5 Project procedures.
35.928 Requirements for an industrial cost recovery system.
35.928–1 Approval of the industrial cost recovery system.
35.928–2 Use of industrial cost recovery payments.
35.928–3 Implementation of the industrial cost recovery system.
35.928–4 Moratorium on industrial cost recovery payments.
35.929 Requirements for user charge system.
35.929–1 Approval of the user charge system.
35.929–2 General requirements for all user charge systems.
35.929–3 Implementation of the user charge system.
35.930 Award of grant assistance.
35.930–1 Types of projects.
35.930–2 Grant amount.
35.930–3 Grant term.
35.930–4 Project scope.
35.930–5 Federal share.
35.930–6 Limitation on Federal share.
35.935 Grant conditions.
35.935–1 Grantee responsibilities.
35.935–2 Procurement.
35.935–3 Property.
35.935–4 Step 2=3 projects.
35.935–5 Davis-Bacon and related statutes.
35.935–6 Equal employment opportunity.
35.935–7 Access.
35.935–8 Supervision.
35.935–9 Project initiation and completion.
35.935–10 Copies of contract documents.
35.935–11 Project changes.
35.935–12 Operation and maintenance.
35.935–13 Submission and approval of user charge systems.
35.935–14 Final inspection.
35.935–15 Submission and approval of industrial cost recovery system.
35.935–16 Sewer use ordinance and evaluation/rehabilitation program.
35.935–17 Training facility.
35.935–18 Value engineering.
35.935–19 Municipal pretreatment program.
35.935–20 Innovative processes and techniques.
35.936 Procurement.
35.936–1 Definitions.
35.936–2 Grantee procurement systems; State or local law.
35.936–3 Competition.
35.936–4 Profits.
35.936–5 Grantee responsibility.
35.936–6 EPA responsibility.
35.936–7 Small and minority business.
35.936–8 Privity of contract.
35.936–9 Disputes.
35.936–10 Federal procurement regulations.
35.936–11 General requirements for subagreements.
35.936–12 Documentation.
35.936–13 Specifications.
35.936–14 Force account work.
35.936–15 Limitations on subagreement award.
35.936–16 Code or standards of conduct.
35.936–17 Fraud and other unlawful or corrupt practices.
35.936–18 Negotiation of subagreements.
35.936–19 Small purchases.
35.936–20 Allowable costs.
35.936–21 Delegation to State agencies; certification of procurement systems.
35.936–22 Bonding and insurance.
35.937 Subagreements for architectural or engineering services.
35.937–1 Type of contract (subagreement).

35.937–2 Public notice.
35.937–3 Evaluation of qualifications.
35.937–4 Solicitation and evaluation of proposals.
35.937–5 Negotiation.
35.937–6 Cost and price considerations.
35.937–7 Profit.
35.937–8 Award of subagreement.
35.937–9 Required solicitation and subagreement provisions.
35.937–10 Subagreement payments—architectural or engineering services.
35.937–11 Applicability to existing contracts.
35.937–12 Subcontracts under subagreements for architectural or engineering services.
35.938 Construction contracts (subagreements) of grantees.
35.938–1 Applicability.
35.938–2 Performance by contract.
35.938–3 Type of contract.
35.938–4 Formal advertising.
35.938–5 Negotiation of contract amendments (change orders).
35.938–6 Progress payments to contractors.
35.938–7 Retention from progress payments.
35.938–8 Required construction contract provisions.
35.938–9 Subcontracts under construction contracts.
35.939 Protests.
35.940 Determination of allowable costs.
35.940–1 Allowable project costs.
35.940–2 Unallowable costs.
35.940–3 Costs allowable, if approved.
35.940–4 Indirect costs.
35.940–5 Disputes concerning allowable costs.
35.945 Grant payments.
35.950 Suspension, termination or annulment of grants.
35.955 Grant amendments to increase grant amounts.
35.960 Disputes.
35.965 Enforcement.
35.970 Contract enforcement.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART E—COST-EFFECTIVENESS ANALYSIS GUIDELINES
APPENDIX B TO SUBPART E—FEDERAL GUIDELINES—USER CHARGES FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PUBLICLY OWNED TREATMENT WORKS
APPENDIX C–1 TO SUBPART E—REQUIRED PROVISIONS—CONSULTING ENGINEERING AGREEMENTS
APPENDIX C–2 TO SUBPART E—REQUIRED PROVISIONS—CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS
APPENDIX D TO SUBPART E—EPA TRANSITION POLICY—EXISTING CONSULTING ENGINEERING AGREEMENTS
APPENDIX E TO SUBPART E—INNOVATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGY GUIDELINES

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Cooperative Agreements for Protecting and Restoring Publicly Owned Freshwater Lakes

35.1600 Purpose.
35.1603 Summary of clean lakes assistance program.
35.1605 Definitions.
35.1605–1 The Act.
35.1605–2 Freshwater lake.
35.1605–3 Publicly owned freshwater lake.
35.1605–4 Nonpoint source.
35.1605–5 Eutrophic lake.
35.1605–6 Trophic condition.
35.1605–7 Desalinization.
35.1605–8 Diagnostic-feasibility study.
35.1605–9 Indian Tribe set forth at 40 CFR 130.6(d).
35.1610 Eligibility.
35.1613 Distribution of funds.
35.1615 Substate agreements.
35.1620 Application requirements.
35.1620–1 Types of assistance.
35.1620–2 Contents of applications.
35.1620–3 Environmental evaluation.
35.1620–4 Public participation.
35.1620–5 State work programs and lake priority lists.
35.1620–6 Intergovernmental review.
35.1630 State lake classification surveys.
35.1640 Application review and evaluation.
35.1640–1 Application review criteria.
35.1650 Award.
35.1650–1 Project period.
35.1650–2 Limitations on awards.
35.1650–3 Conditions on award.
35.1650–4 Payment.
35.1650–5 Allowable costs.
35.1650–6 Reports.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART H—REQUIREMENTS FOR DIAGNOSTIC-FEASIBILITY STUDIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS

Subpart I—Grants for Construction of Treatment Works

35.2000 Purpose and policy.
35.2005 Definitions.
35.2010 Allotment; reallotment.
35.2012 Capitalization grants.
35.2015 State priority system and project priority list.
35.2020 Reserves.
35.2021 Reallotment of reserves.
35.2023 Water quality management planning.
35.2024 Combined sewer overflows.
35.2025 Allowance and advance of allowance.
35.2030 Facilities planning.
35.2032 Innovative and alternative technologies.
35.2034 Privately owned individual systems.
35.2035 Rotating biological contractor (RBC) replacement grants.
35.2036 Design/build project grants.

35.2040 Grant application.
35.2042 Review of grant applications.
35.2050 Effect of approval or certification of documents.
35.2100 Limitations on award.
35.2101 Advanced treatment.
35.2102 Water quality management planning.
35.2103 Priority determination.
35.2104 Funding and other considerations.
35.2105 Debarment and suspension.
35.2106 Plan of operation.
35.2107 Intermunicipal service agreements.
35.2108 Phased or segmented treatment works.
35.2109 Step 2=3.
35.2110 Access to individual systems.
35.2111 Revised water quality standards.
35.2112 Marine discharge waiver applicants.
35.2113 Environmental review.
35.2114 Value engineering.
35.2116 Collection system.
35.2118 Preaward costs.
35.2120 Infiltration/Inflow.
35.2122 Approval of user charge system and proposed sewer use ordinance.
35.2123 Reserve capacity.
35.2125 Treatment of wastewater from industrial users.
35.2127 Federal facilities.
35.2130 Sewer use ordinance.
35.2140 User charge system.
35.2152 Federal share.
35.2200 Grant conditions.
35.2202 Step 2=3 projects.
35.2203 Step 7 projects.
35.2204 Project changes.
35.2205 Maximum allowable project cost.
35.2206 Operation and maintenance.
35.2208 Adoption of sewer use ordinance and user charge system.
35.2210 Land acquisition.
35.2211 Field testing for Innovative and Alternative Technology Report.
35.2212 Project initiation.
35.2214 Grantee responsibilities.
35.2216 Notice of building completion and final inspection.
35.2218 Project performance.
35.2250 Determination of allowable costs.
35.2260 Advance purchase of eligible land.
35.2262 Funding of field testing.
35.2300 Grant payments.
35.2350 Subagreement enforcement.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART I—DETERMINATION OF ALLOWABLE COSTS
APPENDIX B TO SUBPART I—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN

Subpart J—Construction Grants Program Delegation to States

35.3000 Purpose.
35.3005 Policy.
35.3010 Delegation agreement.
35.3015 Extent of State responsibilities.
35.3020 Certification procedures.
35.3025 Overview of State performance under delegation.
35.3030 Right of review of State decision.
35.3035 Public participation.

Subpart K—State Water Pollution Control Revolving Funds

35.3100 Policy and purpose.
35.3105 Definitions.
35.3110 Fund establishment.
35.3115 Eligible activities of the SRF.
35.3120 Authorized types of assistance.
35.3125 Limitations on SRF assistance.
35.3130 The capitalization grant agreement.
35.3135 Specific capitalization grant agreement requirements.
35.3140 Environmental review requirements.
35.3145 Application of other Federal authorities.
35.3150 Intended Use Plan (IUP).
35.3155 Payments.
35.3160 Cash draw rules.
35.3165 Reports and audits.
35.3170 Corrective action.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART K—CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING A STATE'S PROPOSED NEPA-LIKE PROCESS

Subpart L [Reserved]

Subpart M—Grants for Technical Assistance

35.4000 Authority.
35.4005 Purpose and availability of referenced material.
35.4010 Definitions.
35.4013 Cost principles.
35.4015 State administration of the program.
35.4020 Responsibility requirements.
35.4025 Eligible applicants.
35.4030 Ineligible applicants.
35.4035 Evaluation criteria.
35.4040 Notification process.
35.4045 Submission of application.
35.4050 Timing of award.
35.4055 Ineligible activities.
35.4060 Eligible activities.
35.4065 Technical advisor's qualifications.
35.4066 Procurement.
35.4067 Contract review.
35.4070 Sanctions.
35.4075 Pre-award costs.
35.4080 Method of payment.
35.4085 Grant limitations.
35.4090 Waivers.
35.4100 Disputes.
35.4105 Record retention and audits.
35.4110 Reports.
35.4115 Availability of information.
35.4120 Budget period.
35.4125 Federal facilities.
35.4130 Conflict of interest and disclosure requirements.

Subpart N [Reserved]

Subpart O—Cooperative Agreements and Superfund State Contracts for Superfund Response Actions

GENERAL

35.6000 Authority.
35.6005 Purpose and scope.
35.6010 Eligibility.
35.6015 Definitions.
35.6020 Other statutory provisions.
35.6025 Deviation from this subpart.

PRE-REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6050 Eligibility for pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6055 State-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6060 Political subdivision-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6070 Indian Tribe-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6100 Eligibility for remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6105 State-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6110 Indian Tribe-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6115 Political subdivision-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.
35.6120 Notification of the out-of-State or out-of-Indian Tribal jurisdiction transfer of CERCLA waste.

ENFORCEMENT COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6145 Eligibility for enforcement Cooperative Agreements.
35.6150 Activities eligible for funding under enforcement Cooperative Agreements.
35.6155 State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe-lead enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

REMOVAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6200 Eligibility for removal Cooperative Agreements.
35.6205 Removal Cooperative Agreements.

CORE PROGRAM COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6215 Eligibility for Core Program Cooperative Agreements.
35.6220 General.
35.6225 Activities eligible for funding under Core Program Cooperative Agreements.
35.6230 Application requirements.
35.6235 Cost sharing.

SUPPORT AGENCY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6240 Eligibility for support agency Cooperative Agreements.
35.6245 Allowable activities.
35.6250 Support agency Cooperative Agreement requirements.
35.6255 Cost sharing.

FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6270 Standards for financial management systems.
35.6275 Period of availability of funds.
35.6280 Payments.
35.6285 Recipient payment of response costs.
35.6290 Program income.

PERSONAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6300 General personal property acquisition and use requirements.
35.6305 Obtaining supplies.
35.6310 Obtaining equipment.
35.6315 Alternative methods for obtaining property.
35.6320 Usage rate.
35.6325 Title and EPA interest in CERCLA-funded property.
35.6330 Title to federally owned property.
35.6335 Property management standards.
35.6340 Disposal of CERCLA-funded property.
35.6345 Equipment disposal options.
35.6350 Disposal of federally owned property.

REAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6400 Acquisition and transfer of interest.
35.6405 Use.

COPYRIGHT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6450 General requirements.

USE OF RECIPIENT EMPLOYEES (''FORCE ACCOUNT'') UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6500 General requirements.

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6550 Procurement system standards.
35.6555 Competition.
35.6560 Master list of debarred, suspended, and voluntarily excluded persons.
35.6565 Procurement methods.
35.6570 Use of the same engineer during subsequent phases of response.
35.6575 Restrictions on types of contracts.
35.6580 Contracting with minority and women's business enterprises (MBE/WBE), small businesses, and labor surplus area firms.
35.6585 Cost and price analysis.
35.6590 Bonding and insurance.

35.6595 Contract provisions.
35.6600 Contractor claims.
35.6605 Privity of contract.
35.6610 Contracts awarded by a contractor.

REPORTS REQUIRED UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6650 Quarterly progress reports.
35.6655 Notification of significant developments.
35.6660 Property inventory reports.
35.6665 Procurement reports.
35.6670 Financial reports.

RECORDS REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

35.6700 Project records.
35.6705 Records retention.
35.6710 Records access.

OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

35.6750 Modifications.
35.6755 Monitoring program performance.
35.6760 Enforcement and termination for convenience.
35.6765 Non-Federal audit.
35.6770 Disputes.
35.6775 Exclusion of third-party benefits.
35.6780 Closeout.
35.6785 Collection of amounts due.
35.6790 High risk recipients.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMINISTERING A SUPERFUND STATE CONTRACT (SSC)

35.6800 General.
35.6805 Contents of an SSC.
35.6815 Administrative requirements.
35.6820 Conclusion of the SSC.

Subpart P—Financial Assistance for the National Estuary Program

35.9000 Applicability.
35.9005 Purpose.
35.9010 Definitions.
35.9015 Summary of annual process.
35.9020 Planning targets.
35.9030 Work program.
35.9035 Budget period.
35.9040 Application for assistance.
35.9045 EPA action on application.
35.9050 Assistance amount.
35.9055 Evaluation of recipient performance.
35.9060 Maximum Federal share.
35.9065 Limitations.
35.9070 National program assistance agreements.

Subpart Q—General Assistance Grants to Indian Tribes

35.10000 Authority.
35.10005 Purpose and scope.
35.10010 Definitions.
35.10015 Eligible recipients.
35.10020 Eligible activities.
35.10025 Limitations.
35.10030 Grant management.
35.10035 Procurement under general assistance agreements.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 4368b.

§35.001 Applicability.

This part codifies policies and procedures for financial assistance awarded by the Environmental Protection Agency to State, interstate, and local agencies for pollution abatement and control programs. These provisions supplement the EPA general assistance regulations in 40 CFR part 30.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982]

Subpart A—Financial Assistance for Continuing Environmental Programs

AUTHORITY: Secs. 105 and 301(a) of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7405 and 7601(a)); Secs. 106, 205(g), 205(j), 208, 319, 501(a), and 518 of the Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1256, 1285(g), 1285(j), 1288, 1361(a) and 1377); secs. 1443, 1450, and 1451 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300j–2, 300j–9 and 300j–11); secs. 2002(a) and 3011 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6912(a), 6931, 6947, and 6949); and secs. 4, 23, and 25(a) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act, as amended (7 U.S.C. 136(b), 136(u) and 136w(a)).

SOURCE: 47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, unless otherwise noted.

§35.100 Purpose.

This subpart establishes in §§35.100 through 35.199 uniform administrative requirements and procedures for financial assistance to State, interstate, and local agencies for continuing environmental programs. Sections 35.200 through 35.899 establish the assistance requirements unique to each program and cross reference regulations containing substantive program requirements.

§35.105 Definitions.

Allotment. An amount representing a State's share of funds requested in the President's budget or appropriated by

Congress for an environmental program, as EPA determines after considering any factors indicated by this regulation. The allotment is not an entitlement but rather the objective basis for determining the range for a State's planning target.

Continuation award. Any assistance award after the first award to a State, interstate, or local agency for a continuing environmental program.

Continuing environmental programs. Those pollution control programs which will not be completed within a definable time period.

Eligible Indian Tribe means:

(1) For purposes of the Clean Water Act, any federally recognized Indian Tribe that meets the requirements set forth at 40 CFR 130.6(d); and

(2) For purposes of the Clean Air Act, any federally recognized Indian Tribe that meets the requirements set forth at § 35.220.

Federal Indian reservation means for purposes of the Clean Water Act or the Clean Air Act, all land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and including rights-of-way running through the reservation.

Indian Tribe means:

(1) Within the context of the Public Water System Supervision and Underground Water Source Protection grants, any Indian Tribe having a federally recognized governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers over a defined area.

(2) For purposes of the Clean Water Act, any Indian Tribe, band, group, or community recognized by the Secretary of the Interior and exercising governmental authority over a Federal Indian reservation.

(3) For purposes of the Clean Air Act, any Indian Tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native Village, which is federally recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

Output. An activity or product which the applicant agrees to complete during the budget period.

Planning target. The amount of Federal financial assistance which the Regional Administrator suggests that an applicant consider in developing its application and work program.

Program element. One of the major groupings of outputs of a continuing environmental program (e.g., administration, enforcement, monitoring).

Recurrent expenditures, except for the purposes of section 105 of the Clean Air Act (See §35.201), means those expenditures associated with the activities of a continuing environmental program. All expenditures, except those for equipment purchases with a unit acquisition cost of $5,000 or more, are considered recurrent unless justified by the applicant as unique and approved as such by the Regional Administrator in the assistance award.

Reserve. A portion of the State's construction grant allotment which the State proposes to set aside to use for construction or permit program management or water quality management planning activities.

State means within the context of Public Water Systems Supervision and Underground Water Source Protection grants or of financial assistance programs under the Clean Water Act, one of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands or an eligible Indian Tribe.

Work program. The document which identifies how and when the applicant will use program funds to produce specific outputs.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, as amended at 53 FR 37408, Sept. 26, 1988; 54 FR 14357, Apr. 11, 1989; 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994; 60 FR 371, Jan. 4, 1995; 63 FR 7270, Feb. 12, 1998]

§ 35.110 Summary of annual process.

(a) EPA considers various factors to allot among the States the funds requested in the President's budget for each financial assistance program, except for those related to construction grants, for which Congress determines the allotments. From its construction grant allotment, the State proposes reserves for State administration and

water quality management planning. The Regional Administrator issues a planning target for each program to each applicant based on the reserves and allotments.

(b) Using the planning target and guidance provided by EPA, each applicant completes a standard EPA application including a proposed work program for each environmental program for which it expects to receive EPA funding. Alternatively, an applicant prepares a consolidated work program to support several individual applications or a single consolidated application. After the applicant submits its application, the Regional Administrator reviews it and, if it meets applicable requirements, approves the application and agrees to make an award when funds are available. The Regional Administrator awards assistance from funds appropriated by Congress for that purpose.

(c) The recipient conducts its activities according to the approved application and assistance award. The Regional Administrator evaluates recipient performance to assure compliance with all conditions of the assistance award.

(d) Except for funds reserved under section 205 (g) and (j) of the Clean Water Act, the Administrator or Regional Administrator may use funds not awarded or committed to an applicant to supplement awards to other applicants for that program or to support a Federal program required in the absence of an acceptable State program.

§35.115 State allotments and reserves.

Allotments and reserves provide an objective basis for establishing planning targets and funding levels for work programs. Congress determines the construction grant allotment, from which the State proposes reserves for State administration and water quality management planning. EPA determines the allotments for the other financial assistance programs based on the President's budget request to Congress. The factors and limitations considered for each program are as follows:

(a) *Air pollution control allotment* (Clean Air Act, section 105): Population, the extent of actual or potential air pollution problems, and the financial need of each agency to be funded with the State's allotment. However, no State shall have made available to it for application an allotment of less than one-half of 1 percent nor more than 10 percent of the annual appropriation for section 105 grants.

(b) *Water pollution control allotment including ground-water protection allotments* (Clean Water Act, section 106): The extent of the State's water pollution problem. In each fiscal year, the Administrator will reserve a percentage of the total available funds for eligible Indian Tribes,

(c) *State administration reserve* (Clean Water Act, section 205(g)): Up to four percent of the State's authorized construction grant allotment as determined by Congress or $400,000, whichever is greater.

(d) *Water quality management planning reserve* (Clean Water Act, section 205(j)(1)): Not less than $100,000 nor more than one percent of the State's construction grant allotment as determined by Congress. However, for Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands and the Northern Marina Islands, a reasonable amount shall be reserved for this purpose. Each fiscal year the Administrator may reserve a percentage of the sums appropriated under section 207 for water quality management planning assistance to eligible Indian Tribes,

(e) *Public Water System Supervision Allotment* (Safe Drinking Water Act, section 1443(a)): The State's population, geographic area, numbers of community and non-community water systems, and other relevant factors. However, no State, except American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands may be allotted less than one percent of the total, except that for fiscal years beginning after fiscal year 1989, to the extent that fiscal year appropriations exceed the amount of fiscal year 1989 appropriations, States shall share in any excess based upon the grant formula in effect for such fiscal years.

(f) *Ground-water Quality Protection Reserve* (Clean Water Act, section 319(i)): Each fiscal year the Administrator may reserve for eligible Indian Tribes

one-third of one percent of the amount appropriated under section 319(j) for 319 (h) and (i).

(g) *Public Water System Supervision allotment* (Safe Drinking Water Act, section 1443(a)): Population, geographic area, numbers of community and noncommunity water systems and other relevant factors. All jurisdictions except American Samoa, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands or an individual eligible Indian Tribe shall be allotted at least one percent. Up to three percent of the Public Water System Supervision funds shall be reserved each year for use on Indian lands.

(h) *Underground Water Source Protection allotment* (Safe Drinking Water Act, section 1443(b)): Population, geographic area, extent of underground injection practices, and other relevant factors. Up to five percent of the Underground Water Source Protection funds shall be reserved each year for use on Indian lands.

(i) *Hazardous waste management allotment* (Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended, section 3011): The extent to which hazardous waste is generated, transported, treated, stored, and disposed of in the State and the extent of exposure of human beings and the environment to such waste, and such other factors as the Administrator deems appropriate.

(j) *Pesticide enforcement allotment* (Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, section 23): The State's population, the numbers of pesticide-producing establishments and certified private and commercial applicators, and the number of farms and their acreage.

(k) *Pesticide applicator certification and training allotment* (Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, section 23): The number of farms and numbers of private and commercial applicators requiring certification or recertification.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 14357, Apr. 11, 1989; 54 FR 40368, Sept. 29, 1989; 57 FR 8074, Mar. 6, 1992; 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994; 60 FR 371, Jan. 4, 1995]

§ 35.120 Planning targets.

The Regional Administrator develops planning targets to help each applicant develop a work program. A planning target is the State's reserve or is based on the State's allotment and the Regional Administrator's evaluation of each applicant's ability to use allotted funds effectively.

§ 35.125 Program guidance.

Program guidance helps State and local agencies establish and maintain effective environmental programs which meet their particular needs and those of the national program. National program managers in Headquarters issue guidance to Regional Administrators, and Regional Administrators issue guidance to applicants.

(a) *Headquarters guidance to Regional Administrators.* Headquarters guidance is based on the President's annual budget submission to Congress and the statutory and regulatory requirements for each environmental program. The guidance contains a statement of national objectives and priorities, an explanation of the activities required of the regions, and a list of program elements and associated outputs recommended for State and local environmental programs.

(b) *Regional guidance to applicants.* Regional guidance is based on Headquarters guidance and the Regional Administrator's knowledge of environmental problems in each State in his region and evaluation of each applicant's ability to carry out the program. The guidance contains EPA's objectives and priorities, the applicant's planning target, the program elements EPA uses for budget justification and management, categories of outputs which should be part of the applicant's work program, and special conditions or limitations relevant to the applicant.

§ 35.130 Work program.

The work program is part of the application for financial assistance and is the basis for the management and evaluation of performance under the assistance award. The work program must specify the work years and amount and source of funding estimated to be needed for each program element, the outputs committed to under each program

element, including any outputs required under an authorization or delegation agreement, a schedule for accomplishment of outputs, and an identification of the agency responsible for each of the elements and outputs.

§35.135 Budget period.

An applicant may choose its budget period in consultation with and subject to the approval of the Regional Administrator.

§35.140 Application for assistance.

Each applicant should submit a complete application at least 60 days before the beginning of the budget period. In addition to meeting the requirements contained in part 30, a complete application must contain a discussion of performance to date under the existing award, the proposed work program, and a list of all applicable EPA-approved State strategies, program plans, and delegation or authorization agreements with a statement certifying that the proposed work program is consistent with them.

§35.141 EPA action on application.

The Regional Administrator will review each completed application and should approve, conditionally approve, or disapprove it within 60 days of receipt. When funds are available, the Regional Administrator will award assistance based on an approved or conditionally approved application. For a continuation award made after the beginning of the approved budget period, EPA will reimburse the applicant for allowable costs incurred from the beginning of the budget period, provided that such costs are contained in the approved application and that the application was submitted before the expiration of the prior budget period.

(a) *Approval.* The Regional Administrator will approve the application only if it satisfies the terms, conditions, and limitations of this subpart, 40 CFR part 30, and relevant statutes and program regulations; if the proposed outputs are consistent with EPA guidance or otherwise demonstrated to be necessary and appropriate; and if achievement of the proposed outputs is feasible, considering the applicant's existing problems, past performance, program authority, organization, resources, and procedures.

(b) *Conditional approval.* The Regional Administrator may conditionally approve the application, after consulting with the applicant, if only minor changes are required. The Regional Administrator will include in the award the conditions which the applicant must meet to secure final approval and the date by which those conditions must be met.

(c) *Disapproval.* If the application cannot be approved or conditionally approved, the Regional Administrator will negotiate with the applicant to change the output commitments, to reduce the assistance amount, or to make any other changes necessary for approval. If negotiation fails, the Regional Administrator will disapprove the application in writing.

§35.143 Assistance amount.

(a) *Determining the assistance amount.* In determining the amount of assistance to an applicant, the Regional Administrator will consider the State's planning target, the extent to which the applicant's work program is consistent with EPA guidance, and the anticipated cost of the applicant's program relative to the proposed outputs.

(b) *Reduction of assistance amount.* If the Regional Administrator's evaluation of the applicant's work program indicates that the proposed outputs do not justify the level of funding requested, the Regional Administrator will reduce the assistance amount. If the evaluation indicates that the proposed outputs are not consistent with the priorities contained in EPA guidance, the Regional Administrator may reduce the assistance amount.

§35.145 Consolidated assistance.

Any applicant eligible to receive and administer funds from more than one assistance program may submit an application for consolidated assistance, following the process described in §35.140. For consolidated assistance, the applicant prepares a single budget and work program covering all programs included in the application. The consolidated budget must identify each assistance program's funds. The consolidated work program must identify

the extent to which each assistance program's funds support each program element. Insular Areas which choose to consolidate program assistance may be exempted from requirements of this subpart in accordance with Title V of Pub. L. 95–134.

§ 35.150 Evaluation of recipient performance.

The Regional Administrator will oversee each recipient's performance under an assistance agreement. In consultation with the applicant, the Regional Administrator will develop a process for evaluating the recipient's performance. The Regional Administrator will include the schedule for evaluation in the assistance agreement and will evaluate recipient performance and progress toward completing the outputs in the approved work program according to the schedule. The Regional Administrator will provide the evaluation findings to the recipient and will include them in the official assistance file. If the evaluation reveals that the recipient is not achieving one or more of the conditions of the assistance agreement, the Regional Administrator will attempt to resolve the situation through negotiation. If agreement is not reached, the Regional Administrator may impose any of the sanctions in 40 CFR part 30.

§ 35.155 Reallocation.

EPA has responsibility and authority for managing all financial assistance funds effectively. To better achieve the goals of the Clean Water Act, 205(g) reserves which have not been awarded will be returned to the State's construction grant allotment to support eligible construction activities except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section; 205(j) reserves which have not been awarded during the period of availability to the State will be reallotted to other States as construction grant funds. These funds are administered under § 35.2010 of this subchapter and are not available for reallocation under this section. For the other environmental programs, EPA will consider reallocating any unawarded funds to achieve the objectives for which Congress appropriated them.

(a) *Funds remaining after initial award.* Funds remaining in a State's allotment after an initial assistance award and commitment to that State for that year may be awarded by the Regional Administrator to any eligible applicant during the Federal fiscal year. At the end of the year, funds not awarded by the Regional Administrator will be reallocated by the Administrator to accomplish the objectives of that program.

(1) The Regional Administrator may use such funds to make supplementary awards to that State for that program.

(2) Subject to any limitations contained in appropriations acts, the Regional Administrator may use such funds to support a Federal program required by law in that State in the absence of an acceptable State program.

(3) The Regional Administrator may also use such funds to supplement awards for that program to other eligible applicants within the Region.

(b) *Funds available because of no award.* Funds remaining in a State's allotment because there is no assistance award to that State in that year may be used in two ways.

(1) First, subject to any limitations contained in appropriations acts, the Regional Administrator may use such funds to support a Federal program required by law in that State in the absence of an acceptable State program.

(2) Otherwise, the Administrator will reallocate any available program funds to accomplish the objectives of that program.

(c) Public Water System Supervision and Underground Water Source Protection funds reserved for use on Indian lands which are not awarded to specific Indian Tribes by February 1 of a fiscal year, may be reallocated by the Administrator for supplementary awards to eligible Indian Tribes or to EPA regions for purposes of direct implementation on Indian lands.

(d) Beginning in FY 1990, on July 1 of each fiscal year, funds reserved under sections 106, 205(j)(1), 205(j)(5), and 319 of the Clean Water Act for eligible Indian Tribes, which have not been awarded by the Regional Administrator, shall be reallocated nationally by the Administrator for awards to other eligible Indian Tribes. Section

319 and 205(j)(5) funds awarded to an Indian Tribe treated as a State in a fiscal year which are not obligated by the end of the fiscal year shall be available to the Administrator for reallocation to other such Tribes in the following fiscal year.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, as amended at 53 FR 37409, Sept. 26, 1988; 54 FR 14358, Apr. 11, 1989; 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994; 60 FR 2881, Jan. 12, 1995]

AIR POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 105)

§ 35.200 Purpose.

Section 105 of the Clean Air Act authorizes assistance to State, local, interstate, or intermunicipal air pollution control agencies (as defined in section 302(b) of the Act) to administer programs for the prevention and control of air pollution or implementation of national air quality standards. Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 50, 51, 52, 58, 60, 61, 62, and 81.

§35.201 Definitions applicable to section 105.

For purposes of section 105 of the Clean Air Act the following definitions are to be used in addition to the definitions in §35.105; except that the definition of ''Recurrent expenditures'' has the meaning set forth below:

Implementing means, within the context of section 105 of the Clean Air Act, as amended, any activity related to planning, developing, establishing, carrying-out, improving, or maintaining programs for the prevention and control of air pollution or implementation of national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards.

Nonrecurrent expenditures means those expenditures which are shown by the recipient to be of a nonrepetitive, unusual, or singular nature such as would not reasonably be expected to recur in the foreseeable future. Costs categorized as nonrecurrent must be approved in the assistance agreement or an amendment thereto. All other approved project costs are deemed to be recurrent.

Recurrent expenditures means those expenses associated with the activities of a continuing environmental program. All expenditures are considered recurrent unless justified by the applicant as nonrecurrent and approved in the assistance award or an amendment thereto.

[60 FR 371, Jan. 4, 1995]

§35.205 Maximum Federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide State, local, interstate, or intermunicipal agencies up to three-fifths of the approved costs of implementing programs for the prevention and control of air pollution or implementing national primary and secondary ambient air quality standards. Air pollution control agencies currently receiving grants and contributing less than the required minimum of two-fifths of the approved program costs shall have until November 15, 1993 to increase their contribution to the required level.

(b) Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Regional Administrator may, at the request of the Governor of a State or the Governor's designee, or in the case of a local jurisdiction, the authorized local official, waive, for a 1–year period, all or a portion of the cost-sharing requirement of paragraph (a) of this section. The Regional Administrator may renew the waiver for no more than 2 years so long as the total waiver period does not exceed 3 years from the approval date of a State's permit program required under section 502 of the Clean Air Act (Act).

(1) The waiver may be approved on a case-by-case basis and only when a State or local government's nonfederal contribution is reduced below the required two-fifths minimum as a result of the redirection of its nonfederal air resources to meet the requirements of section 502(b) of the Act.

(2) In applying for a waiver the Governor or the Governor's designee, or in the case of a local jurisdiction, the authorized local official, must:

(i) Describe the extent of fiscal and programmatic impact on the agency's section 105 program as a result of the transfer of nonfederal resources to support the program approved by EPA under section 502(b) of the Act.

(ii) Provide documentation of the amount of the cost-sharing shortfall and the programmatic activities that

would not be able to be carried out if the section 105 grant is reduced or not awarded as a result of a State or local air pollution control agency's inability to meet the cost-sharing requirements.

(iii) Assure that there is no source of funding that may reasonably be used to meet the cost-sharing requirement for the affected grant budget period; and

(iv) Assure that during the section 105 grant period the non-federal share of the program costs will not be reduced in an amount greater than that authorized by the waiver.

(c) For Indian Tribes establishing eligibility pursuant to § 35.220(a), the Regional Administrator may provide financial assistance in an amount up to 95 percent of the approved costs of planning, developing, establishing, or improving an air pollution control program, and up to 95 percent of the approved costs of maintaining that program. After two years from the date of each Tribe's initial grant award, the Regional Administrator will reduce the maximum Federal share to 90 percent, as long as the Regional Administrator determines that the Tribe meets certain economic indicators that would provide an objective assessment of the Tribe's ability to increase its share. The EPA will examine the experience of this program and other relevant information to determine appropriate long-term cost share rates within five years of February 12, 1998. For Indian Tribes establishing eligibility pursuant to § 35.220(a), the Regional Administrator may increase the maximum Federal share if the Tribe can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match would impose undue hardship. This waiver provision is designed to be very rarely used.

(d) The Regional Administrator may provide financial assistance in an amount up to 95 percent of the approved costs of planning, developing, establishing, or approving an air pollution control program and up to 95 percent of the approved costs of maintaining that program to an intertribal agency of two or more Tribes that have established eligibility pursuant to § 35.220(a), which has substantial responsibility for carrying out an applicable implementation plan under section 110 of the Clean Air Act, when such intertribal agency is authorized by the governing bodies of those Tribes to apply for and receive financial assistance. After two years from the date of each intertribal agency's initial grant award, the Regional Administrator will reduce the maximum Federal share to 90 percent, as long as the Regional Administrator determines that the tribal members of the intertribal agency meet certain economic indicators that would provide an objective assessment of the Tribes' ability to increase the non-federal share. For intertribal agencies made up of Indian Tribes establishing eligibility pursuant to § 35.220(a), which have substantial responsibility for carrying out an applicable implementation plan under section 110 of the Clean Air Act, the Regional Administrator may increase the maximum Federal share if the intertribal agency can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the member Tribes are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match would impose undue hardship. This waiver provision is designed to be very rarely used.

(e) The Regional Administrator may provide financial assistance in an amount up to 60 percent of the approved costs of planning, developing, establishing, or improving an air pollution control program, and up to sixty percent of the approved costs of maintaining that program to Tribes that have not made a demonstration that they are eligible for treatment in the same manner as a State under 40 CFR 49.6, but are eligible for financial assistance under § 35.220(b).

[60 FR 371, Jan. 4, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 7270, Feb. 12, 1998]

§ 35.210 Maintenance of effort.

(a) To receive funds under section 105, an agency must expend annually for recurrent section 105 program expenditures an amount of non-Federal funds at least equal to such expenditures during the preceding fiscal year, unless the Regional Administrator,

after notice and opportunity for a public hearing, determines that the reduction is attributable to a non-selective reduction of the programs of all executive branch agencies of the applicable unit of government. In order for the Regional Administrator to award grants in a timely manner each fiscal year, the Regional Administrator shall compare an agency's proposed expenditure level, as detailed in the agency's application for grant assistance, to that agency's expenditure level in the second preceding fiscal year.

(b) The Regional Administrator will not award section 105 funds unless the applicant provides assurance that the assistance will not supplant non-Federal funds that would otherwise be available for maintaining the section 105 program.

(c) The requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall not apply to Indian Tribes that have established eligibility pursuant to §35.220(a) and intertribal agencies made up of such Tribes.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, as amended at 60 FR 372, Jan. 4, 1995; 63 FR 7270, Feb. 12, 1998]

§35.215 Limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator will not award section 105 funds to an interstate, intertribal or intermunicipal agency which does not provide assurance that it can develop a comprehensive plan for the air quality control region which includes representation of appropriate State, interstate, tribal, local, and international interests.

(b) The Regional Administrator will not award section 105 funds to a local, interstate, intermunicipal, or intertribal agency without consulting with the appropriate official designated by the Governor or Governors of the State or States affected or the appropriate official of any affected Indian Tribe or Tribes.

(c) The Regional Administrator will not disapprove an application for or terminate or annul an award of section 105 funds without prior notice and opportunity for a public hearing in the affected State or area within tribal jurisdiction or in one of the affected States or areas within tribal jurisdiction if several are affected.

[63 FR 7270, Feb. 12, 1998]

§35.220 Eligible Indian Tribes.

The Regional Administrator may make Clean Air Act section 105 grants to Indian Tribes establishing eligibility under paragraph (a) of this section, without requiring the same cost share that would be required if such grants were made to States. Instead grants to eligible Tribes will include a tribal cost share of five percent for two years from the date of each Tribe's initial grant award. After two years, the Regional Administrator will increase the tribal cost share to ten percent, as long as the Regional Administrator determines that the Tribe meets certain economic indicators that would provide an objective assessment of the Tribe's ability to increase its cost share. Notwithstanding the above, the Regional Administrator may reduce the required cost share of grants to Tribes that establish eligibility under paragraph (a) of this section if the Tribe can demonstrate in writing to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that fiscal circumstances within the Tribe are constrained to such an extent that fulfilling the match would impose undue hardship. This waiver provision is designed to be very rarely used.

(a) An Indian Tribe is eligible to receive financial assistance if it has demonstrated eligibility to be treated in the same manner as a State under 40 CFR 49.6.

(b) An Indian Tribe that has not made a demonstration under 40 CFR 49.6 is eligible for financial assistance under 42 U.S.C. 7405 and 7602(b)(5).

(c) The Administrator shall process a tribal application for financial assistance under this section in a timely manner.

[63 FR 7271, Feb. 12, 1998]

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL (SECTION 106)

§35.250 Purpose.

Sections 106 and 518 of the Clean Water Act authorize assistance to State and interstate agencies (as defined in section 502 of the Act) and to

eligible Indian Tribes to administer programs for the prevention, reduction, and elimination of water pollution, including programs for the development and implementation of ground-water protection strategies. Some of these activities may be eligible for funding under section 205 (g) and (j) of that Act. (See §§35.300 and 35.350.) Program requirements for water quality planning and management activities are provided in 40 CFR part 35, subpart G.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 14358, Apr. 11, 1989; 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 35.251 Definitions.

As used herein, the following words and terms shall have the meaning set forth below:

(a) The term *allotment* means the sum reserved for each State or interstate agency from funds appropriated by the Congress. The allotment is determined by formula based on the extent of the water pollution problem in the respective States. It represents the maximum amount of money potentially available to the State or interstate agency for its program grant.

(b) The term *program grant* means the amount of federal assistance awarded to a State or interstate agency under Section 106 of the Clean Water Act to assist in administering programs for the prevention, reduction and elimination of water pollution.

(c) The term *State* means a State, the District of Columbia (DC), the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico (PR), the U.S. Virgin Islands (VI), Guam (GU), American Samoa (AS), and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI).

(d) The term *interstate agency* means an agency that meets the requirements of Section 502(2) of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and which is determined to be eligible for receipt of a grant under CWA Section 106 and these regulations by the Administrator.

(e) The term *component* refers to one of the six factors selected for use in the Section 106 State allotment formula. Each component of the formula was selected based on its potential contribution to the extent of water pollution problems within the respective States and to the workload of State water pollution control programs.

(f) The term *element* refers to one of the constituent factors used to provide greater specificity to a component in the Section 106 State allotment formula. Certain components are composed of two or more ''elements.'' For example, the nonpoint source component of the Section 106 State allotment formula is composed of an agricultural element, a logging element, and an abandoned mine element.

(g) The term *sub-element* refers to one of the constituent factors used to provide greater specificity to an element in the Section 106 State allotment formula. Certain elements are composed of two or more ''sub-elements.'' For example, the abandoned mine element of the nonpoint source component is composed of a soft-rock mining sub-element and a hard-rock mining sub-element.

(h) The term *funding floor* refers to the minimum amount of funding that a State will be allotted in any fiscal year.

(i) The term *maximum level of funding* refers to the ceiling on the amount of funding that a State can be allotted in any fiscal year.

[64 FR 23736, May 3, 1999]

§ 35.252 State and interstate allotments.

(a) *Allotments.* Each fiscal year funds appropriated for States under Section 106 will be allotted to States and interstate agencies on the basis of the extent of the pollution problems in the respective States. A portion of the funds available to States under the Section 106 Grant Program will be set-aside for allotment to eligible interstate agencies. For FY 2000 and subsequent years, the interstate set-aside will be set at the level of 2.6 percent of the total funds appropriated for States under the Section 106 Grant Program.

(b) *State allotment formula.* The Section 106 State allotment formula establishes an allotment ratio for each State based on six components selected to reflect the extent of the water pollution problem in the respective States. A funding floor is established for each State with provisions for periodic adjustments for inflation. The formula

also provides for a maximum funding level that a State can receive in any fiscal year (150% of its previous fiscal year allotment).

(1) *Components and component weights*—(i) *Components.* The six components used in the Section 106 State allotment formula are: Surface Water Area; Ground Water Use; Water Quality Impairment; Point Sources; Nonpoint Sources; and Population of Urbanized Area. The components for the formula are presented in Table 1 of this section, with their associated elements, sub-elements, and supporting data sources.

Table 1: Components of the Section 106 State Allotment Formula

Formula Component	Element	Sub-Element	Data Source
1. Surface Water Area			U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, *Statistical Abstract of the United States.*
2. Ground Water Use	**a. Non-agricultural withdrawals**		U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey, *Estimates of Water Use in the United States.*
	b. Population served by CWSs that use GW for the majority of their source water		U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, *Safe Drinking Water Information System.*
3. Water Quality Impairment	**a. Impaired rivers and streams** (miles)		U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, *National Water Quality Inventory* [based on State-submitted §305(b) reports].
	b. Impaired lakes, ponds, and reservoirs (acres)		
	c. Impaired estuaries (square miles)		
	d. Impaired wetlands (acres)		
	e. Impaired ocean waters (shoreline miles)		
	f. Impaired Great Lake waters (shoreline miles)		
4. Point Sources	**a. Agriculture** (total animal units)		U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, *Census of Agriculture.*
	b. Industrial	**i. Manufacturers**	U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, *Census of Manufactures.*
		ii. Mining operations	U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, *Census of Mineral Industries.*
		iii. Power plants	U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Coal, Nuclear, Electric, and Alternate Fuels, *Inventory of Power Plants in the U.S.*
	c. Municipal dischargers		U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, *Wastewater Facilities Database.*
5. Nonpoint Sources	**a. Agriculture**		U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, *Census of Agriculture.*
	b. Logging		U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, Economic Census, *Census of Manufactures.*
	c. Abandoned mines	**i. Abandoned soft-rock (coal) mining operations**	U.S. Department of the Interior, Office of Surface Mining, *Abandoned Mine Land Inventory System.*
		ii. Abandoned hard-rock mining operations	U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Mines, *Minerals Availability System/ Mineral Industry Location System.*
6. Population of Urbanized Areas			U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of the Census, *Census of Population and Housing.*[1]

[1] The population living in urban areas (*Census* designated places with 2,500 or more residents) rather than population living in urbanized areas (one or more *Census* designated places and the associated urban fringe that together have 50,000 or more residents) will be used for PR and the Insular Areas (VI, AS, GU, and CNMI).

(ii) *Component weights.* To account for the fact that not all of the selected formula components contribute equally to the extent of the pollution problem within the States, each formula component is weighted individually. Final component weights will be phased-in by FY 2004, according to the schedule presented in Table 2 of this section:

TABLE 2.—COMPONENT WEIGHTS IN THE SECTION 106 STATE ALLOTMENT FORMULA

Component	FY 2000 (percent)	FY 2001 (percent)	FY 2004+ (percent)
Surface Water Area	13	13	12
Ground Water Use	11	12	12
Water Quality Impairment	13	25	35
Point Sources	25	17	13
Nonpoint Sources	18	15	13
Population of Urbanized Area	20	18	15
Total	100	100	100

(2) *Funding floor.* A funding floor is established for each State. Each State's funding floor will be at least equal to its FY 2000 allotment in all future years unless the appropriation for States under the Section 106 Grant Program decreases from its FY 2000 level.

(3) *Funding decrease.* If the appropriation for the State Section 106 Grant Program decreases in future years, the funding floor will be disregarded and all States allotments will be reduced by an equal percentage.

(4) *Inflation adjustment.* Funding floors for each State will be adjusted for inflation when the appropriation for the State Section 106 Grant Program increases from the preceding fiscal year. These adjustments will be made on the basis of the cumulative change in the Consumer Price Index (CPI), published by the U.S. Department of Labor, since the most recent year in which State Section 106 funding last increased. Inflation adjustments to State funding floors will be capped at the lesser of the percentage change in appropriated funds or the cumulative percentage change in the inflation rate.

(5) *Cap on annual funding increases.* The maximum allotment to any State will be 150 percent of that State's allotment for the previous fiscal year.

(6) *Cap on component ratio.* A component ratio is equal to each State's share of the national total of a single component. The cap on each of the six State formula components ratios is 10 percent. If a State's calculated component ratio for a particular component exceeds the 10 percent cap, the State will instead be assigned 10 percent for that component. The component ratios for all other States will be adjusted accordingly.

(7) *Update cycle.* The data used in the State formula will be periodically updated. The first update will impact allotments for FY 2001, and will consist of updating the data used to support the Water Quality Impairment component of the State formula. These data will be updated using the most currently available CWA Section 305(b) reports. After this initial update, the data used to support all six components of the Section 106 State allotment formula will be updated in FY 2003 (for use in the determination of FY 2004 allotments). Thereafter, all data will be updated every five years (i.e., in FY 2008 for FY 2009 allotments, in FY 2013 for FY 2014 allotments, etc.) Note there will be an annual adjustment to the funding floor for all States, based on the appropriation for the Section 106 Grant Program and changes in the CPI.

(c) *Interstate allotment formula.* EPA will set-aside 2.6 percent of funds appropriated for States under the Section 106 Grant Program for interstate agencies. The Section 106 interstate allotment formula consists of two parts: a base allotment; and a variable allotment.

(1) *Base allotment.* Each eligible interstate agency is provided with $125,000 as a base allotment to help fund coordination activities amongst its member States. However, no more than 50 percent of the total available interstate set-aside may be allocated as part of the base allotment. If, given the 50 percent limitation placed on the base allotment the amount of interstate set-aside funds is insufficient to provide each interstate agency with $125,000,

then each interstate agency will receive a base allotment equal to 50 percent of the total interstate set-aside divided by the total number of eligible interstate agencies.

(2) *Variable allotment.* The variable allotment provides for funds to be distributed to interstate agencies on the basis of ''the extent of the pollution problems in the respective States.'' Funds not allotted under the base allotment will be allotted to eligible interstate agencies based on each interstate agency's share of their member States' Section 106 formula allotment ratios. Updates of the data for the six components of the Section 106 State allocation formula will automatically result in corresponding updates to the variable allotment portion of the interstate allotments. The allotment ratios for those States involved in compacts with more than one interstate agency will be allocated amongst such interstate agencies based on the percentage of each State's territory that is situated within the drainage basin or watershed area covered by each compact.

[64 FR 23737, May 3, 1999]

§ 35.255 Maintenance of effort.

(a) To receive funds under section 106, any State or interstate agency must expend annually for recurrent section 106 program expenditures an amount of non-Federal funds at least equal to expenditures during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1971.

(b) The maintenance of effort requirement in paragraph (a) of this section shall not apply to eligible Indian Tribes.

[54 FR 14358, Apr. 11, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 35.260 Limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator will not award section 106 funds to any State which does not monitor and compile, analyze, and report water quality data as described in section 106(e)(1) of the Clean Water Act. The Regional Administrator may award section 106 funds to eligible Indian Tribes even if they do not meet this requirement. However, all monitoring and analysis activities performed by a Tribe must meet the applicable quality assurance, quality control requirements as specified in 40 CFR part 31.

(b) The Regional Administrator will not award section 106 funds to any State, including any eligible Indian Tribe, which does not have authority comparable to that in section 504 of the Clean Water Act and adequate contingency plans to implement such authority.

(c) The Regional Administrator will not award section 106 funds if federally assumed enforcement as defined in section 309(a)(2) of the Clean Water Act is in effect with respect to the agency.

(d) The Regional Administrator will not award section 106 funds unless the work program submitted with the assistance application shows that the activities to be funded are coordinated, as appropriate, with activities proposed for funding under section 205 (g) and (j) of the Clean Water Act.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 14358, Apr. 11, 1989; 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 35.265 Awards to Indian Tribes.

(a) The Regional Administrator will not award section 106 funds to an Indian Tribe unless EPA has determined that the Indian Tribe meets the requirements set forth at 40 CFR 130.6(d) as well as the applicable limitations in 40 CFR 35.260.

(b) The Regional Administrator will not give a continuation award to any Indian Tribe unless the Tribe shows satisfactory progress in meeting its negotiated milestones and goals.

[54 FR 14358, Apr. 11, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

STATE ADMINISTRATION (SECTION 205(G))

§ 35.300 Purpose.

Section 205(g) of the Clean Water Act authorizes assistance to States (as defined in section 502 of the Act) for two purposes.

(a) *Construction management assistance.* The 205(g) funds may be used for administering elements of the construction grant program under sections 201, 203, 204, and 212 of the Clean Water Act and for managing waste treatment

construction grants for small communities. Construction management assistance funds may also be used for administering elements of a State's construction grant program which are implemented without Federal assistance, if the Regional Administrator determines that those elements are consistent with 40 CFR part 35, subpart I. Program requirements for State construction management activities under delegation are provided in 40 CFR part 35, subparts F and I.

(b) *Permit and planning assistance.* The 205(g) funds may be used for administering permit programs under sections 402 and 404 and for administering statewide waste treatment management planning programs under section 208(b)(4) of the Clean Water Act. Some of these activities may be eligible for funding under sections 106 and 205(j) of that Act. (See §§35.250 and 35.350.) Program requirements for water quality management activities are provided in 40 CFR part 35, subpart G.

§ 35.305 Maintenance of effort.

To receive funds under section 205(g), a State agency must expend annually for recurrent section 106 program expenditures an amount of non-Federal funds at least equal to such expenditures during fiscal year 1977, unless the Regional Administrator determines that the reduction is attributable to a non-selective reduction of expenditures in State executive branch agencies.

§ 35.310 Limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator will not award section 205(g) funds for construction management assistance unless there is a signed agreement delegating responsibility for administration of those activities to the State.

(b) The Regional Administrator will not award section 205(g) permit and planning assistance before awarding funds which provide for the management of a substantial portion of construction grants program. The maximum amount of permit and planning assistance a State may receive is the amount remaining in its reserve after the Regional Administrator allows for full funding of the management of the construction grant program under full delegation.

(c) The Regional Administrator will not award section 205(g) permit and planning assistance unless the work program submitted with the assistance application shows that the activities to be funded are coordinated, as appropriate, with activities proposed for funding under sections 106 and 205(j) of the Clean Water Act.

WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLANNING (SECTION 205(J)(2))

§ 35.350 Purpose.

Sections 205(j)(2) and 518 of the Clean Water Act authorize assistance to States (as defined in section 502 of the Act) and to eligible Indian Tribes to carry out water quality management planning activities. Some of these activities may be eligible for funding under sections 106 and 205(g) of that Act. (See §§35.250 and 35.300.) Program requirements for water quality management activities are provided in 40 CFR part 35, subpart G. The purpose of 205(j) funds includes, but is not limited to, the following.

(a) Identification of the most cost-effective and locally acceptable facility and nonpoint measures to meet and maintain water quality standards.

(b) Development of an implementation plan to obtain State and local financial and regulatory commitments to implement measures developed under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Determination of the nature, extent, and causes of water quality problems in various areas of the State and interstate region.

(d) Determination of those publicly owned treatment works which should be constructed with Federal assistance, in which areas and in what sequence, taking into account the relative degree of effluent reduction attained, the relative contributions to water quality of other point or nonpoint sources, and the consideration of alternatives to such construction.

(e) Implementation of section 303(e) of the Clean Water Act.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 14358, Apr. 11, 1989; 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 35.355 Maximum Federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to one hundred percent of the approved work program costs.

§ 35.360 Limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator will not award section 205(j)(1) funds to a State agency unless the agency develops its work program jointly with local, regional, and interstate agencies and gives funding priority to such agencies and designated or undesignated public comprehensive planning organizations to carry out portions of that work program.

(b) The Regional Administrator will not award section 205(j)(1) funds to a State agency which does not report annually on the nature, extent, and causes of water quality problems in various areas of the State and interstate region.

(c) The Regional Administrator will not award section 205(j)(1) funds unless the work program submitted with the assistance application shows that the activities to be funded are coordinated, as appropriate, with activities proposed for funding under sections 106 and 205(g) of the Clean Water Act.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 14358, Apr. 11, 1989]

§ 35.365 Awards to Indian Tribes.

(a)(1) The Regional Administrator will not award section 205(j)(1) funds to an Indian Tribe unless the Tribe meets the requirements set forth at 40 CFR 130.6(d), as well as the applicable limitations in 40 CFR 35.360.

(2) [Reserved]

(b) The Regional Administrator will not give a continuation award to any Indian Tribe unless the Tribe shows satisfactory progress in meeting its negotiated milestones and goals.

[54 FR 14358, Apr. 11, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

PUBLIC WATER SYSTEM SUPERVISION (SECTION 1443(A))

§ 35.400 Purpose.

Sections 1443(a) and 1451(a)(3) of the Safe Drinking Water Act authorize assistance to States and eligible Indian Tribes under Public Water System Supervision Programs. Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 141, 142, and 143.

[53 FR 37409, Sept. 26, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 35.405 Maximum Federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide up to seventy-five percent of the approved work program costs.

(b) The Regional Administrator may increase the 75 percent maximum Federal share for an Indian Tribe based upon application and demonstration by the Tribe that it does not have adequate funds (including Federal funds authorized by statute to be used for matching purposes), Tribal funds, or in-kind contributions to meet the required 25 percent Tribal match. In no case shall the Federal share be greater than 90 percent.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, as amended at 53 FR 37409, Sept. 26, 1988]

§ 35.410 Limitations.

(a) The Regional Administrator will not make an initial award of section 1443(a) funds unless the applicant has a public water system supervision program or will establish one within a year of the award and will assume primary enforcement responsibility for the State's public water systems within that year.

(b) The Regional Administrator will not award section 1443(a) funds after the initial award unless the applicant has primary enforcement responsibility for the State's public water systems.

(c) The limitations in paragraphs (a) and (b), of this section do not apply to funds allotted to Indian Tribes.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, as amended at 53 FR 37409, Sept. 26, 1988]

§ 35.415 Indian Tribes.

(a) The Regional Administrator will not award initial section 1443(a) funds to an Indian Tribe unless:

(1) EPA has determined that the Indian Tribe meets the requirements of 40 CFR part 142, subpart H; and

(2) The applicant has a Public Water System Supervision Program or agrees to establish one within three years of the initial award and agrees to assume

primary enforcement responsibility within this period. Upon agreement by the applicant, at least one year of the grant funding will be used to demonstrate program capability to implement the requirements found in §142.10.

(b) The Regional Administrator shall not give a continuation award to any Indian Tribe unless the Tribe can demonstrate reasonable progress towards assuming primary enforcement responsibility within the three-year period.

(c) After the three-year period expires, the Regional Administrator shall not award section 1443(a) funds to an Indian Tribe unless the Tribe has assumed primary enforcement responsibility.

[53 FR 37409, Sept. 26, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 52137, Dec. 20, 1989; 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

UNDERGROUND WATER SOURCE PROTECTION (SECTION 1443(B))

§35.450 Purpose.

Section 1443(b) of the Safe Drinking Water Act authorizes assistance to States and eligible Indian Tribes under Underground Water Source Protection Programs. Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 124, 144, 145, 146, and 147.

[53 FR 37409, Sept. 26, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§35.455 Maximum Federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide up to seventy-five percent of the approved work program costs.

(b) The Regional Administrator may increase the 75 percent maximum Federal share for an Indian Tribe based upon application and demonstration by the Tribe that it does not have adequate funds (including Federal funds authorized by statute to be used for matching purposes), Tribal funds, or in-kind contributions to meet the required 25 percent match requirement. In no case shall the Federal share be greater than 90 percent.

[47 FR 44954, Oct. 12, 1982, as amended at 53 FR 37409, Sept. 26, 1988]

§35.460 Limitations.

After September 30, 1983, the Regional Administrator will not award section 1443(b) funds unless the applicant has primary enforcement responsibility for the Underground Water Source Protection program. The above limitation shall not apply to funds allotted to Indian Tribes.

[53 FR 37409, Sept. 26, 1988]

§35.465 Indian Tribes.

(a) The Regional Administrator will not award initial section 1443(b) funds to an Indian Tribe unless:

(1) EPA has determined that the Indian Tribe meets the requirements of 40 CFR part 145 subpart E.

(2) The applicant has an Underground Water Source Protection program or agrees to establish one within four years of the initial award and agrees to assume primary enforcement responsibility within this period.

(b) The Regional Administrator shall not give a continuation award to any Indian Tribe unless the Tribe can demonstrate reasonable progress towards assuming primary enforcement responsibility within the four-year period.

(c) After the four-year period expires, the Regional Administrator shall not award section 1443(b) funds to an Indian Tribe unless the Tribe has assumed primary enforcement responsibility.

[53 FR 37409, Sept. 26, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT (SECTION 3011)

§35.500 Purpose.

Section 3011(a) of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended, authorizes assistance to States (as defined in section 1004 of the Act) for the development and implementation of authorized State hazardous waste management programs. Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 122, subparts A and B; 123, subparts A, B, and F; 124, subparts A and B; and 260–266.

§35.505 Maximum Federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to seventy-five percent of the approved work program costs.

§ 35.510 Limitations.

The Regional Administrator will not award section 3011(a) funds in a State with interim or final hazardous waste authorization unless the applicant is the lead agency designated in the authorization agreement.

PESTICIDE ENFORCEMENT (SECTION 23(A)(1))

§ 35.550 Purpose.

Section 23(a)(1) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act authorizes assistance to States (as defined in section 2 of the Act) and Indian tribes to implement pesticide enforcement programs. Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 162, 165–167, 169–170, and 172–173 and 19 CFR part 12.

§ 35.555 Maximum Federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to one hundred percent of the approved work program costs.

PESTICIDE APPLICATOR CERTIFICATION AND TRAINING (SECTION 23(A)(2))

§ 35.600 Purpose.

Section 23(a)(2) of the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act authorizes assistance to States (as defined in section 2 of the Act) and Indian tribes to implement programs to train and certify applicants of restricted use pesticides. Associated program regulations are found in 40 CFR parts 162 and 170–171.

§ 35.605 Maximum Federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to fifty percent of the approved work program costs.

NONPOINT SOURCE MANAGEMENT (SECTIONS 205(J)(5) AND 319(H))

§ 35.750 Purpose.

Sections 319 and 518 of the Clean Water Act authorize nonpoint source management assistance to States, including eligible Indian Tribes. Under section 319(h), grants may be awarded for the development of nonpoint source management programs, using funds reserved under section 205(j)(5) of the Act, and for the implementation of EPA-approved management programs using funds reserved under section 205(j)(5) or funds appropriated under section 319. Under section 319(i), grants may be awarded to carry out groundwater quality protection activities that will advance the implementation of a comprehensive approved nonpoint source management program.

[54 FR 14358, Apr. 11, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 35.755 Awards to Indian Tribes.

(a) No grants for the development of an approved nonpoint source management program will be awarded to an Indian Tribe unless the Regional Administrator determines that the Tribe meets the requirements set forth at 40 CFR 130.6(d).

(b) No funds for the implementation of an approved nonpoint source management program will be awarded to an Indian Tribe unless:

(1) The Regional Administrator determines that the Indian Tribe meets the requirements set forth at 40 CFR 130.6(d).

(2) The Tribe agrees to:

(i) Maintain its aggregate expenditures from all other sources for programs controlling pollution from nonpoint sources and improving the quality of navigable waters within the Tribe's jurisdiction at or above the average levels of such expenditures in the fiscal years 1985 and 1986;

(ii) Limit administrative costs for services provided and charged against activities and programs carried out with a grant under section 319(h) to no more than 10 percent of the amount of the grant in any year, except that costs of implementing enforcement and regulatory activities, education, training, technical assistance, demonstration projects, and technology transfer programs are not subject to this limitation; and

(iii) Provide a matching share in accordance with 40 CFR 35.760;

(iv) Use such funds for financial assistance to persons only to the extent that such assistance is related to the costs of demonstration projects.

(v) Report to the Administrator on an annual basis concerning (A) its progress in meeting the schedule of milestones submitted under section

319(b)(2)(C) of the Act and (B) to the extent that appropriate information is available, reductions in nonpoint source pollutant loading and improvements in water quality for those navigable waters or watersheds within the jurisdiction of the Tribe which were identified under section 319(a)(1)(A) of the Act resulting from implementation of the management program.

(c) No funds to carry out groundwater protection activities under section 319(i) of the Act will be awarded to an Indian Tribe unless:

(1) The Regional Administrator determines that the Tribe meets the requirements for treatment as a State in accordance with 40 CFR 130.6(d) and 130.15; and

(2) The Tribe agrees to provide a matching share in accordance with 40 CFR 35.760.

(d) The Regional Administrator will not give a nonpoint source management continuation award to any Indian Tribe unless the Tribe shows satisfactory progress in meeting its negotiated milestones and goals.

[54 FR 14359, Apr. 11, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§35.760 Maximum Federal share.

(a) The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of approved work program costs for the development of a nonpoint source management program.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, the Regional Administrator may provide to an Indian Tribe up to 60 percent of approved nonpoint source management implementation program costs, and 50 percent of approved ground-water protection program costs, on condition that the non-Federal share is provided from non-Federal sources.

(c) The Regional Administrator may increase the maximum Federal shares upon application and demonstration by the Tribe that it does not have adequate funds (including Federal funds authorized by statute to be used for matching purposes, tribal funds or in-kind contributions) to meet the required match. In no case shall the Federal share be greater than 90 percent.

(d) In any fiscal year, the amount of assistance awarded under section 319 of the Act to any one Indian Tribe treated as a State shall not exceed 15 percent of the section 319(h) reserve for Tribes established under §35.115(e).

(e) In any fiscal year the amount of assistance awarded to any one Indian Tribe treated as a State under section 319(i), from funds appropriated under section 319(j), shall not exceed $150,000.

[54 FR 14359, Apr. 11, 1989]

Subparts B–D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Grants for Construction of Treatment Works—Clean Water Act

AUTHORITY: Secs. 109(b), 201 through 205, 207, 208(d), 210 through 212, 215 through 217, 304(d)(3), 313, 501, 502, 511, and 516(b) of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, unless otherwise noted.

§35.900 Purpose.

(a) This subpart supplements the EPA general grant regulations and procedures (part 30 of this chapter) and establishes policies and procedures for grants to assist in the construction of waste treatment works in compliance with the Clean Water Act.

(b) A number of provisions of this subpart which contained transition dates preceding October 1, 1978, have been modified to delete those dates. However, the earlier requirements remain applicable to grants awarded when those provisions were in effect. The transition provisions in former §§35.905–4, 35.917, and 35.925–18 remain applicable to certain grants awarded through March 31, 1981.

(c) Technical and guidance publications (MCD series) concerning this program which are issued by EPA may be ordered from: General Services Administration (8FFS), Centralized Mailing List Services, Building 41, Denver Federal Center, Denver, Colo. 80225. In order to expedite processing of requests, persons desiring to obtain these publications should request a copy of EPA form 7500–21 (the order form listing all available publications), from

EPA Headquarters, Municipal Construction Division (WH–547) or from any regional office of EPA.

§ 35.901 Program policy.

The primary purpose of Federal grant assistance available under this subpart is to assist municipalities in meeting enforceable requirements of the Act, particularly, applicable national pollution discharge elimination system (NPDES) permit requirements. The Regional Administrator and States are authorized and encouraged to administer this grant program in a manner which will most effectively achieve the enforceable requirements of the Act.

§ 35.903 Summary of construction grant program.

(a) The construction of federally financed waste treatment works is generally accomplished in three steps: Step 1, facilities plans and related elements; step 2, preparation of construction drawings and specifications; and step 3, building of a treatment works.

(b) The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance for a step 1, step 2, or step 3 project, or, as authorized by § 35.909, for a project involving a combination of step 2 and step 3 (step 2=3 grant). For a step 1, step 2, or step 3 grant award, a ''project'' may consist of an entire step or any ''treatment works segment'' (see § 35.905) of construction within a step. In the case of step 2=3 grant awards, a project must consist of all associated step 2 and step 3 work; segmenting is not permitted.

(c) Grants are awarded from State allocations (see § 35.910 *et seq.*) under the Act. No grant assistance may be awarded unless priority for a project has been determined in accordance with an approved State priority system under § 35.915. The State is responsible for determining the amount and timing of Federal assistance to each municipality for which treatment works funding is needed.

(d) An applicant will initially define the scope of a project. The State may revise this initial project scope when priority for the project is established. The Regional Administrator will make the final determination of project scope when grant assistance is awarded (see § 35.930–4).

(e) For each proposed grant, an applicant must first submit his application to the State agency. The basic grant application must meet the requirements for the project in § 35.920–3. If grant assistance for subsequent related projects is necessary, the grantee shall make submissions in the form of amendments to the basic application. The State agency will forward to the appropriate EPA Regional Administrator complete project applications or amendments to them for which the State agency has determined priority. The grant will consist of the grant agreement resulting from the basic application and grant amendments awarded for subsequent related projects.

(f) Generally, grant assistance for projects involving step 2 or 3 will not be awarded unless the Regional Administrator first determines that the facilities planning requirements of §§ 35.917 to 35.917–9 of this subpart have been met. Facilities planning may not be initiated prior to approval of a step 1 grant or written approval of a ''plan of study'' accompanied by a reservation of funds (see § 35.925–18 and definition of ''construction'' in § 35.905).

(g) If initiation of step 1, 2, or 3 construction (see definition of ''construction'' in § 35.905) occurs before grant award, costs incurred before the approved date of initiation of construction will not be paid and award will not be made except under the circumstances in § 35.925–18.

(h) The Regional Administrator may not award grant assistance unless the application meets the requirements of § 35.920–3 and he has made the determinations required by § 35.925 *et seq.*

(i) A grant or grant amendment awarded for a project under this subpart shall constitute a contractual obligation of the United States to pay the Federal share of allowable project costs up to the amount approved in the grant agreement (including amendments) in accordance with § 35.930–6. However, this obligation is subject to the grantee's compliance with the conditions of the grant (see § 35.935 *et seq.*) and other applicable requirements of this subpart.

(j) Sections 35.937–10, 35.938–6 and 35.945 authorize prompt payment for

project costs which have been incurred. The initial request for payment may cover the Federal share of allowable costs incurred before the award except as otherwise provided in § 35.925–18. Before the award of such assistance, the applicant must claim in the application for grant assistance for that project all allowable costs incurred before initiation of project construction. An applicant may make no subsequent claim for payment for such costs. The estimated amount of any grant or grant amendment, including any prior costs, must be established in conjunction with determination of priority for the project. The Regional Administrator must determine that the project costs are allowable under § 35.940 *et seq.*

(k) Under section 204(b) of the Act, the grantee must comply with applicable user charge and industrial cost recovery requirements; see §§ 35.925–11, 35.928 *et seq.*, 35.929 *et seq.*, 35.935–13, 35.935–15, and appendix B to this subpart.

(l) The costs of sewage collection systems for new communities, new subdivisions, or newly developed urban areas should be included as part of the development costs of the new construction in these areas. Under section 211 of the Act, such costs will not be allowed under the construction grant program; see § 35.925–13.

(m) The approval of a plan of study for step 1, a facilities plan, or award of grant assistance for step 1, step 2, or step 3, or any segment thereof, will not constitute a Federal commitment for grant assistance for any subequent project.

(n) Where justified, a deviation from any substatutory requirement of this subpart may be granted under § 30.1000 of this chapter.

(o) The Act requires EPA and the States to provide for, encourage and assist public participation in the Construction Grants Program. This requirement for public participation applies to the development of the State water pollution control strategy, the State project priority system, and the State project priority list, under § 35.915; to the development of user charge and industrial cost recovery systems, under §§ 35.925.11, 35.928, and 35.929; and to the delegation of administrative responsibilities for the Construction Grants Program under subpart F of this chapter.

(p) Requirements regarding the award and administration of subagreements are set forth in §§ 35.935 through 35.939.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10302, Feb. 16, 1979]

§ 35.905 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the following words and terms mean:

Act. The Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended).

Ad valorem tax. A tax based upon the value of real property.

Combined sewer. A sewer intended to serve as a sanitary sewer and a storm sewer, or as an industrial sewer and a storm sewer.

Complete waste treatment system. A complete waste treatment system consists of all the treatment works necessary to meet the requirements of title III of the Act, involved in: (a) The transport of waste waters from individual homes or buildings to a plant or facility where treatment of the waste water is accomplished; (b) the treatment of the waste waters to remove pollutants; and (c) the ultimate disposal, including recycling or reuse, of the treated waste waters and residues which result from the treatment process. One complete waste treatment system would, normally, include one treatment plant or facility, but also includes two or more connected or integrated treatment plants or facilities.

Construction. Any one or more of the following: Preliminary planning to determine the feasibility of treatment works, engineering, architectural, legal, fiscal, or economic investigations or studies, surveys, designs, plans, working drawings, specifications, procedures, or other necessary actions, erection, building, acquisition, alteration, remodeling, improvement, or extension of treatment works, or the inspection or supervision of any of the foregoing items. The phrase *initiation of construction*, as used in this subpart means with reference to a project for:

(a) *Step 1:* The approval of a plan of study (see §§ 35.920–3(a)(1) and 35.925–18(a));

(b) *Step 2:* The award of a step 2 grant;

(c) *Step 3:* Issuance of a notice to proceed under a construction contract for any segment of step 3 project work or, if notice to proceed is not required, execution of the construction contract.

Enforceable requirements of the Act. Those conditions or limitations of section 402 or 404 permits which, if violated, could result in the issuance of a compliance order or initiation of a civil or criminal action under section 309 of the Act. If a permit has not been issued, the term shall include any requirement which, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, would be included in the permit when issued. Where no permit applies, the term shall include any requirement which the Regional Administrator determines is necessary to meet applicable criteria for best practicable waste treatment technology (BPWTT).

Excessive infiltration/inflow. The quantities of infiltration/inflow which can be economically eliminated from a sewerage system by rehabilitation, as determined in a cost-effectiveness analysis that compares the costs for correcting the infiltration/inflow conditions to the total costs for transportation and treatment of the infiltration/inflow, subject to the provisions in § 35.927.

Industrial cost recovery. (a) The grantee's recovery from the industrial users of a treatment works of the grant amount allocable to the treatment of waste from such users under section 204(b) of the Act and this subpart.

(b) The grantee's recovery from the commercial users of an individual system of the grant amount allocable to the treatment of waste from such users under section 201(h) of the Act and this subpart.

Industrial cost recovery period. That period during which the grant amount allocable to the treatment of wastes from industrial users is recovered from the industrial users of such works.

Industrial user. (a) Any nongovernmental, nonresidential user of a publicly owned treatment works which discharges more than the equivalent of 25,000 gallons per day (gpd) of sanitary wastes and which is identified in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, Office of Management and Budget, as amended and supplemented under one of the following divisions:

Division A. Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishing.
Division B. Mining.
Division D. Manufacturing.
Division E. Transportation, Communications, Electric, Gas, and Sanitary Services.
Division I. Services.

(1) In determining the amount of a user's discharge for purposes of industrial cost recovery, the grantee may exclude domestic wastes or discharges from sanitary conveniences.

(2) After applying the sanitary waste exclusion in paragraph (b)(1) of this section (if the grantee chooses to do so), dischargers in the above divisions that have a volume exceeding 25,000 gpd or the weight of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) or suspended solids (SS) equivalent to that weight found in 25,000 gpd of sanitary waste are considered industrial users. Sanitary wastes, for purposes of this calculation of equivalency, are the wastes discharged from residential users. The grantee, with the Regional Administrator's approval, shall define the strength of the residential discharges in terms of parameters including, as a minimum, BOD and SS per volume of flow.

(b) Any nongovernmental user of a publicly owned treatment works which discharges waste water to the treatment works which contains toxic pollutants or poisonous solids, liquids, or gases in sufficient quantity either singly or by interaction with other wastes, to contaminate the sludge of any municipal systems, or to injure or to interfere with any sewage treatment process, or which constitutes a hazard to humans or animals, creates a public nuisance, or creates any hazard in or has an adverse effect on the waters receiving any discharge from the treatment works.

(c) All commercial users of an individual system constructed with grant assistance under section 201(h) of the Act and this subpart. (See § 35.918(a)(3).)

Infiltration. Water other than waste water that enters a sewerage system (including sewer service connections) from the ground through such means

as defective pipes, pipe joints, connections, or manholes. Infiltration does not include, and is distinguished from, inflow.

Infiltration/inflow. The total quantity of water from both infiltration and inflow without distinguishing the source.

Inflow. Water other than waste water that enters a sewerage system (including sewer service connections) from sources such as roof leaders, cellar drains, yard drains, area drains, foundation drains, drains from springs and swampy areas, manhole covers, cross connections between storm sewers and sanitary sewers, catch basins, cooling towers, storm waters, surface runoff, street wash waters, or drainage. Inflow does not include, and is distinguished from, infiltration.

Interceptor sewer. A sewer whose primary purpose is to transport waste waters from collector sewers to a treatment facility.

Interstate agency. An agency of two or more States established under an agreement or compact approved by the Congress, or any other agency of two or more States, having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the control of water pollution.

Municipality. A city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (including an intermunicipal agency of two or more of the foregoing entities) created under State law, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, or other waste, or a designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the Act.

(a) This definition includes a special district created under State law such as a water district, sewer district, sanitary district, utility district, drainage district, or similar entity or an integrated waste management facility, as defined in section 201(e) of the Act, which has as one of its principal responsibilities the treatment, transport, or disposal of liquid wastes of the general public in a particular geographic area.

(b) This definition excludes the following:

(1) Any revenue producing entity which has as its principal responsibility an activity other than providing waste water treatment services to the general public, such as an airport, turnpike, port facility, or other municipal utility.

(2) Any special district (such as school district or a park district) which has the responsibility to provide waste water treatment services in support of its principal activity at specific facilities, unless the special district has the responsibility under State law to provide waste water treatment services to the community surrounding the special district's facility and no other municipality, with concurrent jurisdiction to serve the community, serves or intends to serve the special district's facility or the surrounding community.

Operable treatment works. An operable treatment works is a treatment works that:

(a) Upon completion of construction will treat waste water, transport waste water to or from treatment, or transport and dispose of waste water in a manner which will significantly improve an objectionable water quality situation or health hazard, and

(b) Is a component part of a complete waste treatment system which, upon completion of construction for the complete waste treatment system (or completion of construction of other treatment works in the system in accordance with a schedule approved by the Regional Administrator) will comply with all applicable statutory and regulatory requirements.

Project. The scope of work for which a grant or grant amendment is awarded under this subpart. The scope of work is defined as step 1, step 2, or step 3 of treatment works construction or segments (see definition of *treatment works segment* and § 35.930–4).

Replacement. Expenditures for obtaining and installing equipment, accessories, or appurtenances which are necessary during the useful life of the treatment works to maintain the capacity and performance for which such works were designed and constructed. The term *operation and maintenance* includes replacement.

Sanitary sewer. A sewer intended to carry only sanitary or sanitary and industrial waste waters from residences, commercial buildings, industrial plants, and institutions.

Sewage collection system. For the purpose of § 35.925–13, each, and all, of the common lateral sewers, within a publicly owned treatment system, which are primarily installed to receive waste waters directly from facilities which convey waste water from individual structures or from private property, and which include service connection ''Y'' fittings designed for connection with those facilities. The facilities which convey waste water from individual structures, from private property to the public lateral sewer, or its equivalent, are specifically excluded from the definition, with the exception of pumping units, and pressurized lines, for individual structures or groups of structures when such units are cost effective and are owned and maintained by the grantee.

State. A State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas.

State agency. The State water pollution control agency designated by the Governor having responsibility for enforcing State laws relating to the abatement of pollution.

Storm sewer. A sewer intended to carry only storm waters, surface runoff, street wash waters, and drainage.

Treatment works. Any devices and systems for the storage, treatment, recycling, and reclamation of municipal sewage, domestic sewage, or liquid industrial wastes used to implement section 201 of the Act, or necessary to recycle or reuse water at the most economical cost over the useful life of the works. These include intercepting sewers, outfall sewers, sewage collection systems, individual systems, pumping, power, and other equipment and their appurtenances; extensions, improvement, remodeling, additions, and alterations thereof; elements essential to provide a reliable recycled supply such as standby treatment units and clear well facilities; and any works, including site acquisition of the land that will be an integral part of the treatment process or is used for ultimate disposal of residues resulting from such treatment (including land for composting sludge, temporary storage of such compost, and land used for the storage of treated waste water in land treatment systems before land application); or any other method or system for preventing, abating, reducing, storing, treating, separating, or disposing of municipal waste or industrial waste, including waste in combined storm water and sanitary sewer systems.

Treatment works segment. A treatment works segment may be any portion of an operable treatment works described in an approved facilities plan, under § 35.917, which can be identified as a contract or discrete subitem or subcontract for step 1, 2, or 3 work. Completion of construction of a treatment works segment may, but need not, result in an operable treatment works.

Useful life. Estimated period during which a treatment works will be operated.

User charge. A charge levied on users of a treatment works, or that portion of the ad valorem taxes paid by a user, for the user's proportionate share of the cost of operation and maintenance (including replacement) of such works under sections 204(b)(1)(A) and 201(h)(2) of the Act and this subpart.

Value engineering (VE). A specialized cost control technique which uses a systematic and creative approach to identify and to focus on unnecessarily high cost in a project in order to arrive at a cost saving without sacrificing the reliability or efficiency of the project.

§ 35.907 Municipal pretreatment program.

(a) The Regional Administrator is authorized to provide grant assistance for the development of an approvable municipal pretreatment program as required by part 403 of this chapter in conjunction with a step 1, step 2, or step 3 project.

(b) The grantee is required to develop a pretreatment program if the Regional Administrator determines that:

(1) The municipal treatment works:

(i) Serves industries subject to proposed or promulgated pretreatment standards under section 307(b) of the Act, or

(ii) Expects to serve industries connecting into the works in accordance

with section 301(i)(2), where these industries are subject to the section 307 (b) or (c) standards: and

(2) A work plan under a section 208 planning grant has not provided for the development of a program approvable under part 403 of this chapter.

(c) A pretreatment program may be required for municipal treatment works which receive other nondomestic wastes covered by guidance issued under section 304(g) of the Act.

(d) Development of an approvable municipal pretreatment program under part 403 of this chapter shall include:

(1) An industrial survey as required by §403.8 of this chapter including identification of system users, the character and volume of pollutants discharged, type of industry, location (see paragraph (f) of this section);

(2) An evaluation of legal authority, including adequacy of enabling legislation, and selection of mechanisms to be used for control and enforcement (e.g., ordinance, joint powers agreement, contract);

(3) An evaluation of financial programs and revenue sources to insure adequate funding to carry out the pretreatment program;

(4) A determination of technical information necessary to support development of an industrial waste ordinance or other means of enforcing pretreatment standards;

(5) Design of a monitoring enforcement program;

(6) A determination of pollutant removals in existing treatment works;

(7) A determination of the treatment works tolerance to pollutants which interfere with its operation, sludge use, or disposal;

(8) A determination of required monitoring equipment for the municipal treatment works;

(9) A determination of municipal facilities to be constructed for monitoring or analysis of industrial waste.

(e) Items (d) (6) and (7) of this section are grant eligible if necessary for the proper design or operation of the municipal treatment works but are not grant eligible when performed solely for the purpose of seeking an allowance for removal of pollutants under §403.7 of this chapter.

(f) Information concerning the character and volume of pollutants discharged by industry to a municipal treatment works is to be provided to the municipality by the industrial discharger under paragraph (d)(1) of this section. However, the costs of a limited amount of end-of-pipe sampling and associated analysis of industrial discharges to a municipal treatment works properly allocable to the municipality are allowable if the grantee obtains the prior written approval of the Regional Administrator; see §35.940–3(f).

(g) The pretreatment program developed under paragraph (b) of this section is subject to the Regional Administrator's approval under §35.935–19 and must be implemented in accordance with part 403 of this chapter.

§35.908 Innovative and alternative technologies.

(a) *Policy*. EPA's policy is to encourage and, where possible, to assist in the development of innovative and alternative technologies for the construction of waste water treatment works. Such technologies may be used in the construction of waste water treatment works under this subpart as §35.915–1, §35.930–5, appendix E, and this section provide. New technology or processes may also be developed or demonstrated with the assistance of EPA research or demonstration grants awarded under Title I of the Act (see part 40 of this subchapter).

(b) *Funding for innovative and alterative technologies*. (1) Projects or portions of projects which the Regional Administrator determines meet criteria for innovative or alternative technologies in appendix E may receive 85-percent grants (see §35.930–5).

(i) Only funds from the reserve in §35.915–1(b) shall be used to increase these grants from 75 to 85 percent.

(ii) Funds for the grant increase shall be distributed according to the chronological approval of grants, unless the State and the Regional Administrator agree otherwise.

(iii) The project must be on the fundable portion of the State project priority list.

(iv) If the project is an alternative to conventional treatment works for a

small community (a municipality with a population of 3,500 or less or a highly dispersed section of a larger municipality, as defined by the Regional Administrator), funds from the reserve in § 35.915(e) may be used for the 75 percent portion of the Federal grant.

(v) Only if sewer related costs qualify as alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities are they entitled to the grant increase from 75 to 85 percent, either as part of the entire treatment works or as components.

(2) A project or portions of a project may be designated innovative or alternative on the basis of a facilities plan or on the basis of plans and specifications. A project that has been designated innovative on the basis of the facilities plan may lose that designation if plans and specifications indicate that it does not meet the appropriate criteria stated in section 6 of appendix E.

(3) Projects or portions of projects that receive step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 grant awards after December 27, 1977, from funds allotted or reallotted in fiscal year 1978 may also receive the grant increase from funds allotted for fiscal year 1979 for eligible portions that meet the criteria for alternative technologies in appendix E, if funds are available for such purposes under § 35.915–1(b).

(c) *Modification or replacement of innovative and alternative projects.* The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance to fund 100 percent of the eligible costs of the modification or replacement of any treatment works constructed with 85-percent grant assistance if:

(1) He determines that:

(i) The facilities have not met design performance specifications (unless such failure is due to any person's negligence);

(ii) Correction of the failure requires significantly increased capital or operating and maintenance expenditures; and

(iii) Such failure has occurred within the 2-year period following final inspection; and

(2) The replacement or modification project is on the fundable portion of the State's priority list.

(d) *Sole source procurement.* A determination by the Regional Administrator under this section that innovative criteria have been met will serve as the basis for sole source procurement (see § 35.936–13(b)) for step 3, if appropriate, to achieve the objective of demonstrating innovative technology.

§ 35.909 Step 2=3 grants.

(a) *Authority.* The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance for a step 2=3 project for the combination of design (step 2) and construction (step 3) of a waste water treatment works.

(b) *Limitations.* The Regional Administrator may award step 2=3 grant assistance only if he determines that:

(1) The population is 25,000 or less for the applicant municipality (according to most recent U.S. Census information or disaggregations thereof);

(2) The treatment works has an estimated total step 3 construction cost of $2 million or less, as determined by the Regional Administrator. For any State that the Assistant Administrator for Water and Waste Management finds to have unusually high costs of construction, the Regional Administrator may make step 2=3 awards where the estimated total step 3 construction costs of such treatment works does not exceed $3 million. The project must consist of all associated step 2 and step 3 work; segmenting is not permitted; and

(3) The fundable range of the approved project priority list includes the step 2 and step 3 work.

(c) *Application requirements.* Step 2=3 projects are subject to all requirements of this subpart that apply to separate step 2 and step 3 projects except compliance with § 35.920–3(c) is not required before grant award. An applicant should only submit a single application.

(d) *Cross references.* See §§ 35.920–3(d) (contents of application), 35.930–1(a)(4) (types of projects) and 35.935–4 (grant conditions).

§ 35.910 Allocation of funds.

§ 35.910–1 Allotments.

Allotments are made on a formula or other basis which Congress specifies for

each fiscal year. Except where Congress indicates the exact amount of funds which each State should receive, computation of a State's ratio will be carried out to the nearest ten-thousandth percent (0.0001 percent). Unless regulations for allotments for a specific fiscal year otherwise specify, alloted amounts will be rounded to the nearest thousand dollars.

§ 35.910–2 Period of availability; reallotment.

(a) All sums allotted under § 35.910–5 shall remain available for obligation within that State until September 30, 1978. Such funds which remain unobligated on October 1, 1978, will be immediately reallotted in the same manner as sums under paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) All other sums allotted to a State under section 207 of the Act shall remain available for obligation until the end of 1 year after the close of the fiscal year for which the sums were authorized. Sums not obligated at the end of that period shall be immediately reallotted on the basis of the same ratio as applicable to sums allotted for the then-current fiscal year, but none of the funds reallotted shall be made available to any State which failed to obligate any of the funds being reallotted. Any sum made available to a State by reallotment under this section shall be in addition to any funds otherwise allotted to such State for grants under this subpart during any fiscal year.

(c) Sums which are deobligated after the reallotment date for those funds shall be treated in the same manner as the most recent allotment before the deobligation.

§§ 35.910–3—35.910–4 [Reserved]

§ 35.910–5 Additional allotments of previously withheld sums.

(a) A total sum of $9 billion is allotted from sums authorized, but initially unallotted, for fiscal years 1973, 1974, and 1975. This additional allotment shall be available for obligation through September 30, 1977, before reallotment of unobligated sums under § 35.910–2.

(b) Two-thirds of the sum hereby allotted ($6 billion) represents the initially unallotted portion of the amounts authorized for fiscal years 1973 and 1974. Therefore, the portion of the additional allotments derived from this sum were computed by applying the percentages formerly set forth in § 35.910–3(b) to the total sums authorized for fiscal years 1973 and 1974 ($11 billion) and subtracting the previously allotted sums, formerly set forth in § 35.910–3(c).

(c) One-third of the sum hereby allotted ($3 billion) represents the initially unallotted portion of the amounts authorized for fiscal year 1975. Therefore, the portion of the additional allotments derived from this sum were computed in a three-step process: First, by applying the percentages set forth in § 35.910–4(b) to the total sums authorized for fiscal year 1975 ($7 billion); then, by making adjustments necessary to assure that no State's allotment of such sums fell below its fiscal year 1972 allotment, under Pub. L. 93–243; and, finally, by subtracting the previously allotted sums set forth in § 35.910–4(c).

(d) Based upon the computations set forth in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the total additional sums hereby allotted to the States are as follows:

State	Allotment
Alabama	$43,975,950
Alaska	25,250,500
Arizona	18,833,450
Arkansas	39,822,700
California	945,776,800
Colorado	43,113,300
Connecticut	155,091,800
Delaware	56,394,900
District of Columbia	72,492,000
Florida	345,870,100
Georgia	117,772,800
Hawaii	51,903,300
Idaho	19,219,100
Illinois	571,698,400
Indiana	251,631,800
Iowa	100,044,900
Kansas	53,794,200
Kentucky	90,430,800
Louisiana	71,712,250
Maine	78,495,200
Maryland	297,705,300
Massachusetts	295,809,100
Michigan	625,991,900
Minnesota	172,024,500
Mississippi	38,735,200
Missouri	157,471,200
Montana	12,378,200
Nebraska	38,539,500
Nevada	31,839,800
New Hampshire	77,199,350
New Jersey	660,830,500
New Mexico	15,054,900

State	Allotment
New York	1,046,103,500
North Carolina	110,345,000
North Dakota	2,802,000
Ohio	497,227,400
Oklahoma	64,298,700
Oregon	77,582,900
Pennsylvania	498,984,900
Rhode Island	45,599,600
South Carolina	82,341,900
South Dakota	5,688,000
Tennessee	107,351,400
Texas	174,969,850
Utah	21,376,500
Vermont	22,506,600
Virginia	251,809,000
Washington	103,915,600
West Virginia	59,419,900
Wisconsin	145,327,400
Wyoming	2,930,650
Guam	6,399,200
Puerto Rico	84,910,500
Virgin Islands	7,794,800
American Samoa	738,200
Trust Territory of Pacific	2,672,800
Total	9,000,000,000

§ 35.910–6 Fiscal Year 1977 public works allotments.

(a) The $480 million appropriated by Public Law 94–447, 90 Stat. 1498, is available for obligation under the authority of title III of the Public Works Employment Act of 1976 (Pub. L. 94–369, 90 Stat. 999), as provided by section 301 of Public Law 94–369, to carry out title II of the Clean Water Act (other than sections 206, 208, and 209). Allotments of these funds shall remain available until expended. Amounts allotted are in addition to the State's last allotment under the Clean Water Act and are to be used for the same purpose.

(b) The sum of $480 million has been allotted to States identified in column 1 of the Table IV of the House Public Works and Transportation Committee print numbered 94–25 based on percentages shown in column 5 of that table.

(c) The percentages referred to in paragraph (b) of this section and used in computing the State allotments set forth in paragraph (d) of this section are as follows:

State	Percent
Alabama	4.90
Alaska	.91
Arizona	4.69
Arkansas	3.74
California	0
Colorado	3.04
Connecticut	0
Delaware	0
District of Columbia	0
Florida	2.97
Georgia	5.70
Hawaii	.60
Idaho	1.06
Illinois	0
Indiana	0
Iowa	.37
Kansas	2.90
Kentucky	2.70
Louisiana	3.51
Maine	0
Maryland	1.51
Massachusetts	0
Michigan	0
Minnesota	0
Mississippi	2.65
Missouri	1.47
Montana	.63
Nebraska	.77
Nevada	.13
New Hampshire	0
New Jersey	0
New Mexico	1.13
New York	0
North Carolina	6.65
North Dakota	1.06
Ohio	0
Oklahoma	3.64
Oregon	.28
Pennsylvania	0
Rhode Island	0
South Carolina	2.92
South Dakota	.89
Tennessee	3.01
Texas	18.46
Utah	1.86
Vermont	0
Virginia	0
Washington	2.49
West Virginia	7.14
Wisconsin	2.65
Wyoming	.91
Guam	.30
Puerto Rico	1.22
Virgin Islands	0
American Samoa	.16
Trust Territory of Pacific	.98
Total	100.00

(d) Based on these percentages, the total additional sums hereby allotted to the States are as follows:

State	Allotments from funds appropriated under Public Law 94–447
Alabama	$23,520.000
Alaska	4,368,000
Arizona	22,512,000
Arkansas	17,952,000
California	0
Colorado	14,592,000
Connecticut	0
Delaware	0
District of Columbia	0
Florida	14,256,000
Georgia	27,360,000
Hawaii	2,880,000
Idaho	5,088,000
Illinois	0

State	Allotments from funds appropriated under Public Law 94–447
Indiana	0
Iowa	1,776,000
Kansas	13,920,000
Kentucky	12,960,000
Louisiana	16,848,000
Maine	0
Maryland	7,248,000
Massachusetts	0
Michigan	0
Minnesota	0
Mississippi	12,720,000
Missouri	7,056,000
Montana	3,024,000
Nebraska	3,696,000
Nevada	624,000
New Hampshire	0
New Jersey	0
New Mexico	5,424,000
New York	0
North Carolina	31,920,000
North Dakota	5,088,000
Ohio	0
Oklahoma	17,472,000
Oregon	1,344,000
Pennsylvania	0
Rhode Island	0
South Carolina	14,016,000
South Dakota	4,272,000
Tennessee	14,448,000
Texas	88,608,000
Utah	8,928,000
Vermont	0
Virginia	0
Washington	11,952,000
West Virginia	34,272,000
Wisconsin	12,720,000
Wyoming	4,368,000
Guam	1,440,000
Puerto Rico	5,856,000
Virgin Islands	0
American Samoa	768,000
Trust Territory of Pacific	4,704,000
Total	480,000,000

§ 35.910–7 Fiscal Year 1977 Supplemental Appropriations Act allotments.

(a) Under title I, chapter V of Public Law 95–26, $1 billion is available for obligation. The allotments are to be used to carry out title II of the Act, excluding sections 206, 208, and 209. These allotments are available until expended but must be obligated by May 3, 1980. After that date, unobligated balances will be subject to reallotment under section 205 (b) of the Act (see § 35.910–2 (b)).

(b) The allotments, computed by proportionally adjusting the table on page 16 of Senate Report No. 95–38, are based on the following four factors:

(1) 25 percent on the States estimated 1975 census population;

(2) 50 percent on each State's partial needs, i.e., on the cost of needed facilities in categories I, II, and IVB (secondary treatment, more stringent treatment required to meet water quality standards, and interceptor sewers and pumping stations), as shown in table IV of the May 6, 1975, EPA report, ''cost Estimates for Construction of Publicly Owned Waste Water Treatment Facilities—1974 Needs Survey'';

(3) 25 percent on each State's full needs, i.e., on the cost of needed facilities in categories I, II, IIIA, IIIB, IVA, IVB, and V (secondary treatment, more stringent treatment required to meet water quality standards, infiltration and inflow correction, major sewer system rehabilitation, collector sewers, interceptor sewers, and pumping stations, and treatment of combined sewer overflows), as shown in table V of the EPA report noted in paragraph (b) (2) of this section; and

(4) An allotment adjustment to insure that no State receives less than the one-third of 1 percent of the total amount allocated.

(c) Based on paragraph (b) of this section, the total additional sums hereby allotted to the States are as follows:

State	Allotment
Alabama	$10,906,000
Alaska	4,759,000
Arizona	6,345,000
Arkansas	10,807,000
California	82,391,000
Colorado	8,031,000
Connecticut	12,195,000
Delaware	3,966,000
District of Columbia	3,966,000
Florida	35,792,000
Georgia	19,929,000
Hawaii	6,940,000
Idaho	4,065,000
Illinois	52,151,000
Indiana	21,713,000
Iowa	11,005,000
Kansas	12,195,000
Kentucky	14,971,000
Louisiana	12,493,000
Maine	5,453,000
Maryland	37,874,000
Massachusetts	27,662,000
Michigan	46,897,000
Minnesota	15,070,000
Mississippi	7,535,000
Missouri	19,830,000
Montana	3,272,000
Nebraska	6,147,000
Nevada	3,272,000
New Hampshire	6,742,000
New Jersey	47,591,000
New Mexico	3,272,000
New York	105,294,000
North Carolina	20,722,000

State	Allotment
North Dakota	3,272,000
Ohio	55,522,000
Oklahoma	13,484,000
Oregon	8,328,000
Pennsylvania	46,698,000
Rhode Island	3,966,000
South Carolina	13,088,000
South Dakota	3,272,000
Tennessee	14,872,000
Texas	43,030,000
Utah	5,057,000
Vermont	3,272,000
Virginia	22,011,000
Washington	15,368,000
West Virginia	21,614,000
Wisconsin	19,929,000
Wyoming	3,272,000
Guam	992,000
Puerto Rico	8,923,000
Virgin Islands	496,000
American Samoa	298,000
Trust Territory of Pacific	1,983,000
Total	1,000,000,000

§ 35.910–8 Allotments for fiscal years 1978–1981.

(a) Unless later legislation requires otherwise, for each of the fiscal years 1978–1981, all funds appropriated under authorizations in section 207 of the Act will be distributed among the States based on the following percentages drawn from table 3 of Committee print numbered 95–30 of the Committee on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives:

State	Percentage
Alabama	1.2842
Alaska	.4235
Arizona	.7757
Arkansas	.7513
California	7.9512
Colorado	.9187
Connecticut	1.1072
Delaware	.3996
District of Columbia	.3193
Florida	3.8366
Georgia	1.9418
Hawaii	.7928
Idaho	.4952
Illinois	5.1943
Indiana	2.7678
Iowa	1.2953
Kansas	.8803
Kentucky	1.4618
Louisiana	1.2625
Maine	.7495
Maryland	2.7777
Massachusetts	2.9542
Michigan	4.1306
Minnesota	1.8691
Mississippi	.9660
Missouri	2.4957
Montana	.3472
Nebraska	.5505
Nevada	.4138
New Hampshire	.8810
New Jersey	3.5715
New Mexico	.3819
New York	10.6209
North Carolina	1.9808
North Dakota	.3107
Ohio	6.4655
Oklahoma	.9279
Oregon	1.2974
Pennsylvania	4.3616
Rhode Island	.5252
South Carolina	1.1766
South Dakota	.3733
Tennessee	1.5486
Texas	4.3634
Utah	.4457
Vermont	.3845
Virginia	1.9602
Washington	1.7688
West Virginia	1.7903
Wisconsin	1.9503
Wyoming	.3003
Guam	.0744
Puerto Rico	1.1734
Virgin Islands	.0378
American Samoa	.0616
Trust Territory of Pacific	.1530
Total	100.00

(b) Based on paragraph (a) of this section, and table 4 of the committee print, the following authorizations are allotted among the States subject to the limitations of paragraph (c) of this section:

State	For fiscal year 1978	For each of the fiscal years 1979, 1980, 1981
Alabama	$57,789,000	$64,210,000
Alaska	19,057,500	21,175,000
Arizona	34,906,500	38,785,000
Arkansas	33,808,500	37,565,000
California	357,804,000	397,560,000
Colorado	41,341,500	45,935,000
Connecticut	49,824,000	55,360,000
Delaware	17,982,000	19,980,000
District of Columbia	14,368,500	15,965,000
Florida	172,647,000	191,830,000
Georgia	87,381,000	97,090,000
Hawaii	35,676,000	39,640,000
Idaho	22,284,000	24,760,000
Illinois	233,743,500	259,715,000
Indiana	124,551,000	138,390,000
Iowa	58,288,500	64,765,000
Kansas	39,613,500	44,015,000
Kentucky	65,781,000	73,090,000
Louisiana	56,812,500	63,125,000
Maine	33,727,500	37,475,000
Maryland	124,996,500	138,885,000
Massachusetts	132,939,000	147,710,000
Michigan	185,877,000	206,530,000
Minnesota	84,109,500	93,455,000
Mississippi	43,470,000	48,300,000
Missouri	112,306,500	124,785,000
Montana	15,624,000	17,360,000
Nebraska	24,772,500	27,525,000
Nevada	18,621,000	20,690,000
New Hampshire	39,645,000	44,050,000

State	For fiscal year 1978	For each of the fiscal years 1979, 1980, 1981
New Jersey	160,717,500	178,575,000
New Mexico	17,185,500	19,095,000
New York	477,940,500	531,045,000
North Carolina	89,136,000	99,040,000
North Dakota	13,981,500	15,535,000
Ohio	290,947,500	323,275,000
Oklahoma	41,755,500	46,395,000
Oregon	58,383,000	64,870,000
Pennsylvania	196,272,000	218,080,000
Rhode Island	23,634,000	26,260,000
South Carolina	52,947,000	58,830,000
South Dakota	16,798,500	18,665,000
Tennessee	69,687,000	77,430,000
Texas	196,353,000	218,170,000
Utah	20,056,500	22,285,000
Vermont	17,302,500	19,225,000
Virginia	88,209,000	98,010,000
Washington	79,596,000	88,440,000
West Virginia	80,563,500	89,515,000
Wisconsin	87,763,500	97,515,000
Wyoming	13,513,500	15,015,000
Guam	3,348,000	3,720,000
Puerto Rico	52,803,000	58,670,000
Virgin Islands	1,701,000	1,890,000
American Samoa	2,772,000	3,080,000
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands	6,885,000	7,650,000
Total	4,500,000,000	5,000,000,000

(c) The authorizations in paragraph (b) of this section depend on appropriation. Therefore, the Regional Administrator may not obligate any portion of any authorization for a fiscal year until a law is enacted appropriating part or all of the sums authorized for that fiscal year. If sums appropriated are less than the sums authorized for a fiscal year, EPA will apply the percentages in paragraph (a) of this section to distribute all appropriated sums among the States, and promptly will notify each State of its share. The Regional Administrator may not obligate more than the State's share of appropriated sums.

(d) If supplementary funds are appropriated in any fiscal year under section 205(e) of the Act to carry out the purposes of this paragraph, no State shall receive less than one-half of 1 percent of the total allotment among all States for that fiscal year, except that in the case of Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Trust Territories not more than thirty-three one-hundredths of 1 percent of the total allotment shall be allotted to all four of those jurisdictions. If for any fiscal year the amount appropriated to carry out this paragraph is less than the full amount needed, the following States will share in any funds appropriated for the purposes of this paragraph in the following percentages, drawn from the note to table 3 of committee print numbered 95–30 of the Committee on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives:

State	Percentage
Alaska	5.4449
Delaware	7.1459
District of Columbia	12.8612
Idaho	.3416
Montana	10.8755
Nevada	6.1352
New Mexico	8.4057
North Dakota	13.4733
South Dakota	9.0178
Utah	3.8648
Vermont	8.2206
Wyoming	14.2135
Total	100.0000

§35.910–9 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1978 appropriation.

(a) Public Law 95–240 appropriated $4.5 billion. These allotments are available until expended but must be obligated by September 30, 1979. After that date unobligated balances will be reallotted under section 205(b) of the Act (see §35.910–2(b)).

(b) These sums were allotted to the States as shown in §35.910–8(b).

[43 FR 56200, Nov. 30, 1978]

§35.910–10 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1979 appropriation.

(a) Title II of Public Law 95–392 appropriated $4.2 billion. These allotments are available until expended but must be obligated by September 30, 1980. After that date, unobligated balances will be reallotted under section 205(b) of the Act (see §35.910–2(b)).

(b) The allotments were computed by applying the percentages in §35.910–8(a) and (b) to the funds appropriated for FY 1979 and rounding to the nearest hundred dollars.

(c) The $4.2 billion are allotted as follows:

State	Allotments from funds appropriated under Pub. L. 95–392
Alabama	$53,189,100
Alaska	20,709,000

State	Allotments from funds appropriated under Pub. L. 95–392
Arizona	32,128,000
Arkansas	31,117,400
California	329,323,400
Colorado	38,050,800
Connecticut	45,858,100
Delaware	20,709,000
District of Columbia	20,709,000
Florida	158,904,600
Georgia	80,425,600
Hawaii	32,836,300
Idaho	20,709,000
Illinois	215,137,900
Indiana	114,637,000
Iowa	53,648,800
Kansas	36,460,300
Kentucky	60,545,000
Louisiana	52,290,300
Maine	31,042,900
Maryland	115,047,000
Massachusetts	122,357,300
Michigan	171,081,500
Minnesota	77,414,600
Mississippi	40,009,900
Missouri	103,367,100
Montana	20,709,000
Nebraska	22,800,700
Nevada	20,709,000
New Hampshire	36,489,300
New Jersey	147,924,700
New Mexico	20,709,000
New York	439,897,200
North Carolina	82,040,900
North Dakota	20,709,000
Ohio	267,788,600
Oklahoma	38,431,900
Oregon	53,735,800
Pennsylvania	180,649,100
Rhode Island	21,752,800
South Carolina	48,732,500
South Dakota	20,709,000
Tennessee	64,140,000
Texas	180,723,600
Utah	20,709,000
Vermont	20,709,000
Virginia	81,187,700
Washington	73,260,300
West Virginia	74,150,800
Wisconsin	80,777,700
Wyoming	20,709,000
American Samoa	2,551,400
Guam	3,081,500
Northern Mariana Islands	570,300
Puerto Rico	48,600,000
Trust Territory of Pacific	5,766,700
Virgin Islands	1,565,600
Total	4,200,000,000

[43 FR 56201, Nov. 30, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37595, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39339, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.910–11 Allotment of Fiscal Year 1980 appropriation.

(a) Title II of Public Law 96–103 appropriated $3.4 billion. These allotments are available until expended but must be obligated by September 30, 1981. After that date, unobligated balances will be reallotted under section 205(b) of the Act (see § 35.910–2(b)).

(b) The allotments were computed by applying the percentages in § 35.910–8 (a) and (d) to the funds appropriated for FY 1980 and rounding to the nearest hundred dollars.

(c) The $3.4 billion are alloted as follows:

State	Allotments from funds appropriated under Pub. L. 95–372
Alabama	$43,057,800
Alaska	16,764,500
Arizona	26,008,400
Arkansas	25,190,300
California	266,595,100
Colorado	30,803,000
Connecticut	37,123,200
Delaware	16,764,500
District of Columbia	16,764,500
Florida	128,637,000
Georgia	65,106,400
Hawaii	26,581,700
Idaho	16,764,500
Illinois	174,159,300
Indiana	92,801,300
Iowa	43,430,000
Kansas	29,515,500
Kentucky	49,012,600
Louisiana	42,330,300
Maine	25,129,900
Maryland	93,133,300
Massachusetts	99,051,100
Michigan	138,494,500
Minnesota	62,668,900
Mississippi	32,388,900
Missouri	83,678,100
Montana	16,764,500
Nebraska	18,457,700
Nevada	16,764,500
New Hampshire	29,539,000
New Jersey	119,748,500
New Mexico	16,764,500
New York	356,107,300
North Carolina	66,414,100
North Dakota	16,764,500
Ohio	216,781,200
Oklahoma	31,111,500
Oregon	43,500,400
Pennsylvania	146,239,700
Rhode Island	17,609,400
South Carolina	39,450,100
South Dakota	16,764,500
Tennessee	51,922,900
Texas	146,300,100
Utah	16,764,500
Vermont	16,764,500
Virginia	65,723,400
Washington	59,305,900
West Virginia	60,026,800
Wisconsin	65,391,400
Wyoming	16,764,500
American Samoa	2,065,400
Guam	2,494,500
Puerto Rico	39,342,800
Trust Terr	4,667,200
Virgin Islands	1,267,400
Northern Marianas	462,700

State	Allotments from funds appropriated under Pub. L. 95–372
Total	3,400,000,000

[45 FR 16486, Mar. 14, 1980]

§35.910–12 Reallotment of deobligated funds of Fiscal Year 1978.

(a) Of the 4.5 billion appropriated by Public Law 95–240 for Fiscal Year 1978, $23,902,130 remained unobligated as of September 30, 1979 and thereby became subject to reallotment.

(b) The reallotment was computed by applying the percentages in §35.910–8(a), adjusted to account for the absence of Ohio and readjusted to comply with the requirements of §35.910(d) establishing a minimum allotment of .5 percent.

(c) These funds are added to the Fiscal Year 1980 allotments and will remain available through September 30, 1981 (see §§35.910–2(b) and 35.910–8).

(d) The $23,902,130 is allotted as follows:

State	Amount
Alabama	$324,543
Alaska	118,190
Arizona	196,050
Arkansas	189,880
California	2,009,389
Colorado	232,191
Connecticut	279,813
Delaware	118,190
District of Columbia	118,190
Florida	969,582
Georgia	490,736
Hawaii	200,367
Idaho	125,148
Illinois	1,312,681
Indiana	699,465
Iowa	327,345
Kansas	222,494
Kentucky	369,430
Louisiana	319,073
Maine	189,428
Maryland	701,974
Massachusetts	746,591
Michigan	1,043,875
Minnesota	472,360
Mississippi	244,147
Missouri	630,710
Montana	118,190
Nebraska	139,138
Nevada	118,190
New Hampshire	222,653
New Jersey	902,590
New Mexico	118,190
New York	2,684,060
North Carolina	500,590
North Dakota	118,190
Oklahoma	234,496
Oregon	327,888
Pennsylvania	1,102,234
Rhode Island	132,719
South Carolina	297,352
South Dakota	118,190
Tennessee	391,354
Texas	1,102,708
Utah	118,190
Vermont	118,190
Virginia	495,392
Washington	447,046
West Virginia	452,493
Wisconsin	492,883
Wyoming	118,190
Guam	18,805
Puerto Rico	296,561
Virgin Islands	9,561
American Samoa	15,573
Tr. Terr. of Pac. Islds	35,192
N. Mariana Islds	3,480
Total	23,902,130

[45 FR 83497, Dec. 19, 1980. Correctly designated at 46 FR 9947, Jan. 30, 1981]

§35.912 Delegation to State agencies.

EPA's policy is to maximize the use of staff capabilities of State agencies. Therefore, in the implementation of the construction grant program, optimum use will be made of available State and Federal resources. This will eliminate unnecessary duplicative reviews of documents required in the processing of construction grant awards. Accordingly, the Regional Administrator may enter into a written agreement, where appropriate, with a State agency to authorize the State agency's certification of the technical or administrative adequacy of specifically required documents. The agreement may provide for the review and certification of elements of: (a) Facilities plans (step 1), (b) plans and specifications (step 2), (c) operation and maintenance manuals, and (d) such other elements as the Regional Administrator determines may be appropriately delegated as the program permits and State competence allows. The agreement will define requirements which the State will be expected to fulfill as part of its general responsibilities for the conduct of an effective preaward applicant assistance program; compensation for this program is the responsibility of the State. The agreement will also define specific duties regarding the review of identified documents prerequisite to the receipt

of grant awards. A certification agreement must provide that an applicant or grantee may request review by the Regional Administrator of an adverse recommendation by a State agency. Delegation activities are compensable by EPA only under section 106 of the Act or subpart F of this part.

§ 35.915 State priority system and project priorty list.

Construction grants will be awarded from allotments according to the State priority list, based on the approved State priority system. The State priority system and list must be designed to achieve optimum water quality management consistent with the goals and requirements of the Act.

(a) *State priority system.* The State priority system describes the methodology used to rate and rank projects that are considered eligible for assistance. It also sets forth the administrative, management, and public participation procedures required to develop and revise the State project priority list. In developing its annual priority list, the State must consider the construction grant needs and priorities set forth in certified and approved State and areawide water quality management (WQM) plans. The State shall hold a public hearing before submission of the priority system (or revision thereto). Before the hearing, a fact sheet describing the proposed system (including rating and ranking criteria) shall be distributed to the public. A summary of State responses to public comment and to any public hearing testimony shall be prepared and included in the priority system submission. The Regional Administrator shall review and approve the State priority system for procedural completeness, insuring that it is designed to obtain compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act as defined in § 35.905. The Regional Administrator may exempt grants for training facilities under section 109(b)(1) of the Act and § 35.930–1(b) from these requirements.

(1) *Project rating criteria.* (i) The State priority system shall be based on the following criteria:

(A) The severity of the pollution problem;

(B) The existing population affected;

(C) The need for preservation of high quality waters; and

(D) At the State's option, the specific category of need that is addressed.

(ii) The State will have sole authority to determine the priority for each category of need. These categories comprise mutually exclusive classes of facilities and include:

(A) Category I—Secondary treatment;

(B) Category II—More stringent treatment;

(C) Category IIIA—Infiltration/inflow correction;

(D) Category IIIB—Sewer system replacement or major rehabilitation;

(E) Category IVA—New collectors and appurtenances;

(F) Category IVB—New interceptors and appurtenances; and

(G) Category V—Correction of combined sewer overflows.

(iii) Step 2, step 3 and step 2=3 projects utilizing processes and techniques meeting the innovative and alternative guidelines in appendix E of this part may receive higher priority. Also 100 percent grants for projects that modify or replace malfunctioning treatment works constructed with an 85 percent grant may receive a higher priority.

(iv) Other criteria, consistent with these, may be considered (including the special needs of small and rural communities). The State shall not consider: The project area's development needs not related to pollution abatement; the geographical region within the State; or future population growth projections.

(2) *Criteria assessment.* The State shall have authority to determine the relative influence of the rating criteria used for assigning project priority. The criteria must be clearly delineated in the approved State priority system and applied consistently to all projects. A project on the priority list shall generally retain its priority rating until an award is made.

(b) *State needs inventory.* The State shall maintain a listing, including costs by category, of all needed treatment works. The most recent needs inventory, prepared in accordance with section 516(b)(1)(B) of the Act, should

be used for this purpose. This State listing should be the same as the needs inventory and fulfills similar requirements in the State WQM planning process. The State project priority list shall be consistent with the needs inventory.

(c) *State project priority list.* The State shall prepare and submit annually a ranked priority listing of projects for which Federal assistance is expected during the 5-year planning period starting at the beginning of the next fiscal year. The list's fundable portion shall include those projects planned for award during the first year of the 5-year period (hereinafter called the funding year). The fundable portion shall not exceed the total funds expected to be available during the year less all applicable reserves provided in § 35.915–1 (a) through (d). The list's planning portion shall include all projects outside the fundable portion that may, under anticipated allotment levels, receive funding during the 5-year period. The Administrator shall provide annual guidance to the States outlining the funding assumptions and other criteria useful in developing the 5-year priority list.

(1) *Project priority list development.* The development of the project priority list shall be consistent with the rating criteria established in the approved priority system, in accordance with the criteria in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. In ranking projects, States must also consider the treatment works and step sequence; the allotment deadline; total funds available; and other management criteria in the approved State priority system. In developing its annual priority list, the State must consider the construction grant needs and priorities set forth in certified and approved State and areawide WQM plans. The Regional Administrator may request that a State provide justification for the rating or ranking established for specific project(s).

(2) *Project priority list information.* The project priority list shall include the information for each project that is set out below for projects on the fundable portion of the list. The Administrator shall issue specific guidance on these information requirements for the planning portion of the list, including phase-in procedures for the fiscal year 1979 priority planning process.

(i) State assigned EPA project number;

(ii) Legal name and address of applicant;

(iii) Short project name or description;

(iv) Priority rating and rank of each project, based on the approved priority system;

(v) Project step number (step 1, 2, 3, or 2=3);

(vi) Relevant needs authority/facility number(s);

(vii) NPDES number (as appropriate);

(viii) Parent project number (i.e., EPA project number for predecessor project);

(ix) For step 2, 3, or 2=3 projects, indication of alternative system for small community;

(x) For step 2, 3, or 2=3 projects, that portion (if any) of eligible cost to apply to alternative techniques;

(xi) For step 2, 3, or 2=3 projects, that portion (if any) of eligible cost to apply to innovative processes;

(xii) For step 3 or 2=3 projects, the eligible costs in categories IIIB, IV, and V (see § 35.915(a)(1)(ii));

(xiii) Total eligible cost;

(xiv) Date project is expected to be certified by State to EPA for funding;

(xv) Estimated EPA assistance (not including potential grant increase from the reserve in § 35.915–1(b)); and

(xvi) Indication that the project does or does not satisfy the enforceable requirements provision, including (as appropriate) funding estimates for those portions which do not meet the enforceable requirements of the Act.

(d) *Public participation.* Before the State submits its annual project priority list to the Regional Administrator, the State shall insure that adequate public participation (including a public hearing) has taken place as required by subpart G of this part. Before the public hearing, the State shall circulate information about the priority list including a description of each proposed project and a statement concerning whether or not it is necessary to meet the enforceable requirements of the Act. The information on the proposed priority list under paragraph

(c)(2) of this section may be used to fulfill these requirements. This public hearing may be conducted jointly with any regular public meeting of the State agency. The public must receive adequate and timely statewide notice of the meeting (including publication of the proposed priority list) and attendees at the meeting must receive adequate opportunity to express their views concerning the list. Any revision of the State priority list (including project bypass and the deletion or addition of projects) requires circulation for public comment and a public hearing unless the State agency and the Regional Administrator determine that the revision is not significant. The approved State priority system shall describe the public participation policy and procedures applicable to any proposed revision to the priority list.

(e) *Submission and review of project priority list.* The State shall submit the priority list as part of the annual State program plan under subpart G of this part. A summary of State agency response to public comment and hearing testimony shall be prepared and submitted with the priority list. The Regional Administrator will not consider a priority list to be final until the public participation requirements are met and all information required for each project has been received. The Regional Administrator will review the final priority list within 30 days to insure compliance with the approved State priority system. No project may be funded until this review is complete.

(f) *Revision of the project priority list.* The State may modify the project priority list at any time during the program planning cycle in accordance with the public participation requirements and the procedures established in the approved State priority system. Any modification (other than clerical) to the priority list must be clearly documented and promptly reported to the Regional Administrator. As a minimum, each State's priority list management procedure must provide for the following conditions:

(1) *Project bypass.* A State may bypass a project on the fundable portion of the list after it gives written notice to the municipality and the NPDES authority that the State has determined that the project to be bypassed will not be ready to proceed during the funding year. Bypassed projects shall retain their relative priority rating for consideration in the future year allotments. The highest ranked projects on the planning portion of the list will replace bypassed projects. Projects considered for funding in accordance with this provision must comply with paragraph (g) of this section.

(2) *Additional allotments.* If a State receives any additional allotment(s), it may fund projects on the planning portion of the priority list without further public participation if:

(i) The projects on the planning portion have met all administrative and public participation requirements outlined in the approved State priority system; and

(ii) The projects included within the fundable range are the highest priority projects on the planning portion.

If sufficient projects that meet these conditions are not available on the planning portion of the list, the State shall follow the procedures outlined in paragraph (e) of this section to add projects to the fundable portion of the priority list.

(3) *Project removal.* A State may remove a project from the priority list only if:

(i) The project has been fully funded;

(ii) The project is no longer entitled to funding under the approved priority system;

(iii) The Regional Administrator has determined that the project is not needed to comply with the enforceable requirements of the Act; or

(iv) The project is otherwise ineligible.

(g) *Regional Administrator review for compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act.* (1) Unless otherwise provided in paragraph (g)(2) of this section, the Regional Administrator may propose the removal of a specific project or portion thereof from the State project priority list during or after the initial review where there is reason to believe that it will not result in compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act. Before making a final determination, the Regional Administrator will initiate a public hearing on this issue. Questioned projects

shall not be funded during this administrative process. Consideration of grant award will continue for those projects not at issue in accordance with all other requirements of this section.

(i) The Regional Administrator shall establish the procedures for the public notice and conduct of any such hearing, or, as appropriate, the procedures may be adapted from existing agency procedures such as §6.400 or §§123.32 and 123.34 of this chapter. The procedures used must conform to minimum Agency guidelines for public hearings under part 25 of this chapter.

(ii) Within 30 days after the date of the hearing, the Regional Administrator shall transmit to the appropriate State agency a written determination about the questioned projects. If the Regional Administrator determines that the project will not result in compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act, the State shall remove the project from the priority list and modify the priority list to reflect this action. The Regional Administrator's determination will constitute the final agency action, unless the State or municipality files a notice of appeal under part 30, subpart J of this subchapter.

(2) The State may use 25 percent of its funds during each fiscal year for projects or portions of projects in categories IIIB, IVA, IVB, and V (see §35.915(a)(1)(ii)). These projects must be eligible for Federal funding to be included on the priority list. EPA will generally not review these projects under paragraph (g)(1) of this section to determine if they will result in compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act. The Regional Administrator will, however, review all projects or portions thereof which would use funds beyond the 25-percent level according to the criteria in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(h) *Regional Administrator review for eligibility*. If the Regional Administrator determines that a project on the priority list is not eligible for assistance under this subpart, the State and municipality will be promptly advised and the State will be required to modify its priority list accordingly. Elimination of any project from the priority list shall be final and conclusive unless the State or municipality files a notice of appeal under part 30, subpart J of this subchapter.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37595, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39339, July 5, 1979]

§35.915–1 Reserves related to the project priority list.

In developing the fundable portion of the priority list, the State shall provide for the establishment of the several reserves required or allowed under this section. The State shall submit a statement specifying the amount to be set aside for each reserve with the final project priority list.

(a) *Reserve for State management assistance grants.* The State may (but need not) propose that the Regional Administrator set aside from each allotment a reserve not to exceed 2 percent or $400,000, whichever is greater, for State management assistance grants under subpart F of this part. Grants may be made from these funds to cover the reasonable costs of administering activities delegated to a State. Funds reserved for this purpose that are not obligated by the end of the allotment period will be added to the amounts last allotted to a State. These funds shall be immediately available for obligation to projects in the same manner and to the same extent as the last allotment.

(b) *Reserve for innovative and alternative technology project grant increase.* Each State shall set aside from its annual allotment a specific percentage to increase the Federal share of grant awards from 75 percent to 85 percent of the eligible cost of construction (under §35.908(b)(1)) for construction projects which use innovative or alternative waste water treatment processes and techniques. The set-aside amount shall be 2 percent of the State's allotment for each of fiscal years 1979 and 1980, and 3 percent for fiscal year 1981. Of this amount not less than one-half of 1 percent of the State's allotment shall be set aside to increase the Federal grant share for projects utilizing innovative processes and techniques. Funds reserved under this section may be expended on projects for which facilities plans were initiated before fiscal year 1979. These funds shall be reallotted if

not used for this purpose during the allotment period.

(c) *Reserve for grant increases.* The State shall set aside not less than 5 percent of the total funds available during the priority list year for grant increases (including any funds necessary for development of municipal pretreatment programs) for projects awarded assistance under § 35.935–11. The funds reserved for this purpose shall be reallotted if not obligated. Therefore, if they are not needed for grant increases they should be released for funding additional projects before the reallotment deadline.

(d) *Reserve for step 1 and step 2 projects.* The State may (but need not) set aside up to 10 percent of the total funds available in order to provide grant assistance to step 1 and step 2 projects that may be selected for funding after the final submission of the project priority list. The funds reserved for this purpose shall be reallotted if not obligated. Therefore, they should be released for funding additional projects before the reallotment deadline.

(e) *Reserve for alternative systems for small communities.* Each State with a rural population of 25 percent or more (as determined by population estimates of the Bureau of Census) shall set aside an amount equal to 4 percent of the State's annual allotment, beginning with the fiscal year 1979 allotment. The set-aside amount shall be used for funding alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities. The Regional Administrator may authorize, at the request of the Governor of any non-rural State, a reserve of up to 4 percent of that State's allotment for alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities. For the purposes of this paragraph, the definition of a small community is any municipality with a population of 3,500 or less, or highly dispersed sections of larger municipalities, as determined by the Regional Administrator. In States where the reserve is mandatory, these funds shall be reallotted if not obligated during the allotment period. In States where the reserve is optional, these funds should be released for funding projects before the reallotment deadline.

§ 35.917 Facilities planning (step 1).

(a) Sections 35.917 through 35.917–9 establish the requirements for facilities plans.

(b) Facilities planning consists of those necessary plans and studies which directly relate to the construction of treatment works necessary to comply with sections 301 and 302 of the Act. Facilities planning will demonstrate the need for the proposed facilities. Through a systematic evaluation of feasible alternatives, it will also demonstrate that the selected alternative is cost-effective, i.e., is the most economical means of meeting established effluent and water quality goals while recognizing environmental and social considerations. (See appendix A to this subpart.)

(c) EPA requires full compliance with the facilities planning provisions of this subpart before award of step 2 or step 3 grant assistance. (Facilities planning initiated before May 1, 1974, may be accepted under regulations published on February 11, 1974, if the step 2 or step 3 grant assistance is awarded before April 1, 1980.)

(d) Grant assistance for step 2 or step 3 may be awarded before approval of a facilities plan for the entire geographic area to be served by the complete waste treatment system of which the proposed treatment works will be an integral part if:

(1) The Regional Administrator determines that applicable statutory requirements have been met (see §§ 35.925–7 and 35.925–8); that the facilities planning related to the proposed step 2 or step 3 project has been substantially completed; and that the step 2 or step 3 project for which grant assistance is made will not be significantly affected by the completion of the facilities plan and will be a component part of the complete system; and

(2) The applicant agrees to complete the facilities plan on a schedule the State accepts (subject to the Regional Administrator's approval); the schedule shall be inserted as a special condition in the grant agreement.

(e) Facilities planning may not be initiated before award of a step 1 grant or written approval of a plan of study (see § 35.920–3(a)(1)) accompanied by reservation of funds for a step 1 grant (see

§§ 35.925–18 and 35.905). Facility planning must be based on load allocations, delineation of facility planning areas and population projection totals and disaggregations in approved water quality management (WQM) plans. (See paragraph 8a(3) of appendix A.) After October 1, 1979, the Regional Administrator shall not approve grant assistance for any project under this subpart if such facility-related information is not available in an approved WQM plan, unless the Regional Administrator determines, in writing, based on information submitted by the State or the grantee, that the facility-related information was not within the scope of the WQM work program, or that award of the grant is necessary to achieve water quality goals of the Act.

(f) If the information required as part of a facilities plan has been developed separately, the facilities plan should incorporate it by reference. Planning which has been previously or collaterally accomplished under local, State, or Federal programs will be utilized (not duplicated).

§ 35.917–1 Content of facilities plan.

Facilities planning must address each of the following to the extent considered appropriate by the Regional Administrator:

(a) A description of the treatment works for which construction drawings and specifications are to be prepared. This description shall include preliminary engineering data, cost estimates for design and construction of the treatment works, and a schedule for completion of design and construction. The preliminary engineering data may include, to the extent appropriate, information such as a schematic flow diagram, unit processes, design data regarding detention times, flow rates, sizing of units, etc.

(b) A description of the selected complete waste treatment system(s) of which the proposed treatment works is a part. The description shall cover all elements of the system, from the service area and collection sewers, through treatment, to the ultimate discharge of treated waste waters and management and disposal of sludge. Planning area maps must include major components of existing and proposed treatment works. For individual systems, planning area maps must include those individual systems which are proposed for funding under § 35.918.

(c) Infiltration/inflow documentation in accordance with § 35.927 *et seq.*

(d) A cost-effectiveness analysis of alternatives for the treatment works and for the complete waste treatment system(s) of which the treatment works is a part. The selection of the system(s) and the choice of the treatment works for which construction drawings and specifications are to be prepared shall be based on the results of the cost-effectiveness analysis. (See appendix A to this subpart.) This analysis shall include:

(1) The relationship of the size and capacity of alternative works to the needs to be served, including reserve capacity;

(2) An evaluation of alternative flow and waste reduction measures, including nonstructural methods;

(3) An evaluation of improved effluent quality attainable by upgrading the operation and maintenance and efficiency of existing facilities as an alternative or supplement to construction of new facilities;

(4) An evaluation of the capability of each alternative to meet applicable effluent limitations. (All step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 projects shall be based on application of best practicable waste treatment technology (BPWTT), as a minimum. Where application of BPWTT would not meet water quality standards, the facilities plan shall provide for attaining such standards. Such provision shall consider the alternative of treating combined sewer overflows.);

(5) An identification of, and provision for, applying BPWTT as defined by the Administrator, based on an evaluation of technologies included under each of the following waste treatment management techniques:

(i) Biological or physical-chemical treatment and discharge to receiving waters;

(ii) Systems employing the reuse of waste water and recycling of pollutants;

(iii) Land application techniques;

(iv) Systems including revenue generating applications; and

(v) Onsite and nonconventional systems;

(6) An evaluation of the alternative methods for the ultimate disposal of treated waste water and sludge materials resulting from the treatment process, and a justification for the method(s) chosen;

(7) An adequate assessment of the expected environmental impact of alternatives (including sites) under part 6 of this chapter. This assessment shall be revised as necessary to include information developed during subsequent project steps;

(8) For facilities planning begun after September 30, 1978, whether or not prepared under a step 1 grant, an analysis of innovative and alternative treatment processes and techniques that reclaim and reuse water, productively recycle waste water constituents, eliminate the discharge of pollutants, recover energy or otherwise achieve the benefits described in appendix E. The provisions of this paragraph are encouraged in all cases. They are required in facilities planning for new treatment works and for treatment works which are being acquired, altered, modified, improved, or extended either to handle a significant increase in the volume of treated waste or to reduce significantly the pollutant discharges from the system. Where certain categories of alternative technologies may not be generally applicable because of prevailing climatic or geological conditions, a detailed analysis of these categories of alternative technologies is not required. However, the reason for such a rejection must be fully substantiated in the facilities plan;

(9) For facilities planning begun after September 30, 1978, whether or not prepared under a step 1 grant, an analysis of the primary energy requirements (operational energy inputs) for each system considered. The alternative selected shall propose adoption of measures to reduce energy consumption or to increase recovery as long as such measures are cost-effective. Where processes or techniques are claimed to be innovative technology on the basis of energy reduction criterion contained in paragraph 6e(2) of appendix E to this subpart, a detailed energy analysis shall be included to substantiate the claim to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator.

(e) An identification of effluent discharge limitations or, where a permit has been issued, the NPDES permit number, and a brief description of how the proposed project(s) will result in compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act.

(f) Required comments or approvals of relevant State, interstate, regional, and local agencies (see § 30.305–8).

(g) A final responsiveness summary, consistent with 40 CFR 25.8 and § 35.917–5.

(h) A brief statement demonstrating that the authorities who will be implementing the plan have the necessary legal, financial, institutional, and managerial resources available to insure the construction, operation, and maintenance of the proposed treatment works.

(i) A statement specifying that the requirements of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and of part 7 of this chapter have been met.

(j) For facilities planning begun after September 30, 1978, whether or not prepared under a step 1 grant, a description of potential opportunities for recreation, open space, and access to bodies of water analyzed in planning the proposed treatment works and the recommended actions. The facilities plan shall also describe measures taken to coordinate with Federal, State, and local recreational programs and with recreational elements of applicable approved areawide WQM plans.

(k) A municipal pretreatment program in accordance with § 35.907,

(l) An estimate of total project costs and charges to customers, in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator.

(m) A statement concerning the availability and estimated cost of proposed sites.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10302, Feb. 16, 1979]

§ 35.917–2 State responsibilities.

(a) *Facilities planning areas.* Facilities planning should focus upon the geographic area to be served by the waste

treatment system(s) of which the proposed treatment works will be an integral part. The facilities plan should include the area necessary to prepare an environmental assessment and to assure that the most cost-effective means of achieving the established water quality goals can be implemented. To assure that facilities planning will include the appropriate geographic areas, the State shall:

(1) Delineate, as a preliminary basis for planning, the boundaries of the planning areas. In the determination of each area, appropriate attention should be given to including the entire area where cost savings, other management advantages, or environmental gains may result from interconnection of individual waste treatment systems or collective management of such systems;

(2) Include maps, which shall be updated annually, showing the identified areas and boundary determinations, as part of the State submission under section 106 of the act;

(3) Consult with local officials in making the area and boundary determinations; and

(4) Where individual systems are likely to be cost-effective, delineate a planning area large enough to take advantage of economies of scale and efficiencies in planning and management.

(b) *Facilities planning priorities.* The State shall establish funding priorities for facilities planning in accordance with §§ 35.915 and 35.915–1.

§ 35.917–3 Federal assistance.

(a) *Eligibility.* Only an applicant which is eligible to receive grant assistance for subsequent phases of construction (steps 2 and 3) and which has the legal authority to subsequently construct and manage the facility may apply for grant assistance for step 1. If the area to be covered by the facilities plan includes more than one political jurisdiction, a grant may be awarded for a step 1 project, as appropriate, to: (1) The joint authority representing such jurisdictions, if eligible; (2) one qualified (lead agency) applicant; or (3) two or more eligible jurisdictions. After a waste treatment management agency for an area has been designated in accordance with section 208(c) of the Act (see subpart G of this part) the Regional Administrator shall not make any grant for construction of treatment works within the area except to the designated agency.

(b) *Reports.* Where a grant has been awarded for facilities planning which is expected to require more than 1 year to complete, the grantee must submit a brief progress report to the Regional Administrator at 3-month intervals. The progress report shall contain a minimum of narrative description, and shall describe progress in completing the approved schedule of specific tasks for the project.

§ 35.917–4 Planning scope and detail.

(a) Initially, the geographic scope of step 1 grant assistance shall be based on the area delineated by the State under § 35.917–2, subject to the Regional Administrator's review. The Regional Administrator may make the preliminary delineation of the boundaries of the planning area, if the State has not done so, or may revise boundaries selected by the locality or State agency, after appropriate consultation with State and local officials.

(b) Facilities planning shall be conducted only to the extent that the Regional Administrator finds necessary in order to insure that facilities for which grants are awarded will be cost-effective and environmentally sound and to permit reasonable evaluation of grant applications and subsequent preparation of designs, construction drawings, and specifications.

§ 35.917–5 Public participation.

(a) *General.* Consistent with section 101(e) of the Clean Water Act and 40 CFR part 25, EPA, the States, and grantees shall provide for, encourage, and assist public participation in the facilities planning process and shall provide citizens with information about and opportunities to become involved in the following:

(1) The assessment of local water quality problems and needs;

(2) The identification and evaluation of locations for waste water treatment facilities and of alternative treatment technologies and systems including those which recycle and reuse waste water (including sludge), use land

treatment, reduce waste water volume, and encourage multiple use of facilities;

(3) The evaluation of social, economic, fiscal, and environmental impacts; and

(4) The resolution of other significant facilities planning issues and decisions.

(b) *Basic Public Participation Program.* Since waste water treatment facilities vary in complexity and impact upon the community, these public participation requirements institute a two-tier public participation program for facilities planning consisting of a Basic Public Participation Program, suitable for less complex projects with only moderate community impacts, and a Full-Scale Public Participation Program, for more complex projects with potentially significant community impacts. All facilities planning projects, except those that qualify for the Full-Scale Public Participation Program under paragraph (c) of this section and those exempt under paragraph (d) of this section, require the Basic Public Participation Program. In conducting the Basic Public Participation Program, the grantee shall at a minimum:

(1) Institute, and maintain throughout the facilities planning process, a public information program (including the development and use of a mailing list of interested and affected members of the public), in accordance with 40 CFR 25.4 and § 35.917–5(a).

(2) Notify and consult with the public, during the preparation of the plan of study, about the nature and scope of the proposed facilities planning project. EPA encourages the grantee to consult with the public in the selection of the professional consulting engineer.

(3) Include in the plan of study, submitted with the Step 1 grant application, a brief outline of the public participation program, noting the projected staff and budget resources which will be devoted to public participation, a proposed schedule for public participation activities, the types of consultation and informational mechanisms that will be used, and the segments of the public that the grantee has targeted for involvement.

(4) Submit to EPA, within 45 days after the date of acceptance of the Step 1 grant award, a brief Public Participation Work Plan. In addition to meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 25.11, the Work Plan shall describe the method of coordination between the appropriate Water Quality Management public participation program under subpart G of this part and the grantee's public participation program as required by 40 CFR 35.917–5(e). The grantee shall distribute the Work Plan, accompanied by a fact sheet on the project, to groups and individuals who may be interested in or affected by the project. The fact sheet shall describe the nature, scope and location of the project; identify the consulting engineer and grantee staff contact; and include a preliminary estimate of the total costs of the project, including debt service and operation and maintenance, and of the resulting charges to each affected household.

(5) Consult with the public, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.4, early in the facilities planning process when assessing the existing and future situations and identifying and screening alternatives, but before selecting alternatives for evaluation according to the Cost-Effectiveness Analysis Guidelines (see Appendix A, Cost-Effectiveness Analysis Guidelines, paragraph 5). After consultating with the public, the grantee shall prepare and distribute a responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8.

(6) Hold a meeting to consult with the public, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.6, when alternatives are largely developed but before an alternative or plan has been selected and then prepare and distribute a responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8.

(7) Hold a public hearing before final adoption of the facilities plan, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.5.

(8) Include in the final facilities plan a final responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8.

(c) *Full-Scale Public Participation Program.* (1) The Regional Administrator shall require a Full-Scale Public Participation Program for all Step 1 facilities planning projects that fulfill one or more of the following three conditions:

(i) Where EPA prepares or requires the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement during facilities planning under 40 CFR part 6; or

(ii) Where advanced wastewater treatment (AWT) levels, as defined in EPA guidance, may be required; or

(iii) Where the Regional Administrator determines that more active public participation in decision-making is needed because of the possibility of particularly significant effects on matters of citizen concern, as indicated by one or more of the following:

(A) Significant change in land use or impact on environmentally sensitive areas;

(B) Significant increase in the capacity of treatment facilities or interceptors, significant increase in sewered area, or construction of wholly new treatment and conveyance systems;

(C) Substantial total cost to the community or substantial increased cost to users (i.e., cost not reimbursed under the grant);

(D) Significant public controversy;

(E) Significant impact on local population growth or economic growth;

(F) Substantial opportunity for implementation of innovative or alternative wastewater treatment technologies or systems.

(2) The grantee shall initiate a Full-Scale Public Participation Program as soon as the determination in paragraph (c)(1) of this section is made. Generally, the determination should be made before or at the time of award of the Step 1 grant. However, if the Regional Administrator's determination under paragraph (c)(1) of this section to require a Full-Scale Public Participation Program occurs after initiation of facilities planning because of newly discovered circumstances, the grantee shall initiate and expanded public participation program at that point. The Regional Administrator shall assure that the expanded program is at least as inclusive as a normal Full-Scale Public Participation Program, except for constraints imposed by facilities planning activities that have already been completed. If the project is segmented, the Regional Administrator shall look at the project as a whole when considering whether to require a Full-Scale Public Participation Program.

(3) In conducting the Full-Scale Public Participation Program, the grantee shall at a minimum:

(i) Institute and maintain, throughout the facilities planning process, a public information program, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.4 and § 35.917–5(a);

(ii) Notify and consult with the public, during the development of the plan of study, about the nature and scope of the proposed facilities planning project. EPA encourages the grantee to consult with the public in the selection of the professional consulting engineer;

(iii) Include, in the plan of study submitted with the Step 1 grant application, brief outline of the public participation program, noting the projected staff and budget resources which will be devoted to public participation, a proposed schedule for public participation activities, types of information and consultation mechanisms that will be used, and the segments of the public that the grantee has targeted for involvement;

(iv) Designate or hire a public participation coordinator and establish an advisory group, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.7, immediately upon acceptance of the Step 1 grant award.

(v) Submit to EPA, within 45 days after the date of acceptance of the step 1 grant award and after consultation with the advisory group, a brief Public Participation Work Plan. In addition to meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 25.11, the Work Plan shall describe the method for coordination between the appropriate Water Quality Management agency public participation program under subpart G of this part, and the grantee's public participation program as required by 40 CFR 35.917–5(e). The grantee shall distribute the Work Plan, accompanied by a fact sheet on the project, to groups and individuals who may be interested in or affected by the project. The fact sheet shall describe the nature, scope and location of the project; identify the consulting engineer and grantee staff contact; and include a preliminary estimate of the total costs of the project, including debt service and operation and maintenance, and of the resulting costs to each affected household;

(vi) Hold a public meeting to consult with the public, in accordance with 40

CFR 25.6, early in the facilities planning process when assessing the existing and future situations, and identifying and screening alternatives, but before selection of alternatives for evaluation according to the Cost-Effectiveness Analysis Guidelines (see Appendix A, Cost-Effectiveness Analysis Guidelines, paragraph 5). Following the public meeting, the grantee shall prepare and distribute a responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8;

(vii) Hold a public meeting to consult with the public, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.6, when alternatives are largely developed but before an alternative or plan has been selected, and then prepare and circulate a responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8;

(viii) Hold a public hearing prior to final adoption of the facilities plan, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.5. This public hearing may be held in conjunction with the public hearing on the draft Environmental Impact Statement under 40 CFR part 6.

(ix) Include, in the final facilities plan, a final responsiveness summary, in accordance with 40 CFR 25.8.

(d) *Exemptions from public participation requirements.* (1) Upon written request of the grantee, the Regional Administrator may exempt projects in which only minor upgrading of treatment works or minor sewer rehabilitation is anticipated according to the State Project Priority List from the requirements of the Basic and Full-Scale Public Participation Programs under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, except for the public hearing and public disclosure of costs. Before granting any exemption, the Regional Administrator shall issue a public notice of intent to waive the above requirements containing the facts of the situation and shall allow 30 days for response. If responses indicate that serious local issues exist, then the Regional Administrator shall deny the exemption request.

(2) During the facilities planning process, if the Regional Administrator determines that the project no longer meets the exemption criteria stated above, the grantee, in consultation with the Regional Administrator, shall undertake public participation activities commensurate with the appropriate public participation program but adjusted for constraints imposed by facilities planning activities that have already been completed.

(3) If a project is segmented, the Regional Administrator shall look at the project as a whole when considering any petition for exemption.

(e) *Relationship between facilities planning and other environmental protection programs.* Where possible, the grantee shall further the integration of facilities planning and related environmental protection programs by coordinating the facilities planning public participation program with public participation activities carried out under other programs. At a minimum, the grantee shall provide for a formal liaison between the facilities planning advisory group (or the grantee, where there is no advisory group) and any areawide advisory group established under subpart G of this part. The Regional Administrator may request review of the facilities plan by any appropriate State or areawide advisory group in association with the facilities plan review required by 40 CFR 35.1522.

(f) *Mid-project evaluation.* In accordance with 40 CFR 25.12(a)(2), EPA shall, in conjunction with other regular oversight responsibilities, conduct a mid-project review of compliance with public participation requirements.

[44 FR 10302, Feb. 16, 1979]

§ 35.917–6 Acceptance by implementing governmental units.

A facilities plan submitted for approval shall include adopted resolutions or, where applicable, executed agreements of the implementing governmental units, including Federal facilities, or management agencies which provide for acceptance of the plan, or assurances that it will be carried out, and statements of legal authority necessary for plan implementation. The Regional Administrator may approve any departures from these requirements before the plan is submitted.

§35.917–7 State review and certification of facilities plan.

Each facilities plan must be submitted to the State agency for review. The State must certify that:

(a) The plan conforms with requirements set forth in this subpart;

(b) The plan conforms with any existing final basin plans approved under section 303(e) of the Act;

(c) Any concerned 208 planning agency has been given the opportunity to comment on the plan; and

(d) The plan conforms with any waste treatment management plan approved under section 208(b) of the Act.

§35.917–8 Submission and approval of facilities plan.

The State agency must submit the completed facilities plan for the Regional Administrator's approval. Where deficiencies in a facilities plan are discovered, the Regional Administrator shall promptly notify the State and the grantee or applicant in writing of the nature of such deficiencies and of the recommended course of action to correct such deficiencies. Approval of a plan of study or a facilities plan will not constitute an obligation of the United States for any step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 project.

§35.917–9 Revision or amendment of facilities plan.

A facilities plan may provide the basis for several subsequent step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 projects. A facilities plan which has served as the basis for the award of a grant for a step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 project shall be reviewed before the award of any grant for a subsequent project involving step 2 or step 3 to determine if substantial changes have occurred. If the Regional Administrator decides substantial changes have occurred which warrant revision or amendment, the plan shall be revised or amended and submitted for review in the same manner specified in this subpart.

§35.918 Individual systems.

(a) For references to individual systems, the following definitions apply:

(1) *Individual systems.* Privately owned alternative wastewater treatment works (including dual waterless/gray water systems) serving one or more principal residences or small commercial establishments which are neither connected into nor a part of any conventional treatment works. Normally, these are on-site systems with localized treatment and disposal of wastewater with minimal or no conveyance of untreated waste water. Limited conveyance of treated or partially treated effluents to further treatment or disposal sites can be a function of individual systems where cost-effective.

(2) *Principal residence.* Normally the voting residence, the habitation of the family or household which occupies the space for at least 51 percent of the time annually. Second homes, vacation, or recreation residences are not included in this definition. A commercial establishment with waste water flow equal to or smaller than one user equivalent (generally 300 gallons per day dry weather flows) is included.

(3) *Small commercial establishments.* Private establishments normally found in small communities such as restaurants, hotels, stores, filling stations, or recreational facilities with dry weather wastewater flows less than 25,000 gallons per day. Private, nonprofit entities such as churches, schools, hospitals, or charitable organizations are considered small commercial establishments. A commercial establishment with waste water flow equal to or smaller than one user equivalent (generally 300 gallons per day dry weather flow) shall be treated as a residence.

(4) *Conventional system.* A collection and treatment system consisting of minimum size (6 or 8 inch) gravity collector sewers normally with manholes, force mains, pumping and lift stations, and interceptors leading to a central treatment plant.

(5) *Alternative waste water treatment works.* A waste water conveyance and/or treatment system other than a conventional system. This includes small diameter pressure and vacuum sewers and small diameter gravity sewers carrying partially or fully treated waste water.

(b) A public body otherwise eligible for a grant under §35.920–1 is eligible for a grant to construct privately

owned treatment works serving one or more principal residences or small commercial establishments if the requirements of §§ 35.918–1, 35.918–2, and 35.918–3 are met.

(c) All individual systems qualify as alternative systems under § 35.908 and are eligible for the 4-percent set-aside (§ 35.915–1(e)) where cost-effective.

§ 35.918–1 Additional limitations on awards for individual systems.

In addition to those limitations set forth in § 35.925, the grant applicant shall:

(a) Certify that the principal residence or small commercial establishment was constructed before December 27, 1977, and inhabited or in use on or before that date;

(b) Demonstrate in the facility plan that the solution chosen is cost-effective and selected in accordance with the cost-effectiveness guidelines for the construction grants program (see appendix A to this subpart);

(c) Apply on behalf of a number of individual units located in the facility planning area;

(d) Certify that public ownership of such works is not feasible and list the reasons in support of such certification;

(e) Certify that such treatment works will be properly installed, operated, and maintained and that the public body will be responsible for such actions;

(f) Certify before the step 2 grant award that the project will be constructed and an operation and maintenance program established to meet local, State, and Federal requirements including those protecting present or potential underground potable water sources;

(g) Establish a system of user charges and industrial cost recovery in accordance with §§ 35.928 *et seq.*, 35.929 *et seq.*, 35.935–13, and 35.935–15;

(h) Obtain assurance (such as an easement or covenant running with the land), before the step 2 grant award, of unlimited access to each individual system at all reasonable times for such purposes as inspection, monitoring, construction, maintenance, operation, rehabilitation, and replacement. An option will satisfy this requirement if it can be exercised no later than the initiation of construction;

(i) Establish a comprehensive program for regulation and inspection of individual systems before EPA approval of the plans and specifications. Planning for this comprehensive program shall be completed as part of the facility plan. The program shall include as a minimum, periodic testing of water from existing potable water wells in the area. Where a substantial number of onsite systems exist, appropriate additional monitoring of the aquifer(s) shall be provided;

(j) Comply with all other applicable limitations and conditions which treatment works projects funded under this subpart must meet.

§ 35.918–2 Eligible and ineligible costs.

(a) Only the treatment and treatment residue disposal portions of toilets with composting tanks, oil-flush mechanisms or similar in-house systems are grant eligible.

(b) Acquisition of land in which the individual system treatment works are located is not grant eligible.

(c) Commodes, sinks, tubs, drains, and other wastewater generating fixtures and associated plumbing are not grant eligible. Modifications to homes or commercial establishments are also excluded from grant eligibility.

(d) Only reasonable costs of construction site restoration to preconstruction conditions are eligible. Costs of improvement or decoration associated with the installation of individual systems are not eligible.

(e) Conveyance pipes from wastewater generating fixtures to the treatment unit connection flange or joint are not eligible where the conveyance pipes are located on private property.

§ 35.918–3 Requirements for discharge of effluents.

Best practicable waste treatment criteria published by EPA under section 304(d)(2) of the Act shall be met for disposal of effluent on or into the soil from individual systems. Discharges to surface waters shall meet effluent discharge limitations for publicly owned treatment works.

§ 35.920 Grant application.

Grant applications will be submitted and evaluated in accordance with part 30, subpart B of this chapter.

§ 35.920–1 Eligibility.

Municipalities (see § 35.905), intermunicipal agencies, States, or interstate agencies are eligible for grant assistance.

§ 35.920–2 Procedure.

(a) Preapplication assistance, including, where appropriate, a preapplication conference, should be requested from the State agency or the appropriate EPA Regional Office for each project for which State priority has been determined. The State agency must receive an application for each proposed treatment works. The basic application shall meet the project requirements in § 35.920–3. Submissions required for subsequent related projects shall be in the form of amendments to the basic application. The grantee shall submit each application through the State agency. It must be complete (see § 35.920–3), and must relate to a project for which priority has been determined under § 35.915. If any information required by § 35.920–3 has been furnished with an earlier application, the applicant need only incorporate it by reference and, if necessary, revise such information using the previously approved application.

(b) Grant applications (and, for subsequent related projects, amendments to them) are considered received by EPA only when complete and upon official receipt of the State priority certification document (EPA form 5700–28) in the appropriate EPA Regional Office. In a State which has been delegated Federal application processing functions under § 35.912 or under subpart F of this part, applications are considered received by EPA on the date of State certification. Preliminary or partial submittals may be made; EPA may conduct preliminary processing of these submittals.

§ 35.920–3 Contents of application.

(a) *Step 1: Facilities plan and related step 1 elements.* An application for a grant for step 1 shall include:

(1) A plan of study presenting—

(i) The proposed planning area;

(ii) An identification of the entity or entities that will be conducting the planning;

(iii) The nature and scope of the proposed step 1 project and public participation program, including a schedule for the completion of specific tasks;

(iv) An itemized description of the estimated costs for the project; and

(v) Any significant public comments received.

(2) Proposed subagreements, or an explanation of the intended method of awarding subagreements for performance of any substantial portion of the project work;

(3) Required comments or approvals of relevant State, local and Federal agencies, including clearinghouse requirements of Office of Management and Budget Circular A–95, as revised (see § 30.305 of this subchapter).

(b) *Step 2: Preparation of construction drawings and specifications.* Before the award of a grant or grant amendment for a step 2 project, the applicant must furnish the following:

(1) A facilities plan (including the environmental assessment portion in accordance with part 6 of this chapter) in accordance with §§ 35.917 through 35.917–9;

(2) Adequate information regarding availability of proposed site(s), if relevant;

(3) Proposed subagreements or an explanation of the intended method of awarding subagreements for performance of any substantial portion of the project work;

(4) Required comments or approvals of relevant State, local, and Federal agencies, including clearinghouse requirements of Office and Management and Budget Circular A–95, as revised (see § 30.305 of this subchapter);

(5) A value engineering (VE) commitment in compliance with § 35.926(a) for all step 2 grant applications for projects with a projected total step 3 grant eligible construction cost of $10 million or more excluding the cost for interceptor and collector sewers. For

those projects requiring VE, the grantee may propose, subject to the Regional Administrator's approval, to exclude interceptor and collector sewers from the scope of the VE analysis;

(6) Proposed or executed (as determined appropriate by the Regional Administrator) intermunicipal agreements necessary for the construction and operation of the proposed treatment works, for any treatment works serving two or more municipalities;

(7) A schedule for initiation and completion of the project work (see § 35.935–9), including milestones; and

(8) Satisfactory evidence of compliance with:

(i) Sections 35.925–11, 35.929 *et seq.* and 35.935–13 regarding user charges;

(ii) Sections 35.925–11, 35.928 *et seq.* and 35.935–15, regarding industrial cost recovery, if applicable;

(iii) Section 35.925–16, regarding costs allocable to Federal facilities, if applicable;

(iv) Section 35.927–4 regarding a sewer use ordinance;

(v) Section 30.405–2 and part 4 of this chapter, regarding compliance with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, if applicable; and,

(vi) Other applicable Federal statutory and regulatory requirements (see subpart C of part 30 of this chapter).

(9) After June 30, 1980, for grantees subject to pretreatment requirements under § 35.907(b), the items required by § 35.907(d)(1), (2), and (4).

(10) A public participation work plan, in accordance with § 35.917–5(g), if the grantee, after consultation with the public and its advisory group (if one exists), determines that additional public participation activities are necessary.

(c) *Step 3. Building and erection of a treatment works.* Prior to the award of a grant or grant amendment for a step 3 project, the applicant must furnish the following:

(1) Each of the items specified in paragraph (b) of this section (in compliance with paragraph (b)(6) of this section, the final intermunicipal agreements must be furnished);

(2) Construction drawings and specifications suitable for bidding purposes (in the case of an application for step 3 assistance solely for acquisition of eligible land, the grantee must submit a plat which shows the legal description of the property to be acquired, a preliminary layout of the distribution and drainage systems, and an explanation of the intended method of acquiring the property);

(3) A schedule for or evidence of compliance with §§ 35.925–10 and 35.935–12 concerning an operation and maintenance program, including a preliminary plan of operation; and

(4) After December 31, 1980, the items required by § 35.907(d)(1) through (d)(9), as applicable, for grantees subject to pretreatment requirements under § 35.907(b).

(5) A public participation work plan, in accordance with § 35.917–5(g), if the grantee determines, after consultation with the public, that additional public participation activities are necessary.

(d) *Step 2=3.* Combination design and construction of a treatment works. Before the award of a grant or grant amendment for a step 2=3 project, the grantee must furnish:

(1) Each of the items specified in paragraph (b) of this section, and (2) a schedule for timely submission of plans and specifications, operation and maintenance manual, user charge and industrial cost recovery systems, sewer use ordinance, and a preliminary plan of operation.

(e) *Training facility project.* An application for grant assistance for construction and support of a training facility, facilities or training programs under section 109(b) of the Act shall include:

(1) A statement concerning the suitability of the treatment works facility, facilities or training programs for training operations and maintenance personnel for treatment works throughout one or more States;

(2) A written commitment from the State agency or agencies to carry out at such facility a program of training approved by the Regional Administrator;

(3) An engineering report (required only if a facility is to be constructed) including facility design data and cost estimates for design and construction;

(4) A detailed outline of the training programs, including (for 1-, 3-, and 5-year projections):

(i) An assessment of need for training,

(ii) How the need was determined,

(iii) Who would be trained,

(iv) What curriculum and materials would be used,

(v) What type of delivery system will be used to conduct training, (i.e., State vocational education system, State environmental agency, universities or private organizations),

(vi) What resources are available for the program,

(vii) A budget breakdown on the cost of the program, and

(viii) The relationship of the facility or programs to other training programs.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10304, Feb. 16, 1979; 44 FR 37595, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39339, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.925 Limitations on award.

Before awarding initial grant assistance for any project for a treatment works through a grant or grant amendment, the Regional Administrator shall determine that all of the applicable requirements of § 35.920–3 have been met. He shall also determine the following:

§ 35.925–1 Facilities planning.

That, if the award is for step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 grant assistance, the facilities planning requirements in § 35.917 *et seq.* have been met.

§ 35.925–2 Water quality management plans and agencies.

That the project is consistent with any applicable water quality management (WQM) plan approved under section 208 or section 303(e) of the Act; and that the applicant is the wastewater management agency designated in any WQM plan certified by the Governor and approved by the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.925–3 Priority determination.

That such works are entitled to priority in accordance with § 35.915, and that the award of grant assistance for the proposed project will not jeopardize the funding of any treatment works of higher priority.

§ 35.925–4 State allocation.

That the award of grant assistance for a particular project will not cause the total of all grant assistance which applicants within a State received, including grant increases, to exceed the total of all allotments and reallotments available to the State under § 35.910.

§ 35.925–5 Funding and other capabilities.

That the applicant has:

(a) Agreed to pay the non-Federal project costs, and

(b) The legal, institutional, managerial, and financial capability to insure adequate construction, operation, and maintenance of the treatment works throughout the applicant's jurisdiction. (Also see § 30.340–3 of this subchapter.)

§ 35.925–6 Permits.

That the applicant has, or has applied for, the permit or permits as required by the national pollutant discharge elimination system (NPDES) with respect to existing discharges affected by the proposed project.

§ 35.925–7 Design.

That the treatment works design will be (in the case of projects involving step 2) or has been (in the case of projects for step 3) based upon:

(a) Appendix A to this subpart, so that the design, size, and capacity of such works are cost-effective and relate directly to the needs they serve, including adequate reserve capacity;

(b) Subject to the limitations set forth in § 35.930–4, achievement of applicable effluent limitations established under the Act, or BPWTT (see § 35.917–1(d)(5)), including consideration, as appropriate, for the application of technology which will provide for the reclaiming or recycling of water or otherwise eliminate the discharge of pollutants;

(c) The sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation requirements of § 35.927; and

(d) The value engineering requirements of § 35.926 (b) and (c).

§ 35.925–8 Environmental review.

(a) That, if the award is for step 2, step 3, or step 2=3, the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*) applicable to the project step have been met. The grantee or grant applicant must prepare an adequate assessment of expected environmental impacts, consistent with the requirements of part 6 of this chapter, as part of facilities planning, in accordance with § 35.917–1(d)(7). The Regional Administrator must insure that an environmental impact statement or a negative declaration is prepared in accordance with part 6 of this chapter (particularly §§ 6.108, 6.200, 6.212, and 6.504) in conjunction with EPA review of a facility plan and issued before any award of step 2 or step 3 grant assistance.

(b) The Regional Administrator may not award step 2 or step 3 grant assistance if the grantee has not made, or agreed to make, pertinent changes in the project, in accordance with determinations made in a negative declaration or environmental impact statement. He may condition a grant to ensure that the grantee will comply, or seek to obtain compliance, with such environmental review determinations. The conditions may address secondary impacts to the extent deemed appropriate by the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.925–9 Civil rights.

That if the award of grant assistance is for a project involving step 2 or step 3, the applicable requirements of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and part 7 of this chapter have been met.

§ 35.925–10 Operation and maintenance program.

If the award of grant assistance is for a step 3 project, that the applicant has made satisfactory provision to assure proper and efficient operation and maintenance of the treatment works (including the sewer system), in accordance with § 35.935–12, and that the State will have an effective operation and maintenance monitoring program to assure that treatment works assisted under this subpart comply with applicable permit and grant conditions.

§ 35.925–11 User charges and industrial cost recovery.

That, in the case of grant assistance for a project involving step 2 or step 3, the grantee has complied or will comply with the requirements for user charge and industrial cost recovery systems. (See §§ 35.928 *et seq.*, 35.929 *et seq.*, 35.935–13, and 35.935–15.)

(a) *Grants awarded before July 1, 1979.* Grantees must submit a schedule of implementation to show that their user charge and industrial cost recovery systems will be approved in accordance with the requirements of §§ 35.935–13 and 35.935–15.

(b) *Grants awarded after June 30, 1979.* The grantee's user charge and industrial cost recovery systems must be approved before the award of step 3 grant assistance.

(c) *Letters of intent.* In the case of any grant assistance for a project involving step 2 or step 3, the applicant must have received signed letters of intent from each significant industrial user stating that it will pay that portion of the grant amount allocable to the treatment of its wastes. Each such letter shall also include a statement of the industrial user's intended period of use of the treatment works. A significant industrial user is one that will contribute greater than 10 percent of the design flow or design pollutant loading of the treatment works. In addition, the applicant must agree to require all industrial users to pay that portion of the grant amount allocable to the treatment of wastes from such users.

§ 35.925–12 Property.

That the applicant has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that it has met or will met the property requirements of § 35.935–3.

§ 35.925–13 Sewage collection system.

That, if the project involves sewage collection system work, such work (a) is for the replacement or major rehabilitation of an existing sewer system under § 35.927–3(a) and is necessary to the total integrity and performance of the waste treatment works serving the community, or (b) is for a new sewer system in a community in existence on October 18, 1972, which has sufficient

existing or planned capacity to adequately treat such collected sewage. Replacement or major rehabilitation of an existing sewer system may be approved only if cost-effective; the result must be a sewer system design capacity equivalent to that of the existing system plus a reasonable amount for future growth. For purposes of this section, a community would include any area with substantial human habitation on October 18, 1972, as determined by an evaluation of each tract (city blocks or parcels of 5 acres or less where city blocks do not exist). No award may be made for a new sewer system in a community in existence on October 18, 1972, unless the Regional Administrator further determines that:

(a) The bulk (generally two-thirds) of the expected flow (flow from existing plus projected future habitations) from the collection system will be for waste waters originating from the community (habitations) in existence on October 18, 1972;

(b) The collection system is cost-effective;

(c) The population density of the area to be served has been considered in determining the cost-effectiveness of the proposed project:

(d) The collection system conforms with any approved WQM plan, other environmental laws in accordance with § 35.925–14, Executive Orders on Wetlands and Floodplains and Agency policy on wetlands and agricultural lands; and

(e) The system would not provide capacity for new habitations or other establishments to be located on environmentally sensitive land such as wetlands, floodplains or prime agricultural lands. Appropriate and effective grant conditions, (e.g., restricting sewer hook-up) should be used where necessary to protect these resources from new development.

§ 35.925–14 Compliance with environmental laws.

That the treatment works will comply with all pertinent requirements of applicable Federal, State and local environmental laws and regulations. (See § 30.101 and subpart C of part 30 of this chapter and the Clean Air Act.)

§ 35.925–15 Treatment of industrial wastes.

That the allowable project costs do not include (a) costs of interceptor or collector lines constructed exclusively, or almost exclusively, to serve industrial sources or (b) costs allocable to the treatment for control or removal of pollutants in wastewater introduced into the treatment works by industrial sources, unless the applicant is required to remove such pollutants introduced from nonindustrial sources. The project must be included in a complete waste treatment system, a principal purpose of which project (as defined by the Regional Administrator; see §§ 35.903 (d) and 35.905) and system is the treatment of domestic wastes of the entire community, area, region or the district concerned. See the pretreatment regulations in part 403 of this chapter and § 35.907.

[44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.925–16 Federal activities.

That the allowable step 2 or step 3 project costs do not include the proportional costs allocable to the treatment of wastes from major activities of the Federal Government. A ''major activity'' includes any Federal facility which contributes either (a) 250,000 gallons or more per day or (b) 5 percent or more of the total design flow of waste treatment works, whichever is less.

§ 35.925–17 Retained amounts for reconstruction and expansion.

That the allowable project costs have been reduced by an amount equal to the unexpended balance of the amounts the applicant retains for future reconstruction and expansion under § 35.928–2(a)(2)(ii), together with interest earned.

§ 35.925–18 Limitation upon project costs incurred prior to award.

That project construction has not been initiated before the approved date of initiation of construction (as defined in § 35.905), unless otherwise provided in this section.

(a) *Step 1 or Step 2:* No grant assistance is authorized for step 1 or step 2 project work performed before award of

a step 1 or step 2 grant. However, payment is authorized, in conjunction with the first award of grant assistance, for all preaward allowable project costs in the following cases:

(1) Step 1 work begun after the date of approval by the Regional Administrator of a plan of study, if the State requests and the Regional Administrator has reserved funds for the step 1 grant. However, the step 1 grant must be applied for and awarded within the allotment period of the reserved funds.

(2) Step 1 or step 2 work begun after October 31, 1974, but before June 30, 1975, in accordance with an approved plan of study or an approved facilities plan, as appropriate, but only if a grant is awarded before April 1, 1981.

(3) Step 1 or step 2 work begun before November 1, 1974, but only if a grant is awarded before April 1, 1980.

(b) *Step 3:* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, no grant assistance for a step 3 project may be awarded unless the award precedes initiation of the step 3 construction. Preliminary step 3 work, such as advance acquisition of major equipment items requiring long lead times, acquisition of eligible land or of an option for the purchase of eligible land, or advance construction of minor portions of treatment works, including associated engineering costs, in emergencies or instances where delay could result in significant cost increases, may be approved by the Regional Administrator after completion of environmental review, but only if (1) the applicant submits a written and adequately substantiated request for approval and (2) written approval by the Regional Administrator is obtained before initiation of the advance acquisition or advance construction. (In the case of authorization for acquisition of eligible land, the applicant must submit a plat which shows the legal description of the property to be acquired, a preliminary layout of the distribution and drainage systems, and an explanation of the intended method of acquiring the property.)

(c) The approval of a plan of study, a facilities plan, or advance acquisition of equipment or advance construction will not constitute a commitment for approval of grant assistance for a subsequent treatment works project, but will allow payment for the previously approved costs as allowable project costs upon subsequent award of grant assistance, if requested before grant award (see § 35.945(a)). In instances where such approval is obtained, the applicant proceeds at its own risk, since payment for such costs cannot be made unless grant assistance for the project is awarded.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.925–19 [Reserved]

§ 35.925–20 Procurement.

That the applicant has complied or will comply with the applicable provisions of §§ 35.935 through 35.939 with respect to procurement actions taken before the award of step 1, 2, or 3 grant assistance, such as submission of the information required under § 35.937–6.

§ 35.925–21 Storm sewers.

That, under section 211(c) of the Act, the allowable project costs do not include costs of treatment works for control of pollutant discharges from a separate storm sewer system (as defined in § 35.905).

§ 35.926 Value engineering (VE).

(a) *Value engineering proposal.* All step 2 grant applications for projects having a projected total step 3 grant eligible cost of $10 million or more, excluding the cost for interceptor and collector sewers, will contain a VE commitment. The VE proposal submitted during step 2 must contain enough information to determine the adequacy of the VE effort and the justification of the proposed VE fee. Essential information shall include:

(1) Scope of VE analysis;

(2) VE team and VE coordinator (names and background);

(3) Level of VE effort;

(4) VE cost estimate;

(5) VE schedule in relation to project schedule (including completion of VE analysis and submittal of VE summary reports).

(b) *Value engineering analysis.* For projects subject to the VE requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a VE analysis of the project design

shall be performed. When the VE analysis is completed, a preliminary report summarizing the VE findings and a final report describing implementation of the VE recommendations must be submitted to the project officer on a schedule approved by him.

(c) *Implementation.* For those projects for which a VE analysis has been performed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, VE recommendations shall be implemented to the maximum extent feasible, as determined by the grantee, subject to the approval of the EPA project officer. Rejection of any recommendation shall be on the basis of cost-effectiveness, reliability, extent of project delays, and other factors that may be critical to the treatment processes and the environmental impact of the project.

§ 35.927 Sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation.

(a) All applicants for step 2 or step 3 grant assistance must demonstrate to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction that each sewer system discharging into the treatment works project for which grant application is made is not or will not be subject to excessive infiltration/inflow. A determination of whether excessive infiltration/inflow exists may take into account, in addition to flow and related data, other significant factors such as cost-effectiveness (including the cost of substantial treatment works construction delay, see appendix A to this subpart), public health emergencies, the effects of plant bypassing or overloading, or relevant economic or environmental factors.

(b) A sewer system evaluation will generally be used to determine whether or not excessive infiltration/inflow exists. It will consist of:

(1) Certification by the State agency, as appropriate; and, when necessary,

(2) An infiltration/inflow analysis; and, if appropriate,

(3) A sewer system evaluation survey and, if appropriate, a program, including an estimate of costs, for rehabilitation of the sewer system to eliminate excessive infiltration/inflow identified in the sewer system evaluation. Information submitted to the Regional Administrator for such determination should be the minimum necessary to enable him to make a judgment.

(c) Guidelines on sewer system evaluation published by the Administrator provide further advisory information (see § 35.900(c)). Also see §§ 35.925–7(c) and 35.935–16.

§ 35.927–1 Infiltration/inflow analysis.

(a) The infiltration/inflow analysis shall demonstrate the nonexistence or possible existence of excessive infiltration/inflow in the sewer system. The analysis should identify the presence, flow rate, and type of infiltration/inflow conditions which exist in the sewer system.

(b) For determination of the possible existence of excessive infiltration/inflow, the analysis shall include an estimate of the cost of eliminating the infiltration/inflow conditions. These costs shall be compared with estimated total costs for transportation and treatment of the infiltration/inflow. Cost-effectiveness analysis guidelines (Appendix A to this subpart) should be consulted with respect to this determination.

(c) If the infiltration/inflow analysis demonstrates the existence or possible existence of excessive infiltration/inflow a detailed plan for a sewer system evaluation survey shall be included in the analysis. The plan shall outline the tasks to be performed in the survey and their estimated costs.

§ 35.927–2 Sewer system evaluation survey.

(a) The sewer system evaluation survey shall identify the location, estimated flow rate, method of rehabilitation and cost of rehabilitation versus cost of transportation and treatment for each defined source of infiltration/inflow.

(b) A report shall summarize the results of the sewer system evaluation survey. In addition, the report shall include:

(1) A justification for each sewer section cleaned and internally inspected.

(2) A proposed rehabilitation program for the sewer system to eliminate all defined excessive infiltration/inflow.

§ 35.927–3 Rehabilitation.

(a) Subject to State concurrence, the Regional Administrator may authorize the grantee to perform minor rehabilitation concurrently with the sewer system evaluation survey in any step under a grant if sufficient funding can be made available and there is no adverse environmental impact. However, minor rehabilitation work in excess of $10,000 which is not accomplished with force account labor (see § 35.936–14(a)(2)), must be procured through formal advertising in compliance with the applicable requirements of §§ 35.938 *et seq.* and 35.939, the statutory requirements referenced in §§ 30.415 through 30.415–4 of this subchapter, and other applicable provisions of part 30.

(b) Grant assistance for a step 3 project segment consisting of major rehabilitation work may be awarded concurrently with step 2 work for the design of the new treatment works.

(c) The scope of each treatment works project defined within the facilities plan as being required for implementation of the plan, and for which Federal assistance will be requested, shall define (1) any necessary new treatment works construction and (2) any rehabilitation work (including replacement) determined by the sewer system evaluation to be necessary for the elimination of excessive infiltration/inflow. However, rehabilitation which should be a part of the applicant's normal operation and maintenance responsibilities shall not be included within the scope of a step 3 treatment works project.

(d) Only rehabilitation of the grantee's sewage collection system is eligible for grant assistance. However, the grantee's costs of rehabilitation beyond ''Y'' fittings (see definition of ''sewage collection system'' in § 35.905) may be treated on an incremental cost basis.

§ 35.927–4 Sewer use ordinance.

Each applicant for grant assistance for a step 2 or step 3 project shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator that a sewer use ordinance or other legally binding requirement will be enacted and enforced in each jurisdiction served by the treatment works project before the completion of construction. The ordinance shall prohibit any new connections from inflow sources into the sanitary sewer portions of the sewer system and shall insure that new sewers and connections to the sewer system are properly designed and constructed.

§ 35.927–5 Project procedures.

(a) *State certification.* The State agency may (but need not) certify that excessive infiltration/inflow does or does not exist. The Regional Administrator will determine that excessive infiltration/inflow does not exist on the basis of State certification, if he finds that the State had adequately established the basis for its certification through submission of only the minimum information necessary to enable a judgment to be made. Such information could include a preliminary review by the applicant or State, for example, of such parameters as per capita design flow, ratio of flow to design flow, flow records or flow estimates, bypasses or overflows, or summary analysis of hydrological, geographical, and geological conditions, but this review would not usually be equivalent to a complete infiltration/inflow analysis. State certification must be on a project-by-project basis. If, on the basis of State certification, the Regional Administrator determines that the treatment works is or may be subject to excessive infiltration/inflow, no step 2 or step 3 grant assistance may be awarded except as paragraph (c) of this section provides.

(b) *Pre-award sewer system evaluation.* Generally, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) of this section, an adequate sewer system evaluation, consisting of a sewer system analysis and, if required, an evaluation survey, is an essential element of step 1 facilities planning. It is a prerequisite to the award of step 2 or 3 grant assistance. If the Regional Administrator determines through State Certification or an infiltration/inflow analysis that excessive infiltration/inflow does not exist, step 2 or 3 grant assistance may be awarded. If on the basis of State certification or the infiltration/inflow analysis, the Regional Administrator determines that possible excessive infiltration/inflow

exists, an adequate sewer system evaluation survey and, if required, a rehabilitation program must be furnished, except as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section before grant assistance for step 2 or 3 can be awarded. A step 1 grant may be awarded for the completion of this segment of step 1 work, and, upon completion of step 1, grant assistance for a step 2 or 3 project (for which priority has been determined under § 35.915) may be awarded.

(c) *Exception*. If the Regional Administrator determines that the treatment works would be regarded (in the absence of an acceptable program of correction) as being subject to excessive infiltration/inflow, grant assistance may be awarded if the applicant establishes to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction that the treatment works project for which grant application is made will not be significantly changed by any subsequent rehabilitation program or will be a component part of any rehabilitated system. The applicant must agree to complete the sewer system evaluation and any resulting rehabilitation on an implementation schedule the State accepts (subject to approval by the Regional Administrator), which shall be inserted as a special condition in the grant agreement.

(d) *Regional Administrator review*. Municipalities may submit through the State agency the infiltration/inflow analysis and, when appropriate, the sewer system evaluation survey to the Regional Administrator for his review at any time before application for a treatment works grant. Based on such a review, the Regional Administrator shall provide the municipality with a written response indicating either his concurrence or nonconcurrence. In order for the survey to be an allowable cost, the Regional Administrator must concur with the sewer system evaluation survey plan before the work is performed.

§ 35.928 Requirements for an industrial cost recovery system.

(a) The Regional Administrator shall approve the grantee's industrial cost recovery system and the grantee shall implement and maintain it in accordance with § 35.935–15 and the requirements in §§ 35.928–1 through 35.928–4. The grantee shall be subject to the noncompliance provisions of § 35.965 for failure to comply.

(b) Grantees awarded step 3 grants under regulations promulgated on February 11, 1974, or grantees who obtained approval of their industrial cost recovery systems before April 25, 1978, may amend their systems to correspond to the definition of industrial users in § 35.905 or to provide for systemwide industrial cost recovery under § 35.928–1(g).

§ 35.928–1 Approval of the industrial cost recovery system.

The Regional Administrator may approve an industrial cost recovery system if it meets the following requirements:

(a) *General*. Each industrial user of the treatment works shall pay an annual amount equal to its share of the total amount of the step 1, 2, and 3 grants and any grant amendments awarded under this subpart, divided by the number of years in the recovery period. An industrial user's share shall be based on factors which significantly influence the cost of the treatment works. Volume of flow shall be a factor in determining an industrial user's share in all industrial cost recovery systems; other factors shall include strength, volume, and delivery flow rate characteristics, if necessary, to insure that all industrial users of the treatment works pay a proportionate distribution of the grant assistance allocable to industrial use.

(b) *Industrial cost recovery period*. The industrial cost recovery period shall be equal to 30 years or to the useful life of the treatment works, whichever is less.

(c) *Frequency of payment*. Except as provided in § 35.928–3, each industrial user shall pay not less often than annually. The first payment by an industrial user shall be made not later than 1 year after the user begins use of the treatment works.

(d) *Reserve capacity*. If an industrial user enters into an agreement with the grantee to reserve a certain capacity in the treatment works, the user's industrial cost recovery payments shall be based on the total reserved capacity in relation to the design capacity of the

treatment works. If the discharge of an industrial user exceeds the reserved capacity in volume, strength or delivery flow rate characteristics, the user's industrial cost recovery payment shall be increased to reflect the actual use. If there is no reserve capacity agreement between the industrial user and the grantee, and a substantial change in the strength, volume, or delivery flow rate characteristics of an industrial user's discharge share occurs, the user's share shall be adjusted proportionately.

(e) *Upgrading and expansion.* (1) If the treatment works are upgraded, each existing industrial user's share shall be adjusted proportionately.

(2) If the treatment works are expanded, each industrial user's share shall be adjusted proportionately, except that a user with reserved capacity under paragraph (d) of this section shall incur no additional industrial cost recovery charges unless the user's actual use exceeded its reserved capacity.

(f) [Reserved]

(g) *Collection of industrial cost recovery payments.* Industrial cost recovery payments may be collected on a systemwide or on a project-by-project basis. The total amount collected from all industrial users on a systemwide basis shall equal the sum of the amounts which would be collected on a project-by-project basis.

(h) *Adoption of system.* One or more municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority must incorporate the industrial cost recovery system. If the project is a regional treatment works accepting waste-waters from other municipalities, the subscribers receiving waste treatment services from the grantee shall adopt industrial cost recovery systems in accordance with section 204(b)(1)(B) of the Act with §§ 35.928 through 35.928–4. These industrial cost recovery systems shall also be incorporated in appropriate municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority of all municipalities contributing wastes to the treatment works. The public shall be consulted prior to adoption of the industrial cost recovery system, in accordance with 40 CFR part 25.

(i) *Inconsistent agreements.* The grantee may have pre-existing agreements which address (1) the reservation of capacity in the grantee's treatment works or (2) the charges to be collected by the grantee in providing waste water treatment services or reserving capacity. The industrial cost recovery system shall take precedence over any terms or conditions of agreements or contracts between the grantee and industrial users which are inconsistent with the requirements of section 204(b)(1)(B) of the Act and these industrial cost recovery regulations.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10304, Feb. 16, 1979; 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.928–2 Use of industrial cost recovery payments.

(a) The grantee shall use industrial cost recovery payments received from industrial users as follows:

(1) The grantee shall return 50 percent of the amounts received from industrial users, together with any interest earned, to the U.S. Treasury annually.

(2) The grantee shall retain 50 percent of the amount recovered from industrial users.

(i) A portion of the amounts which the grantee retains may be used to pay the incremental costs of administration of the industrial cost recovery system. The incremental costs of administration are those costs remaining after deducting all costs reasonably attributable to the administration of the user charge system. The incremental costs shall be segregated from all other administrative costs of the grantee.

(ii) A minimum of 80 percent of the amounts the grantee retains after paying the incremental costs of administration, together with any interest earned, shall be used for the allowable costs (see § 35.940) of any expansion, upgrading or reconstruction of treatment works necessary to meet the requirements of the Act. The grantee shall obtain the written approval of the Regional Administrator before the commitment of the amounts retained for expansion, upgrading, or reconstruction.

(iii) The remainder of the amounts retained by the grantee may be used as

the grantee sees fit, except that they may not be used for construction of industrial pretreatment facilities or rebates to industrial users for costs incurred in complying with user charge or industrial cost recovery requirements.

(b) Pending the use of industrial cost recovery payments, as described in paragraph (a) of this section, the grantee shall:

(1) Invest the amounts received in obligations of the U.S. Government or in obligations guaranteed as to principal and interest by the U.S. Government or any agency thereof; or

(2) Deposit the amounts received in accounts fully collateralized by obligations of the U.S. Government or any agency thereof.

§ 35.928–3 Implementation of the industrial cost recovery system.

(a) When a grantee's industrial cost recovery system is approved, implementation of the approved system shall become a condition of the grant.

(b) The grantee shall maintain all records that are necessary to document compliance with these regulations.

§ 35.928–4 Moratorium on industrial cost recovery payments.

(a) EPA does not require that industrial users defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition in § 35.905 pay industrial cost recovery for charges incurred during the period after December 31, 1977, and before July 1, 1979. Any industrial cost recovery charges incurred for accounting periods or portions of periods ending before January 1, 1978, shall be paid by industrial users. These funds are to be used as described in § 35.928–2.

(b) Grantees may either defer industrial cost recovery payments, or require industrial users as defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition in § 35.905 to pay industrial cost recovery payments for the period after December 31, 1977, and before July 1, 1979. If grantees require payment, the amount held by the municipality for eventual return to the U.S. Treasury under § 35.928–2(a)(1) shall be invested as required under § 35.928–2(b) until EPA advises how such sums shall be distributed. Grantees shall implement or continue operating approved industrial cost recovery systems and maintain their activities of monitoring flows, calculating payments due, and submitting bills to industrial users informing them of their current or deferred obligation.

(c) Industrial users as defined in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition in § 35.905 who are served by grantees who defer payment during the 18-month period ending June 30, 1979, shall make industrial cost recovery payments for that period in a lump sum by June 30, 1980, or in equal annual installments prorated from July 1, 1979, over the remaining industrial cost recovery period.

§ 35.929 Requirements for user charge system.

The Regional Administrator shall approve the grantee's user charge system and the grantee shall implement and maintain it in accordance with § 35.935–13 and the requirements in §§ 35.929–1 through 35.929–3. The grantee shall be subject to the noncompliance provisions of § 35.965 for failure to comply.

§ 35.929–1 Approval of the user charge system.

The Regional Administrator may approve a user charge system based on either actual use under paragraph (a) of this section or ad valorem taxes under paragraph (b) of this section. The general requirements in §§ 35.929–2 and 35.929–3 must also be satisfied.

(a) *User charge system based on actual use.* A grantee's user charge system based on actual use (or estimated use) of waste water treatment services may be approved if each user (or user class) pays its proportionate share of operation and maintenance (including replacement) costs of treatment works within the grantee's service area, based on the user's proportionate contribution to the total waste water loading from all users (or user classes). To insure a proportional distribution of operation and maintenance costs to each user (or user class), the user's contribution shall be based on factors such as strength, volume, and delivery flow rate characteristics.

(b) *User charges based on ad valorem taxes.* A grantee's user charge system

(or the user charge system of a subscriber, i.e., a constituent community receiving waste treatment services from the grantee) which is based on ad valorem taxes may be approved if it meets the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(7) of this section. If the Regional Administrator determines that the grantee did not have a dedicated ad valorem tax system on December 27, 1977, meeting the requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this section, the grantee shall develop a user charge system based on actual use under § 35.929–1(a).

(1) The grantee (or subscriber) had in existence on December 27, 1977, a system of ad valorem taxes which collected revenues to pay the cost of operation and maintenance of waste water treatment works within the grantee's service area and has continued to use that system.

(2) The grantee (or subscriber) has not previously obtained approval of a user charge system on actual use.

(3) The system of ad valorem taxes in existence on December 27, 1977, was dedicated ad valorem tax system.

(i) A grantee's system will be considered to be dedicated if the Regional Administrator determines that the system meets all of the following criteria:

(A) The ad valorem tax system provided for a separate tax rate or for the allocation of a portion of the taxes collected for payment of the grantee's costs of waste water treatment services;

(B) The grantee's budgeting and accounting procedures assured that a specified portion of the tax funds would be used for the payment of the costs of operation and maintenance;

(C) The ad valorem tax system collected tax funds for the costs of waste water treatment services which could not be or historically were not used for other purposes; and

(D) The authority responsible for the operation and maintenance of the treatment works established the budget for the costs of operation and maintenance and used those specified amounts solely to pay the costs of operation and maintenance.

(ii) A subscriber's system based on ad valorem taxes will be considered to be dedicated if a contractual agreement or a charter established under State law existed on December 27, 1977, which required the subscriber to pay its share of the cost of waste water treatment services.

(4) A user charge system funded by dedicated ad valorem taxes shall establish, as a minimum, the classes of users listed below:

(i) Residential users, including single-family and multifamily dwellings, and small nonresidential users, including nonresidential commercial and industrial users which introduce no more than the equivalent of 25,000 gallons per day of domestic sanitary wastes to the treatment works:

(ii) Industrial and commercial users;

(A) Any nongovernmental user of publicly owned treatment works which discharges more than 25,000 gallons per day (gpd) of sanitary waste; or a volume of process waste, or combined process and sanitary waste, equivalent to 25,000 gpd of sanitary waste. The grantee, with the Regional Administrator's approval, shall define the strength of the residential discharges in terms of parameters including, as a minimum, biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and suspended solids (SS) per volume of flow. Dischargers with a volume exceeding 25,000 gpd or the weight of BOD or SS equivalent to that weight found in 25,000 gpd of sanitary waste are considered industrial users.

(B) Any nongovernmental user of a publicly owned treatment works which discharges wastewater to the treatment works which contains toxic pollutants or poisonous solids, liquids, or gases in sufficient quantity either singly or by interaction with other wastes, to contaminate the sludge of any municipal systems, or to injure or to interfere with any sewage treatment process, or which constitutes a hazard to humans or animals, creates a public nuisance, or creates any hazard in or has an adverse effect on the waters receiving any discharge from the treatment works.

(iii) Users which pay no ad valorem taxes or receive substantial credits in paying such taxes, such as tax exempt institutions or governmental users, but excluding publicly owned facilities performing local governmental functions

(e.g., city office building, police station, school) which discharge solely domestic wastes.

(5) The grantee must be prepared to demonstrate for the Regional Administrator's approval that its system of evaluating the volume, strength, and characteristics of the discharges from users or categories of users classified within the subclass of small nonresidential users is sufficient to assure that such users or the average users in such categories do not discharge either toxic pollutants or more than the equivalent of 25,000 gallons per day of domestic wastewater.

(6) The ad valorem user charge system shall distribute the operation and maintenance costs for all treatment works in the grantee's jurisdiction to the residential and small nonresidential user class, in proportion to the use of the treatment works by this class. The proportional allocation of costs for this user class shall take into account the total waste water loading of the treatment works, the constituent elements of the wastes from this user class and other appropriate factors. The grantee may assess one ad valorem tax rate to this entire class of users or, if permitted under State law, the grantee may assess different ad valorem tax rates for the subclass of residential users and the subclass of small nonresidential users provided the operation and maintenance costs are distributed proportionately between these subclasses.

(7) Each member of the industrial and commercial user class described under paragraph (b)(4)(ii) of this section and of the user class which pays no ad valorem taxes or receives substantial credits in paying such taxes described under paragraph (b)(4)(iii) of this section shall pay its share of the costs of operation and maintenance of the treatment works based upon charges for actual use (in accordance with § 35.929–1(a)). The grantee may use its ad valorem tax system to collect, in whole or in part, those charges from members of the industrial and large commercial class where the following conditions are met:

(i) A portion or all of the ad valorem tax rate assessed to members of this class has been specifically designated to pay the costs of operation and maintenance of the treatment works, and that designated rate is uniformly applied to all members of this class:

(ii) A system of surcharges and rebates is employed to adjust the revenues from the ad valorem taxes collected from each user of this class in accordance with the rate designated under paragraph (b)(7)(i) of this section, such that each member of the class pays a total charge for its share of the costs of operation and maintenance based upon actual use.

§ 35.929–2 General requirements for all user charge systems.

User charge systems based on actual use under § 35.929–1(a) or ad valorem taxes under § 35.929–1(b) shall also meet the following requirements:

(a) *Initial basis for operation and maintenance charges.* For the first year of operation, operation and maintenance charges shall be based upon past experience for existing treatment works or some other method that can be demonstrated to be appropriate to the level and type of services provided.

(b) *Biennial review of operation and maintenance charges.* The grantee shall review not less often than every 2 years the waste water contribution of users and user classes, the total costs of operation and maintenance of the treatment works, and its approved user charge system. The grantee shall revise the charges for users or user classes to accomplish the following:

(1) Maintain the proportionate distribution of operation and maintenance costs among users and user classes as required herein;

(2) Generate sufficient revenue to pay the total operation and maintenance costs necessary to the proper operation and maintenance (including replacement) of the treatment works; and

(3) Apply excess revenues collected from a class of users to the costs of operation and maintenance attributable to that class for the next year and adjust the rate accordingly.

(c) *Toxic pollutants.* The user charge system shall provide that each user which discharges any toxic pollutants which cause an increase in the cost of managing the effluent or the sludge of

the grantee's treatment works shall pay for such increased costs.

(d) *Charges for operation and maintenance for extraneous flows.* The user charge system shall provide that the costs of operation and maintenance for all flow not directly attributable to users (i.e., infiltration/inflow) be distributed among all users of the grantee's treatment works system based upon either of the following:

(1) In the same manner that it distributes the costs of operation and maintenance among users (or user classes) for their actual use, or

(2) Under a system which uses one of any combination of the following factors on a reasonable basis:

(i) Flow volume of the users;

(ii) Land area of the users;

(iii) Number of hookups or discharges to the users;

(iv) Property valuation of the users, if the grantee has a user charge system based on ad valorem taxes approved under § 35.929–1(b).

(e) *Adoption of system.* One or more municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority must incorporate the user charge system. If the project is a regional treatment system accepting wastewaters from other municipalities, the subscribers receiving waste treatment services from the grantee shall adopt user charge systems in accordance with section 204(b)(1)(A) of the Act and §§ 35.929 through 35.929–3. These user charge systems shall also be incorporated in appropriate municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority of all municipalities contributing wastes to the treatment works. The public shall be informed of the financial impact of the user charge system on them and shall be consulted prior to adoption of the system, in accordance with 40 CFR part 25.

(f) *Notification.* Each user charge system must provide that each user be notified, at least annually, in conjunction with a regular bill, of the rate and that portion of the user charges or ad valorem taxes which are attributable to waste water treatment services.

(g) *Inconsistent agreements.* The grantee may have preexisting agreements which address: (1) The reservation of capacity in the grantee's treatment works, or (2) the charges to be collected by the grantee in providing wastewater treatment services or reserving capacity. The user charge system shall take precedence over any terms or conditions of agreements or contracts between the grantee and users (including industrial users, special districts, other municipalities, or Federal agencies or installations) which are inconsistent with the requirements of section 204(b)(1)(A) of the Act and these regulations.

(h) *Costs of pretreatment program.* A user charge system submitted by a municipality with an approved pretreatment program shall provide that the costs necessary to carry out the program and to comply with any applicable requirements of section 405 of the Act and related regulations are included within the costs of operation and maintenance of the system and paid through user charges, or are paid in whole or in part by other identified sources of funds.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10304, Feb. 16, 1979]

§ 35.929–3 Implementation of the user charge system.

(a) When a grantee's user charge system is approved, implementation of the approved system shall become a condition of the grant.

(b) The grantee shall maintain such records as are necessary to document compliance with these regulations.

(c) Appendix B to this subpart contains guidelines with illustrative examples of acceptable user charge systems.

(d) The Regional Administrator may review, no more often than annually, a grantee's user charge system to assure that it continues to meet the requirements of §§ 35.929–1 through 35.929–3.

§ 35.930 Award of grant assistance.

The Regional Administrator's approval of an application or amendments to it through execution of a grant agreement (including a grant amendment), in accordance with § 30.345 of this subchapter, shall constitute a contractual obligation of the United States for the payment of the Federal share of the allowable project costs, as determined by the Regional

Administrator. Information about the approved project furnished in accordance with § 35.920–3 shall be considered incorporated in the grant agreement.

§ 35.930–1 Types of projects.

(a) The Regional Administrator is authorized to award grant assistance for the following types of projects:

(1) *Step 1.* A facilities plan and related step 1 elements (see § 35.920–3(b)), if he determines that the applicant has submitted the items required under § 35.920–3(a); (In the case of grant assistance awarded solely for the acquisition of eligible land, the following provisions are deferred until the award of the ensuing step 3 assistance for the construction of facilities: §§ 35.925–10, 35.925–11(b), 35.935–12 (c) and (d), 35.935–13(c), 35.935–15(c), 35.935–16 (b) and (c));

(2) *Step 2.* Construction drawings and specifications, if he determines that the applicant has submitted the items required under § 35.920–3(b);

(3) *Step 3.* Building and erection of a treatment works, if he determines that the applicant has submitted the items required under § 35.920–3(c); or

(4) *Steps 2 and 3.* A combination of design (step 2) and construction (step 3) for a treatment works (see § 35.909) if he determines that the applicant has submitted the items required under § 35.920–3(d).

(b) The Regional Administrator may award Federal assistance by a grant or grant amendment from any allotment or reallotment available to a State under § 35.910 *et seq.* for payment of 100 percent of the cost of construction of treatment works required to train and upgrade waste treatment works operations and maintenance personnel and for the costs of other operator training programs. Costs of other operator training programs are limited to mobile training units, classroom rental, specialized instructors, and instructional material, under section 109(b) of the Act.

(1) Where a grant is made to serve two or more States, the Administrator is authorized to make an additional grant for a supplemental facility in each State. The Federal funds awarded under section 109(b) to any State for all training facilities or programs shall not exceed $500,000.

(2) Any grantee who received a grant under section 109(b) before December 27, 1977, is eligible to have the grant increased by funds made available under the Act, not to exceed 100 percent of eligible costs.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.930–2 Grant amount.

The grant agreement shall set forth the amount of grant assistance. The grant amount may not exceed the amount of funds available from the State allotments and reallotments under § 35.910 *et seq.* Grant payments will be limited to the Federal share of allowable project costs incurred within the grant amount or any increases effected through grant amendments (see § 35.955).

§ 35.930–3 Grant term.

The grant agreement shall establish the period within which the project must be completed, in accordance with § 30.345–1 of this chapter. This time period is subject to extension for excusable delay, at the discretion of the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.930–4 Project scope.

The grant agreement must define the scope of the project for which Federal assistance is awarded under the grant. The project scope must include a step or an identified segment. Grant assistance may be awarded for a segment of step 3 treatment works construction, when that segment in and of itself does not provide for achievement of applicable effluent discharge limitations, if:

(a) The segment is to be a component of an operable treatment works which will achieve the applicable effluent discharge limitations; and

(b) A commitment for completion of the entire treatment works is submitted to the Regional Administrator and that commitment is reflected in a special condition in the grant agreement.

§ 35.930–5 Federal share.

(a) *General.* The grant shall be 75 percent of the estimated total cost of construction that the Regional Administrator approves in the grant agreement, except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section and in §§ 35.925–15, 35.925–16, 35.925–17, 35.930–1(b), and paragraph 10 of appendix A.

(b) *Innovative and alternative technology.* In accordance with § 35.908(b), the amount of any step 2, step 3, or step 2=3 grant assistance awarded from funds allotted for fiscal years 1979, 1980, and 1981 shall be 85 percent of the estimated cost of construction for those eligible treatment works or significant portions of them that the Regional Administrator determines meet the criteria for innovative or alternative technology in appendix E. These grants depend on the availability of funds from the reserve under § 35.915–1(b). The proportional State contribution to the non-Federal share of construction costs for 85-percent grants must be the same as or greater than the proportional State contribution (if any) to the non-Federal share of eligible construction costs for all treatment works which receive 75-percent grants in the State.

(c) *Modification and replacement of innovative and alternative projects.* In accordance with § 35.908(c) and procedures published by EPA, the Regional Administrator may award grant assistance to fund 100 percent of the eligible costs of the modification or replacement of any treatment works constructed with grant assistance based upon a Federal share of 85 percent under paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 35.930–6 Limitation on Federal share.

The grantee must exert its best efforts to perform the project work as specified in the grant agreement within the approved cost ceiling. If at any time the grantee believes that the costs which it expects to incur in the performance of the project will exceed or be substantially less than the previously approved estimated total project costs, the grantee must notify the Regional Administrator and the State agency promptly in writing. As soon as practicable, the grantee must give the revised estimate of total cost for the performance of the project (see § 30.900 of this subchapter). Delay in submission of the notice and excess cost information may prejudice approval of an increase in the grant amount. The United States shall not be obligated to pay for costs incurred in excess of the approved grant amount or any amendment to it until the State has approved an increase in the grant amount from available allotments under § 35.915 and the Regional Administrator has issued a written grant amendment under § 35.955.

§ 35.935 Grant conditions.

In addition to the EPA general grant conditions (subpart C and appendix A to part 30 of this subchapter), each treatment works grant shall be subject to the following conditions:

§ 35.935–1 Grantee responsibilities.

(a) Review or approval of project plans and specifications by or for EPA is for administrative purposes only and does not relieve the grantee of its responsibility to design, construct, operate, and maintain the treatment works described in the grant application and agreement.

(b) By its acceptance of the grant, the grantee agrees to complete the treatment works in accordance with the facilities plan, plans and specifications, and related grant documents approved by the Regional Administrator, and to maintain and operate the treatment works to meet the enforceable requirements of the Act for the design life of the treatment works. The Regional Administrator is authorized to seek specific enforcement or recovery of funds from the grantee, or to take other appropriate action (see § 35.965), if he determines that the grantee has failed to make good faith efforts to meet its obligations under the grant.

(c) The grantee agrees to pay, pursuant to section 204(a)(4) of the Act, the non-Federal costs of treatment works construction associated with the project and commits itself to complete the construction of the operable treatment works and complete waste treatment system (see definitions in § 35.905) of which the project is a part.

(d) The Regional Administrator may include special conditions in the grant

or administer this subpart in the manner which he determines most appropriate to coordinate with, restate, or enforce NPDES permit terms and schedules.

§ 35.935–2 Procurement.

The grantee and party to any subagreement must comply with the applicable provisions of §§35.935 through 35.939 with respect to procurement for step 1, 2, or 3 work. The Regional Administrator will cause appropriate review of grantee procurement to be made.

§ 35.935–3 Property.

(a) The grantee must comply with the property provisions of § 30.810 *et seq.* of this subchapter with respect to all property (real and personal) acquired with project funds.

(b) With respect to real property (including easements) acquired in connection with the project, whether such property is acquired with or in anticipation of EPA grant assistance or solely with funds furnished by the grantee or others:

(1) The acquisition must be conducted in accordance with part 4 of this chapter;

(2) Any displacement of a person by or as a result of any acquisition of the real property shall be conducted under the applicable provisions of part 4 of this chapter; and

(3) The grantee must obtain (before initiation of step 3 construction), and must thereafter retain, a fee simple or such estate or interest in the site of a step 3 project, and rights of access, as the Regional Administrator finds sufficient to assure undisturbed use and possession for the purpose of construction and operation for the estimated life of the project. If a step 3 project serves more than one municipality, the grantee must insure that the participating municipalities have, or will have before the initiation of step 3 construction, such interests or rights in land as the Regional Administrator finds sufficient to assure their undisturbed utilization of the project site for the estimated life of the project.

(c) With respect to real property acquired with EPA grant assistance, the grantee must defer acquisition of such property until approval of the Regional Administrator is obtained under § 35.940–3.

§ 35.935–4 Step 2=3 projects.

A grantee which has received step 2=3 grant assistance must make submittals required by § 35.920–3(c), together with approvable user charge and industrial cost recovery systems and a preliminary plan of operation. The Regional Administrator shall give written approval of these submittals before advertising for bids on the step 3 construction portion of the step 2=3 project. The cost of step 3 work initiated before such approval is not allowable. Failure to make the above submittals as required is cause for invoking sanctions under § 35.965.

§ 35.935–5 Davis-Bacon and related statutes.

Before soliciting bids or proposals for step 3-type work, the grantee must consult with the Regional Administrator concerning compliance with Davis-Bacon and other statutes referenced in § 30.415 *et seq.* of this subchapter.

§ 35.935–6 Equal employment opportunity.

Contracts involving step 3-type work of $10,000 or more are subject to equal employment opportunity requirements under Executive Order 11246 (see part 8 of this chapter). The grantee must consult with the Regional Administrator about equal employment opportunity requirements before issuance of an invitation for bids where the cost of construction work is estimated to be more than $1 million or where required by the grant agreement.

§ 35.935–7 Access.

The grantee must insure that EPA and State representatives will have access to the project work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The grantee must provide proper facilities for access and inspection. The grantee must allow the Regional Administrator, the Comptroller General of the United States, the State agency, or any authorized representative, to have access to any books, documents, plans, reports, papers, and other records of the

contractor which are pertinent to the project for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, copies and transcriptions. The grantee must insure that a party to a subagreement will provide access to the project work, sites, documents, and records. See §§30.605 and 30.805 of this subchapter, clause 9 of appendix C–1 to this subpart, and clause 10 of appendix C–2 to this subpart.

§ 35.935–8 Supervision.

In the case of any project involving Step 3, the grantee will provide and maintain competent and adequate engineering supervision and inspection of the project to ensure that the construction conforms with the approved plans and specifications.

§ 35.935–9 Project initiation and completion.

(a) The grantee agrees to expeditiously initiate and complete the step 1, 2, or 3 project, or cause it to be constructed and completed, in accordance with the grant agreement and application, including the project progress schedule, approved by the Regional Administrator. Failure of the grantee to promptly initiate and complete step 1, 2, or 3 project construction may result in annulment or termination of the grant.

(b) No date reflected in the grant agreement, or in the project completion schedule, or extension of any such date, shall modify any compliance date established in an NPDES permit. It is the grantee's obligation to request any required modification of applicable permit terms or other enforceable requirements.

(c) The invitation for bids for step 3 project work is expected to be issued promptly after grant award. Generally this action should occur within 90 to 120 days after award unless compliance with State or local laws requires a longer period of time. The Regional Administrator shall annul or terminate the grant if initiation of all significant elements of step 3 construction has not occurred within 12 months of the award for the step 3 project (or approval of plans and specifications, in the case of a step 2=3 project). (See definition of ''initiation of construction'' under ''construction'' in §35.905.) However, the Regional Administrator may defer (in writing) the annulment or termination for not more than 6 additional months if:

(1) The grantee has applied for and justified the extension in writing to the Regional Administrator;

(2) The grantee has given written notice of the request for extension to the NPDES permit authority;

(3) The Regional Administrator determines that there is good cause for the delay in initiation of project construction; and

(4) The State agency concurs in the extension.

§ 35.935–10 Copies of contract documents.

In addition to the notification of project changes under §30.900 of this chapter, a grantee must promptly submit to the Regional Administrator a copy of any prime contract or modification of it and of revisions to plans and specifications.

§ 35.935–11 Project changes.

(a) In addition to the notification of project changes required under §30.900–1 of this chapter, the Regional Administrator's and (where necessary) the State agency's prior written approval is required for:

(1) Project changes which may—

(i) Substantially alter the design and scope of the project;

(ii) Alter the type of treatment to be provided;

(iii) Substantially alter the location, size, capacity, or quality of any major item of equipment; or

(iv) Increase the amount of Federal funds needed to complete the project.

However, prior EPA approval is not required for changes to correct minor errors, minor changes, or emergency changes; and

(2) Subagreement amendments amounting to more than $100,000 for which EPA review is required under §§35.937–6(b) and 35.938–5 (d) and (g).

(b) No approval of a project change under §30.900 of this chapter shall obligate the United States to any increase in the amount of the grant or grant payments unless a grant increase is also approved under §35.955. This does

not preclude submission or consideration of a request for a grant amendment under § 30.900–1 of this chapter.

§ 35.935–12 Operation and maintenance.

(a) The grantee must make provision satisfactory to the Regional Administrator for assuring economic and effective operation and maintenance of the treatment works in accordance with a plan of operation approved by the State water pollution control agency or, as appropriate, the interstate agency.

(b) As a minimum, the plan shall include provision for:

(1) An operation and maintenance manual for each facility;

(2) An emergency operating and response program;

(3) Properly trained management, operation and maintenance personnel;

(4) Adequate budget for operation and maintenance;

(5) Operational reports;

(6) Provisions for laboratory testing and monitoring adequate to determine influent and effluent characteristics and removal efficiencies as specified in the terms and conditions of the NPDES permit;

(7) An operation and maintenance program for the sewer system.

(c) Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, the Regional Administrator shall not pay—

(1) More than 50 percent of the Federal share of any step 3 project unless the grantee has furnished a draft of the operation and maintenance manual for review, or adequate evidence of timely development of such a draft; or

(2) More than 90 percent of the Federal share unless the grantee has furnished a satisfactory final operation and maintenance manual.

(d) In projects where segmenting of an operable treatment works has occurred, the Regional Administrator shall not pay—

(1) More than 50 percent of the Federal share of the total of all interdependent step 3 segments unless the grantee has furnished a draft of the operation and maintenance manual for review, or adequate evidence of timely development of such a draft, or

(2) More than 90 percent of the Federal share of the total of all interdependent step 3 segments unless the grantee has furnished a satisfactory final operation and maintenance manual.

(e) In multiple facility projects where an element or elements of the treatment works are operable components and have been completely constructed and placed in operation by the grantee, the Regional Administrator shall not make any additional step 3 payment unless the operation and maintenance manual (or those portions associated with the operating elements of the treatment works) submitted by the grantee has been approved by the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.935–13 Submission and approval of user charge systems.

The grantee shall obtain the approval of the Regional Administrator of its system of user charges. (See also § 35.929 *et seq.*)

(a) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded under regulations promulgated on February 11, 1974,* (1) Except as paragraph (a)(2) of this section provides, the grantee must obtain the Regional Administrator's approval of its system of user charges based on actual use which complies with § 35.929–1(a). The Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 50 percent of the Federal share of any step 3 project unless the grantee has submitted adequate evidence of timely development of its system of user charges nor shall the Regional Administrator pay more than 80 percent of the Federal share unless he has approved the system.

(2) A grantee which desires approval of a user charge system based on ad valorem taxes in accordance with § 35.929–1(b) shall submit to the Regional Administrator by July 24, 1978, evidence of compliance of its system with the criteria in § 35.929–1 (b)(1) through (b)(3). As soon as possible, the Regional Administrator shall advise the grantee if the system complies with § 35.929–1 (b)(1). The Regional Administrator's determination may be appealed in accordance with subpart J, ''Disputes,'' of part 30 of this subchapter.

(i) *Grantees whose ad valorem tax systems meet the criteria of § 35.929–1 (b)(1)*

through (b)(3). Any step 3 payments held by the Regional Administrator at 50 percent or 80 percent for failure to comply with the requirement for development of a user charge system shall be released. However, the grantee shall obtain approval of its user charge system by June 30, 1979 or no further payments will be made until the sytem is approved and the grants may be terminated or annulled.

(ii) *Grantees whose ad valorem tax systems do not meet the criteria of § 35.929–1 (b)(1) through (b)(3).* Step 3 grants will continue to be administered in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded after April 24, 1978, but before July 1, 1979.* The grantee must obtain approval of its user charge system based on actual use or ad valorem taxes before July 1, 1979. The Regional Administrator may not make any payments on these grants, may terminate or annul these grants, and may not award any new step 3 grants to the same grantee after June 30, 1979, if the user charge system has not been approved. The Regional Administrator shall approve the grantee's user charge or ad valorem tax rates and the ordinance required under § 35.929–2(e) and the grantee shall enact them before the treatment works constructed with the grant are placed in operation.

(c) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded after June 30, 1979.* The Regional Administrator may not award step 3 grant assistance unless he has approved the user charge system based on actual use or ad valorem taxes. The Regional Administrator shall approve the grantee's user charge or ad valorem tax rates and the ordinance required under § 35.929–2(e) and the grantee shall enact them before the treatment works constructed with the grant are placed in operation.

§ 35.935–14 Final inspection.

The grantee shall notify the Regional Administrator through the State agency of the completion of step 3 project construction. The Regional Administrator shall cause final inspection to be made within 60 days of the receipt of the notice. When final inspection is completed and the Regional Administrator determines that the treatment works have been satisfactorily constructed in accordance with the grant agreement, the grantee may make a request for final payment under § 35.945(e).

§ 35.935–15 Submission and approval of industrial cost recovery system.

The grantee shall obtain the approval of the Regional Administrator of its system of industrial cost recovery. (See also § 35.928 *et seq.*)

(a) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded under regulations promulgated on February 11, 1974.* (1) The grantee must obtain the approval of the Regional Administrator for the system of industrial cost recovery (see § 35.928 *et seq.*). The Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 50 percent of the Federal share of any step 3 project unless the grantee has submitted adequate evidence of timely development of its system of industrial cost recovery nor shall the Regional Administrator pay more than 80 percent of the Federal share unless he has approved the system.

(2) Payments of grantees held under paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be released after April 25, 1978. However, the grantee shall obtain approval of its industrial cost recovery system by June 30, 1979, or no further payments will be made until the system is approved.

(b) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded after April 24, 1978, but before July 1, 1979.* The grantee must obtain approval of its industrial cost recovery system under these regulations, except for the ordinance and rates, before July 1, 1979. The Regional Administrator shall not make any payments on these grants and shall not award any new step 3 grants to the same grantee after June 30, 1979, if the industrial cost recovery system, except for the ordinance and rates, has not been approved. The grantee shall enact the ordinance required under § 35.928–1(h) and submit the ordinance and industrial cost recovery system rates to the Regional Administrator who must approve the ordinance before the treatment works are placed in operation.

(c) *Step 3 grant assistance awarded after June 30, 1979.* The grantee must obtain the Regional Administrator's approval of the industrial cost recovery system under these regulations, except for the ordinance and rates, before grant award. The grantee shall enact the ordinance required under § 35.928–1(h) and submit the ordinance and industrial cost recovery system rates to the Regional Administrator who must approve the ordinance before the treatment works are placed in operation.

§ 35.935–16 Sewer use ordinance and evaluation/rehabilitation program.

(a) The grantee must obtain the approval of the Regional Administrator of its sewer use ordinance under § 35.927–4.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 80 percent of the Federal share of any step 3 project unless he has approved the grantee's sewer use ordinance, and the grantee is complying with the sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation schedule incorporated in the grant agreement under § 35.927–5.

(c) In projects where segmenting of an operable treatment works has occurred, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 80 percent of the Federal share of the total of all interdependent step 3 segments unless he has approved the grantee's sewer use ordinance and the grantee is complying with the sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation schedule incorporated in the grant agreement under § 35.927–5.

(d) In mulitple facility projects where an element or elements of the treatment works are operable components and have been completely constructed and placed in operation by the grantee, the Regional Administrator shall not make any additional step 3 payment unless he has approved the grantee's sewer use ordinance and the grantee is complying with the sewer system evaluation and rehabilitation schedule incorporated in the grant agreement under § 35.927–5.

§ 35.935–17 Training facility.

If assistance has been provided for the construction of a treatment works required to train and upgrade waste treatment personnel under §§ 35.930–1(b) and 35.920–3(e), the grantee must operate the treatment works as a training facility for a period of at least 10 years after construction is completed.

§ 35.935–18 Value engineering.

A grantee must comply with the applicable value engineering requirements of § 35.926.

§ 35.935–19 Municipal pretreatment program.

The grantee must obtain approval by the Regional Administrator of the municipal pretreatment program in accordance with part 403 of this chapter. Prior to granting such approval, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 90 percent of the Federal share of any step 3 project or cost of step 3 work under a step 2=3 project awarded after October 1, 1978, except that for any such grant assistance awarded before December 31, 1980, the Regional Administrator may continue grant payments if he determines that significant progress has been made (and is likely to continue) toward the development of an approvable pretreatment program and that withholding of grant payments would not be in the best interest of protecting the environment.

§ 35.935–20 Innovative processes and techniques.

If the grantee receives 85-percent grant assistance for innovative processes and techniques, the following conditions apply during the 5-year period following completion of construction:

(a) The grantee shall permit EPA personnel and EPA designated contractors to visit and inspect the treatment works at any reasonable time in order to review the operation of the innovative processes or techniques.

(b) If the Regional Administrator requests, the grantee will provide EPA with a brief written report on the construction, operation, and costs of operation of the innovative processes or techniques.

§ 35.936 Procurement.

(a) Sections 35.936 through 35.939 set forth policies and minimum standards for procurement of architectural or engineering services as defined in § 35.937 and construction contracts as described in § 35.938 by grantees under all steps of grants for construction of treatment works. Acquisition of real property shall be conducted in accordance with part 4, subpart F of this chapter. Other procurements of goods and services shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of part 33 of this subchapter.

(b) This subpart does not apply to work beyond the scope of the project for which grant assistance is awarded (i.e., ineligible work).

§ 35.936–1 Definitions.

As used in §§ 35.936 through 35.939, the following words and terms shall have the meaning set forth below. All terms not defined herein shall have the meaning given to them in § 30.135 of this subchapter, and in § 35.905.

(a) *Grant agreement.* The written agreement and amendments thereto between EPA and a grantee in which the terms and conditions governing the grant are stated and agreed to by both parties under § 30.345 of this subchapter.

(b) *Subagreement.* A written agreement between an EPA grantee and another party (other than another public agency) and any tier of agreement thereunder for the furnishing of services, supplies, or equipment necessary to complete the project for which a grant was awarded, including contracts and subcontracts for personal and professional services, agreements with consultants and purchase orders, but excluding employment agreements subject to State or local personnel systems. (See §§ 35.937–12 and 35.938–9 regarding subcontracts of any tier under prime contracts for architectural or engineering services or construction awarded by the grantee—generally applicable only to subcontracts in excess of $10,000.)

(c) *Contractor.* A party to whom a subagreement is awarded.

(d) *Grantee.* Any municipality which has been awarded a grant for construction of a treatment works under this subpart. In addition, where appropriate in §§ 35.936 through 35.939, grantee may also refer to an applicant for a grant.

§ 35.936–2 Grantee procurement systems; State or local law.

(a) *Grantee procurement systems.* Grantees may use their own procurement systems and procedures which meet applicable requirements of State, territorial, or local laws and ordinances to the extent that these systems and procedures do not conflict with the minimum requirements of this subchapter.

(b) *State or local law.* The Regional Administrator will generally rely on a grantee's determination regarding the application of State or local law to issues which are primarily determined by such law. The Regional Administrator may request the grantee to furnish a written legal opinion adequately addressing any such legal issues. The Regional Administrator will accept the grantee's determination unless he finds that it does not have a rational basis.

(c) *Preference.* State or local laws, ordinances, regulations or procedures which effectively give local or in-State bidders or proposers preference over other bidders or proposers shall not be employed in evaluating bids or proposals for subagreements under a grant.

§ 35.936–3 Competition.

EPA's policy is to encourage free and open competition appropriate to the type of project work to be performed.

§ 35.936–4 Profits.

Only fair and reasonable profits may be earned by contractors in subagreements under EPA grants. See § 35.937–7 for discussion of profits under negotiated subagreements for architectural or engineering services, and § 35.938–5(f) for discussion of profits under negotiated change orders to construction contracts. Profit included in a formally advertised, competitively bid, fixed price construction contract awarded under § 35.938 is presumed reasonable.

§ 35.936–5 Grantee responsibility.

(a) The grantee is responsible for the administration and successful accomplishment of the project for which EPA

grant assistance is awarded. The grantee is responsible for the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of subagreements entered into under the grant (except as § 35.936–6 provides) in accordance with sound business judgment and good administrative practice. This includes issuance of invitations for bids or requests for proposals, selection of contractors, award of contracts, protests of award, claims, disputes, and other related procurement matters.

(b) With the prior written approval of the Regional Administrator, the grantee may retain an individual or firm to perform these functions. Such an agent acts for the grantee and is subject to the provisions of this subpart which apply to the grantee.

(c) In accordance with § 35.970, a grantee may request technical and legal assistance from the Regional Administrator for the administration and enforcement of any contract related to treatment works that are assisted by an EPA grant. The Regional Administrator's assistance does not release the grantee from those responsibilities identified in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 35.936–6 EPA responsibility.

Generally, EPA will only review grantee compliance with Federal requirements applicable to a grantee's procurement. However, where specifically provided in this chapter (e.g., §§ 8.8(j) and 35.939), EPA is responsible for determining compliance with Federal requirements.

§ 35.936–7 Small and minority business.

Grantees shall make positive efforts to use small business and minority-owned business sources of supplies and services. Such efforts should allow these sources the maximum feasible opportunity to compete for subagreements to be performed using Federal grant funds.

§ 35.936–8 Privity of contract.

Neither EPA nor the United States shall be a party to any subagreement (including contracts or subcontracts), nor to any solicitation or request for proposals. (See §§ 35.937–9(a), 35.938–4(c)(5), and appendices C–1 and C–2 to this subpart for the required solicitation statement and contract provisions.) However, in accordance with § 35.970 the Regional Administrator, if a grantee requests, may provide technical and legal assistance in the administration and enforcement of any contract related to treatment works for which an EPA grant was made.

§ 35.936–9 Disputes.

Only an EPA grantee may initiate and prosecute an appeal to the Administrator under the disputes provision of a grant with respect to its subagreements (see subpart J of part 30 of this subchapter). Neither a contractor nor a subcontractor may prosecute an appeal under the disputes provisions of a grant in its own name or interest.

§ 35.936–10 Federal procurement regulations.

Regulations applicable to direct Federal procurement shall not be applicable to subagreements under grants except as stated in this subchapter.

§ 35.936–11 General requirements for subagreements.

Subagreements must:

(a) Be necessary for and directly related to the accomplishment of the project work;

(b) Be in the form of a bilaterally executed written agreement (except for small purchases of $10,000 or less);

(c) Be for monetary or in-kind consideration; and

(d) Not be in the nature of a grant or gift.

§ 35.936–12 Documentation.

(a) Procurement records and files for purchases in excess of $10,000 shall include the following:

(1) Basis for contractor selection;

(2) Justification for lack of competition if competition appropriate to the type of project work to be performed is required but is not obtained; and

(3) Basis for award cost or price.

(b) The grantee or contractors of the grantee must retain procurement documentation required by § 30.805 of this subchapter and by this subpart, including a copy of each subagreement, for the period of time specified in § 30.805.

The documentation is subject to all the requirements of § 30.805. A copy of each subagreement must be furnished to the project officer upon request.

§ 35.936–13 Specifications.

(a) *Nonrestrictive specifications.* (1) No specification for bids or statement of work in connection with such works shall be written in such a manner as to contain proprietary, exclusionary, or discriminatory requirements other than those based upon performance, unless such requirements are necessary to test or demonstrate a specific thing or to provide for necessary interchangeability of parts and equipment, or at least two brand names or trade names of comparable quality or utility are listed and are followed by the words ''or equal.'' If brand or trade names are specified, the grantee must be prepared to identify to the Regional Administrator or in any protest action the salient requirements (relating to the minimum needs of the project) which must be met by any offeror. The single base bid method of solicitation for equipment and parts for determination of a low, responsive bidder may not be utilized. With regard to materials, if a single material is specified, the grantee must be prepared to substantiate the basis for the selection of the material.

(2) Project specifications shall, to the extent practicable, provide for maximum use of structures, machines, products, materials, construction methods, and equipment which are readily available through competitive procurement, or through standard or proven production techniques, methods, and processes, except to the extent that innovative technologies may be used under § 35.908 of this subpart.

(b) *Sole source restriction.* A specification shall not require the use of structures, materials, equipment, or processes which are known to be available only from a sole source, unless the Regional Administrator determines that the grantee's engineer has adequately justified in writing that the proposed use meets the particular project's minimum needs or the Regional Administrator determines that use of a single source is necessary to promote innovation (see § 35.908). Sole source procurement must be negotiated under § 33.500 *et seq.*, including full cost review.

(c) *Experience clause restriction.* The general use of experience clauses requiring equipment manufacturers to have a record of satisfactory operation for a specified period of time or of bonds or deposits to guarantee replacement in the event of failure is restricted to special cases where the grantee's engineer adequately justifies any such requirement in writing. Where such justification has been made, submission of a bond or deposit shall be permitted instead of a specified experience period. The period of time for which the bond or deposit is required should not exceed the experience period specified. No experience restriction will be permitted which unnecessarily reduces competition or innovation.

(d) *Buy American*—(1) *Definitions.* As used in this subpart, the following definitions apply:

(i) *Construction material* means any article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation in the building or work.

(ii) *Component* means any article, material, or supply directly incorporated in construction material.

(iii) *Domestic construction material* means an unmanufactured construction material which has been mined or produced in the United States, or a manufactured construction material which has been manufactured in the United States if the cost of its components which are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components.

(iv) *Nondomestic construction material* means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

(2) *Domestic preference.* Domestic construction material may be used in preference to nondomestic materials if it is priced no more than 6 percent higher than the bid or offered price of the nondomestic materials including all costs of delivery to the construction site, any applicable duty, whether or not assessed. Computations will normally be based on costs on the date of opening of bids or proposals.

(3) *Waiver.* The Regional Administrator may waive the Buy American

provision based upon those factors that he considers relevant, including:

(i) Such use is not in the public interest;

(ii) The cost is unreasonable;

(iii) The Agency's available resources are not sufficient to implement the provision, subject to the Deputy Administrator's concurrence;

(iv) The articles, materials, or supplies of the class or kind to be used or the articles, materials, or supplies from which they are manufactured are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities or satisfactory quality for the particular project; or

(v) Application of this provision is contrary to multilateral government procurement agreements, subject to the Deputy Administrator's concurrence.

(4) *Contract provision*. Notwithstanding any other provision of this subpart, bidding documents and construction contracts for any step 3 project for which the Regional Administrator receives an application after February 1, 1978, shall contain the ''Buy American'' provision which requires use of domestic construction materials in preference to nondomestic construction materials.

(5) *Substitution*. If a nondomestic construction material or component is proposed for use, a bidder or contractor may substitute an approved domestic material or component (at no change in price), if necessary to comply with this subsection.

(6) *Procedures*. The Regional Administrator may use the appropriate procedures of § 35.939 in making the determinations with respect to this subsection. He shall generally observe the Buy American procedures, regulations, precedents, and requirements of other Federal departments and agencies.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37596, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.936–14 Force account work.

(a) A grantee must secure the project officer's prior written approval for use of the force account method for (1) any step 1 or step 2 work in excess of $10,000; (2) any sewer rehabilitation work in excess of $25,000 performed during step 1 (see § 35.927–3(a)); or (3) any step 3 work in excess of $25,000; unless the grant agreement stipulates the force account method.

(b) The project officer's approval shall be based on the grantee's demonstration that he possesses the necessary competence required to accomplish such work and that (1) the work can be accomplished more economically by the use of the force account method, or (2) emergency circumstances dictate its use.

(c) Use of the force account method for step 3 construction shall generally be limited to minor portions of a project.

§ 35.936–15 Limitations on subagreement award.

No subagreement shall be awarded:

(a) To any person or organization which does not meet the responsibility standards in § 30.340–2 (a) through (d) and (g) of this subchapter;

(b) If any portion of the contract work not exempted by § 30.420–3(b) of this subchapter will be performed at a facility listed by the Director, EPA Office of Federal Activities, in violation of the antipollution requirements of the Clean Air Act and the Clean Water Act, as set forth in § 30.420–3 of this subchapter and 40 CFR part 15 (Administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act with respect to Federal contracts, grants, or loans); or

(c) To any person or organization which is ineligible under the conflict of interest requirements of § 30.420–4 of this subchapter.

§ 35.936–16 Code or standards of conduct.

(a) The grantee must maintain a code or standards of conduct which shall govern the performance of its officers, employees, or agents in the conduct of project work, including procurement and expenditure of project funds. The grantee's officers, employees, or agents shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or potential contractors. The grantee must avoid personal or organizational conflicts of

interest or noncompetitive procurement practices which restrict or eliminate competition or otherwise restrain trade.

(b) To the extent permissible by State or local law or formal institutional requirements and procedures, the standards shall provide for penalties, sanctions, or other adequate disciplinary actions to be instituted for project-related violations of law or of the code or standards of conduct by either the grantee officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents.

(c) The grantee must inform the project officer in writing of each serious allegation of a project-related violation and of each known or proven project-related violation of law or code or standards of conduct, by its officers, employees, contractors, or by their agents. The grantee must also inform the project officer of the prosecutive or disciplinary action the grantee takes, and must cooperate with Federal officials in any Federal prosecutive or disciplinary action. Under § 30.245 of this subchapter, the project officer must notify the Director, EPA Security and Inspection Division, of all notifications from the grantee.

(d) EPA shall cooperate with the grantee in its disciplinary or prosecutive actions taken for any apparent project-related violations of law or of the grantee's code or standards of conduct.

§ 35.936–17 Fraud and other unlawful or corrupt practices.

All procurements under grants are covered by the provisions of § 30.245 of this subchapter relating to fraud and other unlawful or corrupt practices.

§ 35.936–18 Negotiation of subagreements.

(a) Formal advertising, with adequate purchase descriptions, sealed bids, and public openings shall be the required method of procurement unless negotiation under paragraph (b) of this section is necessary to accomplish sound procurement.

(b) All negotiated procurement shall be conducted in a manner to provide to the maximum practicable extent open and free competition appropriate to the type of project work to be performed. The grantee is authorized to negotiate subagreements in accordance with the applicable procedures of this subchapter (see §§ 35.937 *et seq.* and 35.500 *et seq.*) if any of the following conditions exist:

(1) Public exigency will not permit the delay incident to formally advertised procurement (e.g., an emergency procurement).

(2) The aggregate amount involved does not exceed $10,000 (see § 35.936–19 for small purchases).

(3) The material or service to be procured is available from only one person or entity. If the procurement is expected to aggregate more than $10,000, the grantee must document its file with a justification of the need for noncompetitive procurement, and provide such documentation to the project officer on request.

(4) The procurement is for personal or professional services (including architectural or engineering services) or for any service that a university or other educational institution may render.

(5) No responsive, responsible bids at acceptable price levels have been received after formal advertising, and, with respect to procurement under § 35.938–4, the Regional Administrator's prior written approval has been obtained.

(6) The procurement is for materials or services where the prices are established by law.

(7) The procurement is for technical items or equipment requiring standardization and interchangeability of parts with existing equipment.

(8) The procurement is for experimental, developmental or research services.

§ 35.936–19 Small purchases.

(a) A small purchase is the procurement of materials, supplies, and services when the aggregate amount involved in any one transaction does not exceed $10,000. The small purchase limitation of $10,000 applies to the aggregate total of an order, including all estimated handling and freight charges, overhead, and profit to be paid under the order. In arriving at the aggregate

amount involved in any one transaction, all items which should properly be grouped together must be included. Reasonable competition shall be obtained.

(b) Subagreements for small purchases need not be in the form of a bilaterally executed written agreement. Where appropriate, unilateral purchase orders, sales slips, memoranda of oral price quotations, and the like may be used to minimize paperwork. Retention in the purchase files of these documents and of written quotations received, or references to catalogs or printed price lists used, will suffice as the record supporting the price paid.

§ 35.936–20 Allowable costs.

(a) Incurring costs under subagreements which are not awarded or administered in compliance with this part or part 33 of this subchapter, as appropriate, shall be cause for disallowance of those costs.

(b) Appropriate cost principles which apply to subagreements under EPA grants are identified in § 30.710 of this subchapter. Under that section, the contractor's actual costs, direct and indirect, eligible for Federal participation in a cost reimbursement contract shall be those allowable under the applicable provisions of 41 CFR 1–15.2 (Principles and Procedures for Use in Cost-Reimbursement Type Supply and Research Contracts With Commercial Organizations) and 41 CFR 1–15.4 (Construction and Architect-Engineer Contracts).

(c) Reasonable costs of compliance with the procurement and project management requirements of these regulations are allowable costs of administration under the grant. Costs of announcement, selection, negotiation, and cost review and analysis in connection with procurement of architectural or engineering services are allowable, even when conducted before award of the grant. Legal and engineering costs which a grantee is required to incur in a protest action under § 35.939 are allowable.

§ 35.936–21 Delegation to State agencies; certification of procurement systems.

(a) Under § 35.912 and subpart F of this part, the Regional Administrator may delegate authority to a State agency to review and certify the technical and administrative adequacy of procurement documentation required under these sections.

(b) If a State agency believes that State laws which govern municipal procurement include the same requirements or operate to provide the same protections as do §§ 35.936, 35.937 and 35.938, the State may request the Administrator to approve the State system instead of the procedures of these sections. EPA shall review the State system to determine its adequacy.

(c) If a State agency determines that an applicant's procurement ordinances or applicable statutes include the same requirements or operate to provide the same protections as do §§ 35.936, 35.937 and 35.938, the State may certify (accompanied by appropriate documentation) the adequacy of the municipality's ordinances and statutes and request the Administrator to approve the municipality's system instead of the procedures of these sections. EPA shall conduct or may request the State to conduct a review of the municipality's system to determine its adequacy.

§ 35.936–22 Bonding and insurance.

(a) On contracts for the building and erection of treatment works or contracts for sewer system rehabilitation exceeding $100,000, each bidder must furnish a bid guarantee equivalent to 5 percent of the bid price. In addition, the contractor awarded a construction contract for the building and erection of treatment works or sewer system rehabilitation must furnish performance and payment bonds, each of which shall be in an amount not less than 100 percent of the contract price. Construction contracts less than $100,000 shall be subject to State and local requirements for bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds. For contracts or subcontracts in excess of $100,000 the Regional Administrator

may authorize the grantee to use its own bonding policies and requirements if he determines, in writing, that the Government's interest is adequately protected.

(b) Contractors should obtain such construction insurance (e.g., fire and extended coverage, workmen's compensation, public liability and property damage, and ''all risk'' builder's risk or installation floater coverage) as is required by State or local law or the grantee or as is customary and appropriate. Under the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, a contractor must purchase flood insurance to cover his risk of loss if the grantee has not purchased the insurance (see § 30.405–10 of this subchapter).

§ 35.937 Subagreements for architectural or engineering services.

(a) *Applicability.* Except as § 35.937–2 otherwise provides, the provisions of §§ 35.937 through 35.937–11 apply to all subagreements of grantees for architectural or engineering services where the aggregate amount of services involved is expected to exceed $10,000. The provisions of §§ 35.937–2, 35.937–3, and 35.937–4 are not required, but may be followed, where the population of the grantee municipality is 25,000 or less according to the most recent U.S. census. When $10,000 or less of services (e.g., for consultant or consultant subcontract services) is required, the small purchase provisions of § 35.936–19 apply.

(b) *Policy.* Step 1, step 2, or administration or management of step 3 project work may be performed by negotiated procurement of architectural or engineering services. The Federal Government's policy is to encourage public announcement of the requirements for personal and professional services, including engineering services. Subagreements for engineering services shall be negotiated with candidates selected on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications for the type of professional services required and at fair and reasonable prices. All negotiated procurement shall be conducted in a manner that provides to the maximum practicable extent, open and free competition. Nothing in this subpart shall be construed as requiring competitive bids or price competition in the procurement of architectural or engineering services.

(c) *Definitions.* As used in §§ 35.937 through 35.937–11 the following words and terms mean:

(1) *Architectural or engineering services.* Those professional services associated with research, development, design and construction, alteration, or repair of real property, as well as incidental services that members of these professions and those in their employ may logically or justifiably perform, including studies, investigations, surveys, evaluations, consultations, planning, programing, conceptual designs, plans and specifications, cost estimates, inspections, shop drawing reviews, sample recommendations, preparation of operation and maintenance manuals, and other related services.

(2) *Engineer.* A professional firm or individual engaged to provide services as defined in paragraph (c)(1) of this section by subagreement under a grant.

§ 35.937–1 Type of contract (subagreement).

(a) *General.* Cost-plus-percentage-of-cost and percentage-of-construction-cost contracts are prohibited. Cost reimbursement, fixed price, or per diem contracts or combinations of these may be negotiated for architectural or engineering services. A fixed price contract is generally used only when the scope and extent of work to be performed is clearly defined. In most other cases, a cost reimbursement type of contract is more appropriate. A per diem contract may be used if no other type of contract is appropriate. An incentive fee may be used if the grantee submits an adequate independent cost estimate and price comparison under § 35.937–6.

(b) *Cost reimbursement contracts.* Each cost reimbursement contract must clearly establish a cost ceiling which the engineer may not exceed without formally amending the contract and a fixed dollar profit which may not be increased except in case of a contract amendment to increase the scope of work.

(c) *Fixed price contracts.* An acceptable fixed price contract is one which

establishes a guaranteed maximum price which may not be increased unless a contract amendment increases the scope of work.

(d) *Compensation procedures.* If, under either a cost reimbursement or fixed price contract, the grantee desires to use a multiplier type of compensation, all of the following must apply:

(1) The multiplier and the portions of the multiplier allocable to overhead and allocable to profit have been specifically negotiated;

(2) The portion of the multiplier allocable to overhead includes only allowable items of cost under the cost principles of 41 CFR 1–15.2 and 1–15.4;

(3) The portions of the multiplier allocable to profit and allocable to overhead have been separately identified in the contract; and

(4) The fixed price contract includes a guaranteed maximum price for completion of the specifically defined scope of work; the cost reimbursement contract includes a fixed dollar profit which may not be increased except in case of a contract amendment which increases the scope of work.

(e) *Per diem contracts.* A per diem agreement expected to exceed $10,000 may be utilized only after a determination that a fixed price or cost reimbursement type contract is not appropriate. Per diem agreements should be used only to a limited extent, e.g., where the first task under a step 1 grant involves establishing the scope and cost of succeeding step 1 tasks, or for incidental services such as expert testimony or intermittent professional or testing services. (Resident engineer and resident inspection services should generally be compensated under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.) Cost and profit included in the per diem rate must be specifically negotiated and displayed separately in the engineer's proposal. The contract must clearly establish a price ceiling which may not be exceeded without formally amending the contract.

§ 35.937–2 Public notice.

(a) *Requirement.* Adequate public notice as paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section provide, must be given of the requirement for architectural or engineering services for all subagreements with an anticipated price in excess of $25,000 except as paragraph (b) of this section provides. In providing public notice under paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, grantees must comply with the policies in §§ 35.936–2(c), 35.936–3, and 35.936–7.

(1) *Public announcement.* A notice of request for qualifications should be published in professional journals, newspapers, or publications of general circulation over a reasonable area and, in addition, if desired, through posted public notices or written notification directed to interested person, firms, or professional organizations inviting the submission of statements of qualifications. The announcement must clearly state the deadline and place for submission of qualification statements.

(2) *Prequalified list.* As an alternative to publishing public notice as in paragraph (b) of this section, the grantee may secure or maintain a list of qualified candidates. The list must:

(i) Be developed with public notice procedures as in paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(ii) Provide for continuous updating; and

(iii) Be maintained by the grantee or secured from the State or from a nearby political subdivision.

(b) *Exceptions.* The public notice requirement of this section and the related requirements of §§ 35.937–3 and 35.937–4 are not applicable, but may be followed, in the cases described in paragraphs (b) (1) through (3) of this section. All other appropriate provisions of this section, including cost review and negotiation of price, apply.

(1) Where the population of the grantee municipality is 25,000 or less according to the latest U.S. census.

(2) For step 2 or step 3 of a grant, if:

(i) The grantee is satisfied with the qualifications and performance of an engineer who performed all or any part of the step 1 or step 2 work;

(ii) The engineer has the capacity to perform the subsequent steps; and

(iii) The grantee desires the same engineer to provide architectural or engineering services for the subsequent steps.

(3) For subsequent segments of design work under one grant if:

(i) A single treatment works is segmented into two or more step 3 projects;

(ii) The step 2 work is accordingly segmented so that the initial contract for preparation of construction drawings and specifications does not cover the entire treatment works to be built under one grant; and

(iii) The grantee desires to use the same engineering firm that was selected for the initial segment of step 2 work for subsequent segments.

§ 35.937–3 Evaluation of qualifications.

(a) The grantee shall review the qualifications of firms which responded to the announcement or were on the prequalified list and shall uniformly evaluate the firms.

(b) Qualifications shall be evaluated through an objective process (e.g., the appointment of a board or committee which, to the extent practicable, should include persons with technical skills).

(c) Criteria which should be considered in the evaluation of candidates for submission of proposals should include:

(1) Specialized experience and technical competence of the candidate or firm and its personnel (including a joint venture, association or professional subcontract), considering the type of services required and the complexity of the project;

(2) Past record of performance on contracts with the grantee, other government agencies or public bodies, and with private industry, including such factors as control of costs, quality of work, and ability to meet schedules;

(3) The candidate's capacity to perform the work (including any specialized services) within the time limitations, considering the firm's current and planned workload;

(4) The candidate's familiarity with types of problems applicable to the project; and

(5) Avoidance of personal and organizational conflicts of interest prohibited under State and local law and § 35.936–16.

§ 35.937–4 Solicitation and evaluation of proposals.

(a) Requests for professional services proposals must be sent to no fewer than three candidates who either responded to the announcement or who were selected from the prequalified list. If, after good faith effort to solicit qualifications in accordance with § 35.937–2, fewer than three qualified candidates respond, all qualified candidates must be provided requests for proposals.

(b) Requests for professional services proposals must be in writing and must contain the information necessary to enable a prospective offeror to prepare a proposal properly. The request for proposals must include the solicitation statement in § 35.937–9(a) and must inform offerors of the evaluation criteria, including all those in paragraph (c) of this section, and of the relative importance attached to each criterion (a numerical weighted formula need not be utilized).

(c) All proposals submitted in response to the request for professional services proposals must be uniformly evaluated. Evaluation criteria shall include, as a minimum, all criteria stated in § 35.937–3(c) of this subpart. The grantee shall also evaluate the candidate's proposed method to accomplish the work required, including, where appropriate, demonstrated capability to explore and develop innovative or advanced techniques and designs. The grantee's evaluation shall comply with § 35.936–7.

(d) Proposals shall be evaluated through an objective process (e.g., the appointment of a board or committee which, to the extent practicable, should include persons with technical skills. Oral (including telephone) or written interviews should be conducted with top rated proposers, and information derived therefrom shall be treated on a confidential basis, except as required to be disclosed under State or local law or to EPA under § 35.937–6.

(e) At no point during the procurement process shall information be conveyed to any candidate which would provide an unfair competitive advantage.

§ 35.937–5 Negotiation.

(a) Grantees are responsible for negotiation of their contracts for architectural or engineering services. Contract procurement including negotiation

may be performed by the grantee directly or by another non-Federal governmental body, person or firm retained for the purpose. Contract negotiations may include the services of technical, legal, audit, or other specialists to the extent appropriate.

(b) Negotiations may be conducted in accordance with State or local requirements, as long as they meet the minimum requirements as set forth in this section. In the absence of State or local statutory or code requirements, negotiations may be conducted by the grantee under procedures it adopts based upon Public Law 92–582, 40 U.S.C. 541–544 (commonly known as the ''Brooks Bill'') or upon the negotiation procedures of 40 CFR 33.510–2.

(c) The object of negotiations with any candidate shall be to reach agreement on the provisions of the proposed contract. The grantee and the candidate shall discuss, as a minimum:

(1) The scope and extent of work and other essential requirements;

(2) Identification of the personnel and facilities necessary to accomplish the work within the required time, including where needed, employment of additional personnel, subcontracting, joint ventures, etc.;

(3) Provision of the required technical services in accordance with regulations and criteria established for the project; and

(4) A fair and reasonable price for the required work, to be determined in accordance with the cost and profit considerations set forth in §§ 35.937–6 and 35.937–7, and payment provisions.

§ 35.937–6 Cost and price considerations.

(a) *General.* EPA policy is that the cost or price of all subagreements and amendments to them must be considered. For each subagreement in excess of $10,000 but not greater than $100,000, grantees shall use the procedures described in paragraph (c) of this section, or an equivalent process.

(b) *Subagreements over $100,000.* For each subagreement expected to exceed $100,000, or for two subagreements which aggregate more than $100,000 awarded to an engineer for work on one step, or where renegotiation or amendment of a subagreement will result in a contract price in excess of $100,000, or where the amendment itself is in excess of $100,000, the provisions of this paragraph (b) shall apply.

(1) The candidate(s) selected for negotiation shall submit to the grantee for review sufficient cost and pricing data as described in paragraph (c) of this section to enable the grantee to ascertain the necessity and reasonableness of costs and amounts proposed, and the allowability and eligibility of costs proposed.

(2) The grantee shall submit to the EPA Project Officer for review (i) documentation of the public notice of need for architectural or engineering services, and selection procedures used, in those cases where §§ 35.937–2, 35.937–3 and 35.937–4 are applicable; (ii) the cost and pricing data the selected engineer submitted; (iii) a certification of review and acceptance of the selected engineer's cost or price; and (iv) a copy of the proposed subagreement. The EPA Project Officer will review the complete subagreement action and approve the grantee's compliance with appropriate procedures before the grantee awards the subagreement. The grantee shall be notified upon completion of review.

(c) *Cost review.* (1) The grantee shall review proposed subagreement costs.

(2) As a minimum, proposed subagreement costs shall be presented on EPA form 5700–41 on which the selected engineer shall certify that the proposed costs reflect complete, current, and accurate cost and pricing data applicable to the date of anticipated subagreement award.

(3) In addition to the specific elements of cost, the estimated amount of profit shall be set forth separately in the cost summary for fixed price contracts and a maximum total dollar amount of profit shall be set forth separately in the cost summary for cost reimbursement contracts.

(4) The grantee may require more detailed cost data than the form requires in order to substantiate the reasonableness of proposed subagreement costs. EPA normally requires more detailed documentation only when the selected engineer is unable to certify that the cost and pricing data used are complete, current, and accurate. EPA

may, on a selected basis, perform a pre-award cost analysis on any subagreement. Normally, a provisional overhead rate will be agreed upon before contract award.

(5) Appropriate consideration should be given to § 30.710 of this subchapter which contains general cost principles which must be used to determine the allowability of costs under grants. The engineer's actual costs, direct and indirect, allowable for Federal participation shall be determined in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subagreement, this subpart and the cost principles included in 41 CFR 1–15.2 and 1–15.4. Examples of cost which are not allowable under those cost principles include entertainment, interest on borrowed capital and bad debts.

(6) The engineer shall have an accounting system which accounts for costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. This system shall provide for the identification, accumulation, and segregation of allowable and unallowable project costs among projects. Allowable project costs shall be determined in accordance with paragraph (c)(5) of this section. The engineer must propose and account for costs in a manner consistent with his normal accounting procedures.

(7) Subagreements awarded on the basis of review of a cost element summary and a certification of complete, current, and accurate cost and pricing data shall be subject to downward renegotiation or recoupment of funds where the Regional Administrator determines that such certification was not based on complete, current, and accurate cost and pricing data or not based on costs allowable under the appropriate FPR cost principles (41 CFR 1–15.2 and 1–15.4) at the time of award.

§ 35.937–7 Profit.

The objective of negotiations shall be the exercise of sound business judgment and good administrative practice including the determination of a fair and reasonable profit based on the firm's assumption of risk and input to total performance and not merely the application of a predetermined percentage factor. For the purpose of subagreements under EPA grants, profit is defined as the net proceeds obtained by deducting all allowable costs (direct and indirect) from the price. (Because this definition of profit is based on Federal procurement principles, it may vary from the firm's definition of profit for other purposes.) Profit on a subagreement and each amendment to a subagreement under a grant should be sufficient to attract engineers who possess talents and skills necessary to the accomplishment of project objectives, and to stimulate efficient and expeditious completion of the project. Where cost review is performed, the grantee should review the estimate of profit as he reviews all other elements of price.

§ 35.937–8 Award of subagreement.

After the close of negotiations and after review and approval by the EPA Project Officer if required under § 35.937–6(b), the grantee may award the contract. Unsuccessful candidates should be notified promptly.

§ 35.937–9 Required solicitation and subagreement provisions.

(a) *Required solicitation statement.* Requests for qualifications or proposals must include the following statement, as well as the proposed terms of the subagreement.

> Any contract awarded under this request for (qualifications/professional proposals) is expected to be funded in part by a grant from the United States Environmenal Protection Agency. This procurement will be subject to regulations contained in 40 CFR 35.936, 35.937, and 35.939. Neither the United States nor the United States Environmental Protection Agency is nor will be a party to this request for (qualifications/professional proposals) or any resulting contract.

(b) *Content of subagreement.* Each subagreement must adequately define:

(1) The scope and extent of project work;

(2) The time for performance and completion of the contract work, including where appropriate, dates for completion of significant project tasks;

(3) Personnel and facilities necessary to accomplish the work within the required time;

(4) The extent of subcontracting and consultant agreements; and

(5) Payment provisions in accordance with § 35.937–10.

If any of these elements cannot be defined adequately for later tasks or steps at the time of contract execution, the contract should not include the subsequent tasks or steps at that time.

(c) *Required subagreement provisions.* Each consulting engineering contract must include the provisions set forth in appendix C–1 to this subpart.

§ 35.937–10 Subagreement payments—architectural or engineering services.

The grantee shall make payment to the engineer in accordance with the payment schedule incorporated in the engineering agreement or in accordance with paragraph 7b of appendix C–1 to this subpart. Any retainage is at the option of the grantee. No payment request made by the Engineer under the agreement may exceed the estimated amount and value of the work and services performed.

§ 35.937–11 Applicability to existing contracts.

Some negotiated engineering subagreements already in existence may not comply with the requirements of §§ 35.936 and 35.937. Appendix D to this subpart contains EPA policy with respect to these subagreements and must be implemented before the grant award action for the next step under the grant.

§ 35.937–12 Subcontracts under subagreements for architectural or engineering services.

(a) Neither award and execution of subcontracts under a prime contract for architectural or engineering services, nor the procurement and negotiation procedures used by the engineer in awarding such subcontracts are required to comply with any of the provisions, selection procedures, policies or principles set forth in § 35.936 or § 35.937 except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section.

(b) The award or execution of subcontracts in excess of $10,000 under a prime contract for architectural or engineering services and the procurement procedures used by the engineer in awarding such subcontracts must comply with the following:

(1) Section 35.936–2 (Grantee procurement systems; State or local law);

(2) Section 35.936–7 (Small and minority business);

(3) Section 35.936–15 (Limitations on subagreement award);

(4) Section 35.936–17 (Fraud and other unlawful or corrupt practices);

(5) Section 35.937–6 (Cost and price considerations);

(6) Section 35.937–7 (Profit);

(7) Prohibition of percentage-of-construction-cost and cost-plus-percentage-of-cost contracts (see § 35.937–1); and

(8) Applicable subagreement clauses (see appendix C–1, clauses 9, 17, 18; note clause 10).

(c) The applicable provisions of this subpart shall apply to lower tier subagreements where an engineer acts as an agent for the grantee under a management subagreement (see § 35.936–5(b)).

(d) If an engineer procures items or services (other than architectural or engineering services) which are more appropriately procured by formal advertising or competitive negotiation procedures, the applicable procedures of § 35.938 or of part 33 shall be observed.

§ 35.938 Construction contracts (subagreements) of grantees.

§ 35.938–1 Applicability.

This section applies to construction contracts (subagreements) in excess of $10,000 awarded by grantees for any step 3 project.

§ 35.938–2 Performance by contract.

The project work shall be performed under one or more contracts awarded by the grantee to private firms, except for force account work authorized by § 35.936–14.

§ 35.938–3 Type of contract.

Each contract shall be a fixed price (lump sum or unit price or a combination of the two) contract, unless the Regional Administrator gives advance written approval for the grantee to use some other acceptable type of contract.

The cost-plus-percentage-of-cost contract shall not be used in any event.

§ 35.938–4 Formal advertising.

Each contract shall be awarded after formal advertising, unless negotiation is permitted in accordance with § 35.936–18. Formal advertising shall be in accordance with the following:

(a) *Adequate public notice.* The grantee will cause adequate notice to be given of the solicitation by publication in newspapers or journals of general circulation beyond the grantee's locality (statewide, generally), inviting bids on the project work, and stating the method by which bidding documents may be obtained or examined. Where the estimated cost of step 3 construction is $10 million or more, the grantee must generally publish the notice in trade journals of nationwide distribution. The grantee should, in addition, solicit bids directly from bidders if it maintains a bidders list.

(b) *Adequate time for preparing bids.* Adequate time, generally not less than 30 days, must be allowed between the date when public notice under paragraph (a) of this section is first published and the date by which bids must be submitted. Bidding documents (including specifications and drawings) shall be available to prospective bidders from the date when such notice is first published.

(c) *Adequate bidding documents.* The grantee shall prepare a reasonable number of bidding documents (invitations for bids) and shall furnish them upon request on a first-come, first-served basis. The grantee shall maintain a complete set of bidding documents and shall make them available for inspection and copying by any party. The bidding documents shall include:

(1) A complete statement of the work to be performed, including necessary drawings and specifications, and the required completion schedule. (Drawings and specifications may be made available for inspection and purchase, instead of being furnished.);

(2) The terms and conditions of the contract to be awarded;

(3) A clear explanation of the method of bidding and the method of evaluation of bid prices, and the basis and method for award of the contract;

(4) Responsibility requirements or criteria which will be employed in evaluating bidders;

(5) The following statement:

> Any contract or contracts awarded under this invitation for bids are expected to be funded in part by a grant from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Neither the United States nor any of its departments, agencies or employees is or will be a party to this invitation for bids or any resulting contract. This procurement will be subject to regulations contained in 40 CFR 35.936, 35.938, and 35.939.;

and

(6) A copy of §§ 35.936, 35.938, and 35.939.

(d) *Sealed bids.* The grantee shall provide for bidding by sealed bid and for the safeguarding of bids received until public opening.

(e) *Addenda to bidding documents.* If a grantee desires to amend any part of the bidding documents (including drawings and specifications) during the period when bids are being prepared, the addenda shall be communicated in writing to all firms which have obtained bidding documents in time to be considered before the bid opening time.

(f) *Bid modifications.* A firm which has submitted a bid shall be allowed to modify or withdraw its bid before the time of bid opening.

(g) *Public opening of bids.* The grantee shall provide for a public opening of bids at the place, date and time announced in the bidding documents.

(h) *Award to the low, responsive, responsible bidder.* (1) After bids are opened, the grantee shall evaluate them in accordance with the methods and criteria set forth in the bidding documents.

(2) The grantee may reserve the right to reject all bids. Unless all bids are rejected for good cause, award shall be made to the low, responsive, responsible bidder.

(3) If the grantee intends to make the award to a firm which did not submit the lowest bid, he shall prepare a written statement before any award, explaining why each lower bidder was deemed nonresponsible or nonresponsive, and shall retain it in his files.

(4) State or local laws, ordinances, regulations or procedures which are designed or which operate to give local or in-State bidders preference over other bidders shall not be employed in evaluating bids.

(5) If an unresolved procurement review issue or a protest relates only to award of a subcontract or procurement of a subitem under the prime contract, and resolution of that issue or protest is unduly delaying performance of the prime contract, the Regional Administrator may authorize award and performance of the prime contract before resolution of the issue or protest, if the Regional Administrator determines that:

(i) Resolution of the protest—

(A) Will not affect the placement of the prime contract bidders; and

(B) Will not materially affect initial performance of the prime contract; and that

(ii) Award of the prime contract—

(A) Is in the Government's best interest;

(B) Will not materially affect resolution of the protest; and

(C) Is not barred by State law.

(6) The grantee shall not reject a bid as nonresponsive for failure to list or otherwise indicate the selection of a subcontractor(s) or equipment, unless the grantee has unambiguously stated in the solicitation documents that such failure to list shall render a bid nonresponsive and shall cause rejection of a bid.

§ 35.938–5 Negotiation of contract amendments (change orders).

(a) *Grantee responsibility*. Grantees are responsible for negotiation of construction contract change orders. This function may be performed by the grantee directly or, if authorized, by his engineer. During negotiations with the contractor the grantee shall:

(1) Make certain that the contractor has a clear understanding of the scope and extent of work and other essential requirements;

(2) Assure that the contractor demonstrates that he will make available or will obtain the necessary personnel, equipment and materials to accomplish the work within the required time; and

(3) Assure a fair and reasonable price for the required work.

(b) *Changes in contract price or time*. The contract price or time may be changed only by a change order. When negotiations are required, they shall be conducted in accordance with paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, as appropriate. The value of any work covered by a change order or of any claim for increase or decrease in the contract price shall be determined by the method set forth in paragraphs (b) (1) through (3) of this section which is most advantageous to the grantee.

(1) *Unit prices*—(i) *Original bid items*. Unit prices previously approved are acceptable for pricing changes of original bid items. However, when changes in quantities exceed 15 percent of the original bid quantity and the total dollar change of that bid item is significant, the grantee shall review the unit price to determine if a new unit price should be negotiated.

(ii) *New items*. Unit prices of new items shall be negotiated.

(2) A lump sum to be negotiated.

(3) *Cost reimbursement*—the actual cost for labor, direct overhead, materials, supplies, equipment, and other services necessary to complete the work plus an amount to be agreed upon to cover the cost of general overhead and profit to be negotiated.

(c) For each change order not in excess of $100,000 the contractor shall submit sufficient cost and pricing data to the grantee to enable the grantee to determine the necessity and reasonableness of costs and amounts proposed, and the allowability and eligibility of costs proposed.

(d) For each change order in excess of $100,000, the contractor shall submit to the grantee for review sufficient cost and pricing data as described in paragraphs (d) (1) through (6) of this section to enable the grantee to ascertain the necessity and reasonableness of costs and amounts proposed, and the allowability and eligibility of costs proposed.

(1) As a minimum, proposed change order costs shall be presented on EPA Form 5700–41 on which the contractor shall certify that proposed costs reflect complete, current, and accurate cost

and pricing data applicable to the date of the change order.

(2) In addition to the specific elements of cost, the estimated amount of profit shall be set forth separately in the cost summary for fixed price change orders and a specific total dollar amount of profit will be set forth separately in the cost summary for cost reimbursement change orders.

(3) The grantee may require more detailed cost data than the form requires in order to substantiate the reasonableness of proposed change order costs. EPA normally requires more detailed documentation only when the contractor is unable to certify that proposed change order cost data are complete, current, and accurate. EPA may, on a selected basis, perform a detailed cost analysis on any change order.

(4) Appropriate consideration should be given to § 30.710 of this subchapter which contains general cost principles which must be used for the determination and allowability of costs under grants. The contractor's actual costs, direct and indirect, allowable for Federal participation shall be determined in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, this subpart and the cost principles included in 41 CFR 1–15.2 and 1–15.4. Examples of costs which are not allowable under those cost principles include, but are not limited to, entertainment, interest on borrowed capital and bad debts.

(5) For costs under cost reimbursement change orders, the contractor shall have an accounting system which accounts for such costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. This system shall provide for the identification, accumulation and segregation of allowable and unallowable change orders. Allowable change order costs shall be determined in accordance with paragraph (d)(4) of this section. The contractor must propose and account for such costs in a manner consistent with his normal accounting procedures.

(6) Change orders awarded on the basis of review of a cost element summary and a certification of complete, current, and accurate cost and pricing data shall be subject to downward renegotiation or recoupment of funds where subsequent audit substantiates that such certification was not based on complete, current and accurate cost and pricing data and on costs allowable under the appropriate FPR cost principles (41 CFR 1–15.2 and 1–15.4) at the time of change order execution.

(e) *EPA review*. In addition to the requirements of §§ 35.935–10 (copies of contract documents) and 35.935–11 (project changes), the grantee shall submit, before the execution of any change order in excess of $100,000, to the EPA Project Officer for review:

(1) The cost and pricing data the contractor submitted;

(2) A certification of review and acceptance of the contractor's cost or price; and

(3) A copy of the proposed change order.

(f) *Profit*. The objective of negotiations shall be the exercise of sound business judgment and good administrative practice including the determination of a fair and reasonable profit based on the contractor's assumption of risk and input to total performance and not merely the application of a predetermined percentage factor. For the purpose of negotiated change orders to construction contracts under EPA grants, profit is defined as the net proceeds obtained by deducting all allowable costs (direct and indirect) from the price. The grantee should review the estimate or profit as he reviews all other elements of price.

(g) *Related work*. Related work shall not be split into two amendments or change orders merely to keep it under $100,000 and thereby avoid the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section. For change orders which include both additive and deductive items:

(1) If any single item (additive or deductive) exceeds $100,000, the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section shall be applicable.

(2) If no single additive or deductive item has a value of $100,000, but the total price of the change order is over $100,000, the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section shall be applicable.

(3) If the total of additive items of work in the change order exceeds $100,000, or the total of deductive items of work in the change order exceeds $100,000, and the net price of the change

order is less than $100,000, the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section shall apply.

§ 35.938–6 Progress payments to contractors.

(a) *Policy*. EPA policy is that, except as State law otherwise provides, grantees should make prompt progress payments to prime contractors and prime contractors should make prompt progress payment to subcontractors and suppliers for eligible construction, material, and equipment costs, including those of undelivered specifically manufactured equipment, incurred under a contract under an EPA construction grant.

(b) *Conditions of progress payments.* For purposes of this section, progress payments are defined as follows:

(1) Payments for work in place.

(2) Payments for materials or equipment which have been delivered to the construction site, or which are stockpiled in the vicinity of the construction site, in accordance with the terms of the contract, when conditional or final acceptance is made by or for the grantee. The grantee shall assure that items for which progress payments have been made are adequately insured and are protected through appropriate security measures. Costs of such insurance and security are allowable costs in accordance with § 35.940.

(3) Payments for undelivered specifically manufactured items or equipment (excluding off-the-shelf or catalog items), as work on them progresses. Such payments must be made if provisions therefor are included in the bid and contract documents. Such provisions may be included at the option of the grantee only when all of the following conditions exist:

(i) The equipment is so designated in the project specifications;

(ii) The equipment to be specifically manufactured for the project could not be readily utilized on nor diverted to another job; and

(iii) A fabrication period of more than 6 months is anticipated.

(c) *Protection of progress payments made for specifically manufactured equipment.* The grantee will assure protection of the Federal interest in progress payments made for items or equipment referred to in paragraph (b)(3) of this section. This protection must be acceptable to the grantee and must take the form of:

(1) Securities negotiable without recourse, condition or restrictions, a progress payment bond, or an irrevocable letter of credit provided to the grantee through the prime contractor by the subcontractor or supplier; and,

(2) For items or equipment in excess of $200,000 in value which are manufactured in a jurisdiction in which the Uniform Commercial Code is applicable, the creation and perfection of a security interest under the Uniform Commercial Code reasonably adequate to protect the interests of the grantee.

(d) *Limitations on progress payments for specifically manufactured equipment.* (1) Progress payments made for specifically manufactured equipment or items shall be limited to the following:

(i) A first payment upon submission by the prime contractor of shop drawings for the equipment or items in an amount not exceeding 15 percent of the contract or item price plus appropriate and allowable higher tier costs; and

(ii) Subsequent to the grantee's release or approval for manufacture, additional payments not more frequently than monthly thereafter up to 75 percent of the contract or item price plus appropriate and allowable higher tier costs. However, payment may also be made in accordance with the contract and grant terms and conditions for ancillary onsite work before delivery of the specifically manufactured equipment or items.

(2) In no case may progress payments for undelivered equipment or items under paragraph (d)(1)(i) or (d)(1)(ii) of this section be made in an amount greater than 75 percent of the cumulative incurred costs allocable to contract performance with respect to the equipment or items. Submission of a request for any such progress payments must be accompanied by a certification furnished by the fabricator of the equipment or item that the amount of progress payment claimed constitutes not more than 75 percent of cumulative incurred costs allocable to contract performance, and in addition, in the case of the first progress payment request, a certification that the amount

claimed does not exceed 15 percent of the contract or item price quoted by the fabricator.

(3) As used in this section, the term *costs allocable to contract performance* with respect to undelivered equipment or items includes all expenses of contract performance which are reasonable, allocable to the contract, consistent with sound and generally accepted accounting principles and practices consistently applied, and which are not excluded by the contract.

(e) *Enforcement.* A subcontractor or supplier which is determined by the Regional Administrator to have frustrated the intent of the provisions regarding progress payments for major equipment or specifically manufactured equipment through intentional forfeiture of its bond or failure to deliver the equipment may be determined nonresponsible and ineligible for further work under EPA grants.

(f) *Contract provisions.* Where applicable, appropriate provisions regarding progress payments must be included in each contract and subcontract. Grantees must use clauses acceptable to the EPA Regional Administrator.

(g) *Implementation.* The foregoing progress payments policy should be implemented in invitations for bids under step 3 grants. If provision for progress payments is made after contract award, it must be for consideration that the grantee deems adequate.

§ 35.938–7 Retention from progress payments.

(a) The grantee may retain a portion of the amount otherwise due the contractor. Except as State law otherwise provides, the amount the grantee retains shall be limited to the following:

(1) Withholding of not more than 10 percent of the payment claimed until work is 50 percent complete;

(2) When work is 50 percent complete, reduction of the withholding to 5 percent of the dollar value of all work satisfactorily completed to date, provided that the contractor is making satisfactory progress and there is no specific cause for greater withholding;

(3) When the work is substantially complete (operational or beneficial occupancy), the withheld amount shall be further reduced below 5 percent to only that amount necessary to assure completion.

(4) The grantee may reinstate up to 10 percent withholding if the grantee determines, at its discretion, that the contractor is not making satisfactory progress or there is other specific cause for such withholding.

(5) The grantee may accept securities negotiable without recourse, condition or restrictions, a release of retainage bond, or an irrevocable letter of credit provided by the contractor instead of all or part of the cash retainage.

(b) The foregoing retention policy shall be implemented with respect to all step 3 projects for which plans and specifications are approved after March 1, 1976. Appropriate provision to assure compliance with this policy must be included in the bid documents for such projects initially or by addendum before the bid submission date, and as a special condition in the grant agreement or in a grant amendment. For all previous active projects, the grantee may implement the foregoing policy through contract amendment upon written request to the grantee by the contractor upon consideration that the grantee deems adequate.

(c) Under § 30.620–3 of this subchapter, a grantee who delays disbursement of grant funds will be required to credit to the United States all interest earned on those funds.

§ 35.938–8 Required construction contract provisions.

Each construction contract must include the ''Supplemental General Conditions'' set forth in appendix C–2 to this subpart.

§ 35.938–9 Subcontracts under construction contracts.

(a) The award or execution of subcontracts by a prime contractor under a construction contract awarded to the prime contractor by the grantee, and the procurement and negotiation procedures used by prime contractors in awarding or executing subcontracts are not required to comply with any of the provisions, selection procedures, policies or principles set forth in § 35.936 or § 35.938 except those specifically stated

in this section. In addition, the bid protest procedures of § 35.939 are not available to parties executing subcontracts with prime contractors except as specifically provided in that section.

(b) The award or execution of subcontracts by a prime contractor under a formally advertised, competitively bid, fixed price construction contract awarded to the prime contractor by the grantee, and the procurement and negotiation procedures used by such prime contractors in awarding or executing such subcontracts must comply with the following:

(1) Section 35.936–2 (Grantee procurement systems; State or local law);

(2) Section 35.936–7 (Small and minority business);

(3) Section 35.936–13 (Specifications);

(4) Section 35.936–15 (Limitations on subagreement award);

(5) Section 35.936–17 (Fraud and other unlawful or corrupt practices);

(6) Section 35.938–5(d) (Negotiation of contract amendments); and

(7) Applicable subagreement clauses (see appendix C–2, clauses 8, 10, 14, 15, 16; note clause 11).

(c) The award of subcontracts under construction contracts not described above in paragraph (b) of this section and the procurement and negotiation procedures of prime contractors on contracts not meeting that description must comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section as well as the principles of § 35.938–5.

§ 35.939 Protests.

(a) *General.* A protest based upon an alleged violation of the procurement requirements of §§ 35.936 through 35.938–9 of this subpart may be filed against a grantee's procurement action by a party with an adversely affected direct financial interest. Any such protest must be received by the grantee within the time period in paragraph (b)(1) of this section. The grantee is responsible for resolution of the protest before the taking of the protested action, in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, except as otherwise provided by paragraph (j) or (k) or § 35.938–4(h)(5). The Regional Administrator will review grantee protest determinations in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, if a timely request for such review is filed under paragraph (b)(2) of this section. In the case of protests which he determines are untimely, frivolous, or without merit, the Regional Administrator may take such actions as are described in paragraphs (f)(7), (i)(2), and (k) of this section.

(b) *Time limitations.* (1) A protest under paragraph (d) of this section should be made as early as possible during the procurement process (for example, immediately after issuance of a solicitation for bids) to avoid disruption of or unnecessary delay to the procurement process. A protest authorized by paragraph (d) of this section must be received by the grantee within 1 week after the basis for the protest is known or should have been known, whichever is earlier (generally, for formally advertised procurement, after bid opening, within 1 week after the basis for the protest is, or should have been, known).

(i) However, in the case of an alleged violation of the specification requirements of § 35.936–13 (e.g., that a product fails to qualify as an ''or equal'') or other specification requirements of this subpart, a protest need not be filed prior to the opening of bids. But the grantee may resolve the issue before receipt of bids or proposals through a written or other formal determination, after notice and opportunity to comment is afforded to any party with a direct financial interest.

(ii) In addition, where an alleged violation of the specification requirements of § 35.936–13 or other requirements of this subpart first arises subsequent to the receipt of bids or proposals, the grantee must decide the protest if the protest was received by the grantee within 1 week of the time that the grantee's written or other formal notice is first received.

(2) A protest appeal authorized by paragraph (e) of this section must be received by the Regional Administrator within 1 week after the complainant has received the grantee's determination.

(3) If a protest is mailed, the complaining party bears the risk of nondelivery within the required time period. It is suggested that all documents transmitted in accordance with this

section be mailed by certified mail (return receipt requested) or otherwise delivered in a manner which will objectively establish the date of receipt. Initiation of protest actions under paragraph (d) or (e) of this section may be made by brief telegraphic notice accompanied by prompt mailing or other delivery of a more detailed statement of the basis for the protest. Telephonic protests will not be considered.

(c) *Other initial requirements.* (1) The initial protest document must briefly state the basis for the protest, and should—

(i) Refer to the specific section(s) of this subpart which allegedly prohibit the procurement action;

(ii) Specifically request a determination pursuant to this section;

(iii) Identify the specific procurement document(s) or portion(s) of them in issue; and

(iv) Include the name, telephone number, and address of the person representing the protesting party.

(2) The party filing the protest must concurrently transmit a copy of the initial protest document and any attached documentation to all other parties with a direct financial interest which may be adversely affected by the determination of the protest (generally, all bidders or proposers who appear to have a substantial and reasonable prospect of receiving an award if the protest is denied or sustained) and to the appropriate EPA Regional Administrator.

(d) *Grantee determination.* (1) The grantee is responsible for the initial resolution of protests based upon alleged violations of the procurement requirements of this subpart.

(2) When the grantee receives a timely written protest, he must defer the protested procurement action (see paragraph (h) of this section) and:

(i) Afford the complaining party and interested parties an opportunity to present arguments in support of their views in writing or at a conference or other suitable meeting (such as a city council meeting),

(ii) Inform the complainant and other interested parties of the procedures which the grantee will observe for resolution of the protest;

(iii) Obtain an appropriate extension of the period for acceptance of the bid and bid bond(s) of each interested party, where applicable; failure to agree to a suitable extension of such bid and bid bond(s) by the party which initiated the protest shall be cause for summary dismissal of the protest by the grantee or the Regional Administrator; and

(iv) Promptly deliver (preferably by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal delivery) its written determination of the protest to the complaining party and to each other participating party.

(3) The grantee's determination must be accompanied by a legal opinion addressing issues arising under State, territorial, or local law (if any) and, where step 3 construction is involved, by an engineering report, if appropriate.

(4) The grantee should decide the protest as promptly as possible—generally within 3 weeks after receipt of a protest, unless extenuating circumstances require a longer period of time for proper resolution of the protest.

(e) *Regional Administrator review.* (1) A party with a direct financial interest adversely affected by a grantee determination made under paragraph (d) with respect to a procurement requirement of this subpart may submit a written request to the Regional Administrator for his review of such determination. Any such request must be in writing, must adequately state the basis for the protest (including reference to the specific section(s) of this subpart alleged to prohibit the procurement action), and must be received by the Regional Administrator within 1 week after the complaining party has received the grantee's determination of the protest. A copy of the grantee's determination and other documentation in support of the request for review shall be transmitted with the request.

(2) The Regional Counsel or his delegee will afford both the grantee and the complaining party, as well as any other party with a financial interest which may be adversely affected by determination of the protest, an opportunity to present arguments in support of their views in writing or at a conference at a time and place convenient

to the parties as determined by the Regional Counsel or his delegee, and he shall thereafter promptly submit in writing his report and recommendations (or recommended determination) concerning the protest to the Regional Administrator.

(3) Any such conference should be held within not more than 10 days after receipt of the request for review and the report should be transmitted to the Regional Administrator within 10 days after the date set for receipt of the participants' written materials or for the conference. The Regional Administrator should transmit his determination of the protest with an adequate explanation thereof to the grantee and simultaneously to each participating party within 1 week after receipt of the report and recommendations. His determination shall constitute final agency action, from which there shall be no further administrative appeal. The Regional Counsel may extend these time limitations, where appropriate.

(4) The Regional Administrator may review the record considered by the grantee, and any other documents or arguments presented by the parties, to determine whether the grantee has complied with this subpart and has a rational basis for its determination.

(5) If a determination is made by the Regional Administrator which is favorable to the complainant, the grantee's procurement action (for example, contract award) must be taken in accordance with such determination.

(f) *Procedures.* (1) Where resolution of an issue properly raised with respect to a procurement requirement of this subpart requires prior or collateral resolution of a legal issue arising under State or local law, and such law is not clearly established in published legal decisions of the State or other relevant jurisdiction, the grantee or Regional Administrator may rely upon:

(i) An opinion of the grantee's legal counsel adequately addressing the issue (see § 35.936–2(b));

(ii) The established or consistent practice of the grantee, to the extent appropriate; or

(iii) The law of other States or local jurisdictions as established in published legal decisions; or

(iv) If none of the foregoing adequately resolve the issue, published decisions of the Comptroller General of the United States (U.S. General Accounting Office) or of the Federal courts addressing Federal requirements comparable to procurement requirements of this subpart.

(2) For the determination of Federal issues presented by the protest, the Regional Administrator may rely upon:

(i) Determinations of other protests decided under this section, unless such protests have been reversed; and

(ii) Decisions of the Comptroller General of the United States or of the Federal courts addressing Federal requirements comparable to procurement requirements of this subpart.

(3) The Regional Counsel may establish additional procedural requirements or deadlines for the submission of materials by parties or for the accomplishment of other procedures. Where time limitations are established by this section or by the Regional Counsel, participants must seek to accomplish the required action as promptly as possible in the interest of expediting the procurement action.

(4) A party who submits a document subsequent to initiation of a protest proceeding under paragraph (d) or (e) of this section must simultaneously furnish each other party with a copy of such document.

(5) The procedures established by this section are not intended to preclude informal resolution or voluntary withdrawal of protests. A complainant may withdraw its appeal at any time, and the protest proceeding shall thereupon be terminated.

(6) The Regional Administrator may utilize appropriate provisions of this section in the discharge of his responsibility to review grantee procurement under 40 CFR 35.935–2.

(7) A protest may be dismissed for failure to comply with procedural requirements of this section.

(g) *Burden of proof.* (1) In proceedings under paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, if the grantee proposes to award a formally advertised, competitively bid, fixed price contract to a party who has submitted the apparent lowest price, the party initiating the protest will

bear the burden of proof in the protest proceedings.

(2) In the proceedings under paragraph (e) of this section—

(i) If the grantee proposes to award a formally advertised, competitively bid, fixed-price contract to a bidder other than the bidder which submitted the apparent lowest price, the grantee will bear the burden of proving that its determination concerning responsiveness is in accordance with this subchapter; and

(ii) If the basis for the grantee's determination is a finding of nonresponsibility, the grantee must establish and substantiate the basis for its determination and must adequately establish that such determination has been made in good faith.coverage) as is required by State or local law or the grantee or as is customary and appropriate. Under the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, a contractor must purchase flood insurance to cover his risk of loss if the grantee has not purchased the insurance (see § 30.405–10 of this subchapter).

§ 35.940 Determination of allowable costs.

The grantee will be paid, upon request in accordance with § 35.945, for the Federal share of all necessary costs within the scope of the approved project and determined to be allowable in accordance with § 30.705 of this chapter, this subpart, and the grant agreement.

§ 35.940–1 Allowable project costs.

Allowable costs include:

(a) Costs of salaries, benefits, and expendable material the grantee incurs for the project, except as provided in § 35.940–2(g);

(b) Costs under construction contracts;

(c) Professional and consultant services;

(d) Facilities planning directly related to the treatment works;

(e) Sewer system evaluation (§ 35.927);

(f) Project feasibility and engineering reports;

(g) Costs required under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4621 *et seq.*, 4651 *et seq.*), and part 4 of this chapter;

(h) Costs of complying with the National Environmental Policy Act, including costs of public notices and hearings;

(i) Preparation of construction drawings, specifications, estimates, and construction contract documents;

(j) Landscaping;

(k) Removal and relocation or replacement of utilities, for which the grantee is legally obligated to pay;

(l) Materials acquired, consumed, or expended specifically for the project;

(m) A reasonable inventory of laboratory chemicals and supplies necessary to initiate plant operations;

(n) Development and preparation of an operation and maintenance manual;

(o) A plan of operation, in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator;

(p) Start-up services for new treatment works, in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator;

(q) Project identification signs (§ 30.625–3 of this chapter);

(r) Development of a municipal pretreatment program approvable under part 403 of this chapter, and purchase of monitoring equipment and construction of facilities to be used by the municipal treatment works in the pretreatment program;

(s) Costs of complying with the procurement requirements of these regulations (see § 35.936–20).

(t) Reasonable costs of public participation incurred by grantees which are identified in a public participation work plan, or which are otherwise approved by EPA, shall be allowable.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 10304, Feb. 16, 1979]

§ 35.940–2 Unallowable costs.

Costs which are not necessary for the construction of a treatment works project are unallowable. Such costs include, but are not limited to:

(a) Basin or areawide planning not directly related to the project;

(b) Bonus payments not legally required for completion of construction before a contractual completion date;

(c) Personal injury compensation or damages arising out of the project,

whether determined by adjudication, arbitration, negotiation, or otherwise;

(d) Fines and penalties due to violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, State, or local laws;

(e) Costs outside the scope of the approved project;

(f) Interest on bonds or any other form of indebtedness required to finance the project costs;

(g) Ordinary operating expenses of local government, such as salaries and expenses of a mayor, city council members, or city attorney, except as provided in §35.940–4;

(h) Site acquisition (for example, sewer rights-of-way, sewage treatment plantsite, sanitary landfills and sludge disposal areas) except as otherwise provided in §35.940–3(a);

(i) Costs for which payment has been or will be received under another Federal assistance program;

(j) Costs of equipment or material procured in violation of §35.938–4(h);

(k) Costs of studies under §35.907 (d)(6) and (7) when performed solely for the purpose of seeking an allowance for removal of pollutants under part 403 of this chapter;

(l) Costs of monitoring equipment used by industry for sampling and analysis of industrial discharges to municipal treatment works;

(m) Construction of privately-owned treatment works, including pretreatment facilities, except as authorized by section 201(h) of the Act and §35.918;

(n) Preparation of a grant application, including a plan of study.

§35.940–3 Costs allowable, if approved.

Certain direct costs are sometimes necessary for the construction of a treatment works. The following costs are allowable if reasonable and if the Regional Administrator approves them in the grant agreement.

(a) Land acquired after October 17, 1972, that will be an integral part of the treatment process, or that will be used for ultimate disposal of residues resulting from such treatment (for example, land for spray irrigation of sewage effluent).

(b) Land acquired after December 26, 1977, that will be used for storage of treated wastewater in land treatment systems before land application.

(c) Land acquired after December 26, 1977, that will be used for composting or temporary storage of compost residues which result from wastewater treatment, if EPA has approved a program for use of the compost.

(d) Acquisition of an operable portion of a treatment works. This type of acquisition is generally not allowable except when determined by the Regional Administrator in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator.

(e) Rate determination studies required under §35.925–11.

(f) A limited amount of end-of-pipe sampling and associated analysis of industrial discharges to municipal treatment works as provided in §35.907(f).

§35.940–4 Indirect costs.

Indirect costs shall be allowable in accordance with an indirect cost agreement negotiated and incorporated in the grant agreement. An indirect cost agreement must identify those cost elements allowable under §35.940–1. Where the benefits derived from indirect services cannot be readily determined, a lump sum for overhead may be negotiated if EPA determines that this amount will be approximately the same as the actual indirect costs.

§35.940–5 Disputes concerning allowable costs.

The grantee should seek to resolve any questions relating to cost allowability or allocation at its earliest opportunity (if possible, before execution of the grant agreement). Final determinations concerning the allowability of costs shall be conclusive unless appealed within 30 days in accordance with the ''Disputes'' provisions of part 30, subpart J, of this subchapter.

§35.945 Grant payments.

The grantee shall be paid the Federal share of allowable project costs incurred within the scope of an approved project and which are currently due and payable from the grantee (i.e., not including withheld or deferred amounts), subject to the limitations of §§35.925–18, 35.930–5, 35.930–6, and 35.965 (b) and (c), up to the grant amount set forth in the grant agreement and any amendments thereto. Payments for engineering services for step 1, 2 or 3

shall be made in accordance with § 35.937–10 and payments for step 3 construction contracts shall be made in accordance with §§ 35.938–6 and 35.938–7. All allowable costs incurred before initiation of construction of the project must be claimed in the application for grant assistance for that project before the award of the assistance or no subsequent payment will be made for the costs.

(a) *Initial request for payment.* Upon award of grant assistance, the grantee may request payment for the unpaid Federal share of actual or estimated allowable project costs incurred before grant award subject to the limitations of § 35.925–18. Payment for such costs shall be made in accordance with the negotiated payment schedule included in the grant agreement.

(b) *Interim requests for payment.* The grantee may submit requests for payments for allowable costs in accordance with the negotiated payment schedule included in the grant agreement. Upon receipt of a request for payment, subject to the limitations set forth in § 30.615–3 of this subchapter and §§ 35.935–12, 35.935–13, and 35.935–16, the Regional Administrator shall cause to be disbursed from available appropriated funds such amounts as are necessary so that the total amount of Federal payments to the grantee for the project is equal to the Federal share of the actual or estimated allowable project costs incurred to date, as certified by the grantee in its most recent request for payment. Generally, payments will be made within 20 days after receipt of a request for payment.

(c) *Adjustment.* At any time before final payment under the grant, the Regional Administrator may cause any request(s) for payment to be reviewed or audited. Based on such review or audit, any payment may be reduced for prior overpayment or increased for prior underpayment.

(d) *Refunds, rebates, credits, etc.* The Federal share of any refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including any interest) that accrue to or are received by the grantee for the project, and that are properly allocable to costs for which the grantee has been paid under a grant, must be credited to the current State allotment or paid to the United States. Reasonable expenses incurred by the grantee for the purpose of securing such refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts shall be allowable under the grant when approved by the Regional Administrator.

(e) *Final payment.* After completion of final inspection under § 35.935–14, approval of the request for payment which the grantee designates as the ''final payment request,'' and the grantee's compliance with all applicable requirements of this subchapter and the grant agreement, the Regional Administrator shall pay to the grantee any balance of the Federal share of allowable project costs which has not already been paid. The grantee must submit the final payment request promptly after final inspection.

(f) *Assignment and release.* By its acceptance of final payment, the grantee agrees to assign to the United States the Federal share of refunds, rebates, credits or other amounts (including any interest) properly allocable to costs for which the grantee has been paid by the Government under the grant. The grantee thereby also releases and discharges the United States, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of the project work or under the grant, subject only to exceptions previously specified in writing between the Regional Administrator and the grantee.

(g) *Payment of costs incurred under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, if the Regional Administrator determines it is necessary for the expeditious completion of a project, he may make advance payment after grant award under § 4.502(c) of this subchapter for the EPA share of the cost of any payment of relocation assistance by the grantee. The requirements in § 30.615–1 (b) and (d) of this subchapter apply to any advances of funds for assistance payments.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

§ 35.950 Suspension, termination or annulment of grants.

Grants may be suspended under § 30.915, or terminated or annulled

under §30.920. The State agency shall be concurrently notified in writing of any such action.

§35.955 Grant amendments to increase grant amounts.

Grant agreements may be amended under §30.900–1 of this chapter for project changes which have been approved under §§30.900 and 35.935–11 of this subchapter. However, no grant agreement may be amended to increase the amount of a grant unless the State agency has approved the grant increase from available State allotments and reallotments under §35.915.

§35.960 Disputes.

(a) The Regional Administrator's final determination on the ineligibility of a project (see §35.915(h)) or a grant applicant (see §35.920–1), on the Federal share (see §35.930–5(b)), or on any dispute arising under a grant shall be final and conclusive unless the applicant or grantee appeals within 30 days from the date of receipt of the final determination. (See subpart J of part 30 of this subchapter.)

(b) The EPA General Counsel will publish periodically as a Notice document in the FEDERAL REGISTER a digest of grant appeals decisions.

§35.965 Enforcement.

If the Regional Administrator determines that the grantee has failed to comply with any provision of this subpart, he may impose any of the following sanctions:

(a) The grant may be terminated or annulled under §30.920 of this subchapter;

(b) Project costs directly related to the noncompliance may be disallowed;

(c) Payment otherwise due to the grantee of up to 10 percent may be withheld (see §30.615–3 of this chapter);

(d) Project work may be suspended under §30.915 of this subchapter;

(e) A noncomplying grantee may be found nonresponsible or ineligible for future Federal assistance or a noncomplying contractor may be found nonresponsible or ineligible for approval for future contract award under EPA grants;

(f) An injunction may be entered or other equitable relief afforded by a court of appropriate jurisdiction;

(g) Such other administrative or judicial action may be instituted if it is legally available and appropriate.

§35.970 Contract enforcement.

(a) *Regional Administrator authority.* At the request of a grantee, the Regional Administrator is authorized to provide technical and legal assistance in the administration and enforcement of any contract related to treatment works for which an EPA grant was made and to intervene in any civil action involving the enforcement of such contracts, including contract disputes which are the subject of either arbitration or court action. Any assistance is to be provided at the discretion of the Regional Administrator and in a manner determined to best serve the public interest. Factors which the Regional Administrator may consider in determining whether to provide assistance are:

(1) Available agency resources.

(2) Planned or ongoing enforcement action.

(3) The grantee's demonstration of good faith to resolve contract matters at issue.

(4) The grantee's adequate documentation.

(5) The Federal interest in the contract matters at issue.

(b) *Grantee request.* The grantee's request for technical or legal assistance should be submitted in writing and be accompained by documentation adequate to inform the Regional Administrator of the nature and necessity of the requested assistance. A grantee may orally request assistance from the Regional Administrator on an emergency basis.

(c) *Privity of contract.* The Regional Administrator's technical or legal involvement in any contract dispute will not make EPA a party to any contract entered into by the grantee. (See §35.936–8.)

(d) *Delegation to States.* The authority to provide technical and legal assistance in the administration of contract matters described in this section may be delegated to a State agency under subpart F of this part if the State

agency can demonstrate that it has the appropriate legal authority to undertake such functions.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART E—COST-EFFECTIVENESS ANALYSIS GUIDELINES

1. *Purpose.* These guidelines represent Agency policies and procedures for determining the most cost-effective waste treatment management system or component part.

2. *Authority.* These guidelines are provided under sections 212(2)(C) and 217 of the Clean Water Act.

3. *Applicability.* These guidelines, except as otherwise noted, apply to all facilities planning under step 1 grant assistance awarded after September 30, 1978. The guidelines also apply to State or locally financed facilities planning on which subsequent step 2 or step 3 Federal grant assistance is based.

4. *Definitions.* Terms used in these guidelines are defined as follows:

a. *Waste treatment management system.* Used synonymously with ''complete waste treatment system'' as defined in §35.905 of this subpart.

b. *Cost-effectiveness analysis.* An analysis performed to determine which waste treatment management system or component part will result in the minimum total resources costs over time to meet Federal, State, or local requirements.

c. *Planning period.* The period over which a waste treatment management system is evaluated for cost-effectiveness. The planning period begins with the system's initial operation.

d. *Useful life.* The estimated period of time during which a treatment works or a component of a waste treatment management system will be operated.

e. *Disaggregation.* The process or result of breaking down a sum total of population or economic activity for a State or other jurisdiction (i.e., designated 208 area or SMSA) into smaller areas or jurisdictions.

5. *Identification, selection, and screening of alternatives.* a. *Identification of alternatives.* All feasible alternative waste management systems shall be initially identified. These alternatives should include systems discharging to receiving waters, land application systems, on-site and other non-centralized systems, including revenue generating applications, and systems employing the reuse of wastewater and recycling of pollutants. In identifying alternatives, the applicant shall consider the possibility of no action and staged development of the system.

b. *Screening of alternatives.* The identified alternatives shall be systematically screened to determine those capable of meeting the applicable Federal, State and local criteria.

c. *Selection of alternatives.* The identified alternatives shall be initially analyzed to determine which systems have cost-effective potential and which should be fully evaluated according to the cost-effectiveness analysis procedures established in the guidelines.

d. *Extent of effort.* The extent of effort and the level of sophistication used in the cost-effectiveness analysis should reflect the project's size and importance. Where processes or techniques are claimed to be innovative technology on the basis of the cost reduction criterion contained in paragraph 6e(1) of appendix E to this subpart, a sufficiently detailed cost analysis shall be included to substantiate the claim to the satisfaction of the Regional Administrator.

6. *Cost-effectiveness analysis procedures.*

a. *Method of analysis.* The resources costs shall be determined by evaluating opportunity costs. For resources that can be expressed in monetary terms, the analysis will use the interest (discount) rate established in paragraph 6e. Monetary costs shall be calculated in terms of present worth values or equivalent annual values over the planning period defined in section 6b. The analysis shall descriptively present nonmonetary factors (e.g., social and environmental) in order to determine their significance and impact. Nonmonetary factors include primary and secondary environmental effects, implementation capability, operability, performance reliability and flexibility. Although such factors as use and recovery of energy and scarce resources and recycling of nutrients are to be included in the monetary cost analysis, the non-monetary evaluation shall also include them. The most cost-effective alternative shall be the waste treatment management system which the analysis determines to have the lowest present worth or equivalent annual value unless nonmonetary costs are overriding. The most cost-effective alternative must also meet the minimum requirements of applicable effluent limitations, groundwater protection, or other applicable standards established under the Act.

b. *Planning period.* The planning period for the cost-effectiveness analysis shall be 20 years.

c. *Elements of monetary costs.* The monetary costs to be considered shall include the total value of the resources which are attributable to the waste treatment management system or to one of its component parts. To determine these values, all monies necessary for capital construction costs and operation and maintenance costs shall be identified.

(1) Capital construction costs used in a cost-effective analysis shall include all contractors' costs of construction including overhead and profit, costs of land, relocation, and right-of-way and easement acquisition; costs of design engineering, field exploration and engineering services during construction; costs of administrative and legal

services including costs of bond sales; start-up costs such as operator training; and interest during construction. Capital construction costs shall also include contingency allowances consistent with the cost estimate's level of precision and detail.

(2) The cost-effectiveness analysis shall include annual costs for operation and maintenance (including routine replacement of equipment and equipment parts). These costs shall be adequate to ensure effective and dependable operation during the system's planning period. Annual costs shall be divided between fixed annual costs and costs which would depend on the annual quantity of waste water collected and treated. Annual revenues generated by the waste treatment management system through energy recovery, crop production, or other outputs shall be deducted from the annual costs for operation and maintenance in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator.

d. *Prices.* The applicant shall calculate the various components of costs on the basis of market prices prevailing at the time of the cost-effectiveness analysis. The analysis shall not allow for inflation of wages and prices, except those for land, as described in paragraph 6h(1) and for natural gas. This stipulation is based on the implied assumption that prices, other than the exceptions, for resources involved in treatment works construction and operation, will tend to change over time by approximately the same percentage. Changes in the general level of prices will not affect the results of the cost-effectiveness analysis. Natural gas prices shall be escalated at a compound rate of 4 percent annually over the planning period, unless the Regional Administrator determines that the grantee has justified use of a greater or lesser percentage based upon regional differentials between historical natural gas price escalation and construction cost escalation. Land prices shall be appreciated as provided in paragraph 6h(1). Both historical data and future projections support the gas and land price escalations relative to those for other goods and services related to waste water treatment. Price escalation rates may be updated periodically in accordance with Agency guidelines.

e. *Interest (discount) rate.* The rate which the Water Resources Council establishes annually for evaluation of water resource projects shall be used.

f. *Interest during construction.* (1) Where capital expenditures can be expected to be fairly uniform during the construction period, interest during construction may be calculated at I=1/2PCi where:

I=the interest accrued during the construction period,
P=the construction period in years,
C=the total capital expenditures,
i=the interest rate (discount rate in section 6e).

(2) Where expenditures will not be uniform, or when the construction period will be greater than 4 years, interest during construction shall be calculated on a year-by-year basis.

g. *Useful life.* (1) The treatment works' useful life for a cost-effectiveness analysis shall be as follows:

Land—permanent.
Waste water conveyance structures (includes collection systems, outfall pipes, interceptors, force mains, tunnels, etc.)—50 years.
Other structures (includes plant building, concrete process tankage, basins, lift stations structures, etc.)—30–50 years.
Process equipment—15–20 years.
Auxiliary equipment—10–15 years.

(2) Other useful life periods will be acceptable when sufficient justification can be provided. Where a system or a component is for interim service, the anticipated useful life shall be reduced to the period for interim service.

h. *Salvage value.* (1) Land purchased for treatment works, including land used as part of the treatment process or for ultimate disposal of residues, may be assumed to have a salvage value at the end of the planning period at least equal to its prevailing market value at the time of the analysis. In calculating the salvage value of land, the land value shall be appreciated at a compound rate of 3 percent annually over the planning period, unless the Regional Administrator determines that the grantee has justified the use of a greater or lesser percentage based upon historical differences between local land cost escalation and construction cost escalation. The land cost escalation rate may be updated periodically in accordance with Agency guidelines. Right-of-way easements shall be considered to have a salvage value not greater than the prevailing market value at the time of the analysis.

(2) Structures will be assumed to have a salvage value if there is a use for them at the end of the planning period. In this case, salvage value shall be estimated using straight line depreciation during the useful life of the treatment works.

(3) The method used in paragraph 6h(2) may be used to estimate salvage value at the end of the planning period for phased additions of process equipment and auxiliary equipment.

(4) When the anticipated useful life of a facility is less than 20 years (for analysis of interim facilities), salvage value can be claimed for equipment if it can be clearly demonstrated that a specific market or reuse opportunity will exist.

7. *Innovative and alternative wastewater treatment processes and techniques.*

a. Beginning October 1, 1978, the capital costs of publicly owned treatment works which use processes and techniques meeting the criteria of appendix E to this subpart and which have only a water pollution control function, may be eligible if the present worth cost of the treatment works is not more than 115 percent of the present worth cost of the most cost-effective pollution control system, exclusive of collection sewers and interceptors common to the two systems being compared, by 115 percent, except for the following situation.

b. Where innovative or alternative unit processes would serve in lieu of conventional unit processes in a conventional waste water treatment plant, and the present worth costs of the nonconventional unit processes are less than 50 percent of the present worth costs of the treatment plant, multiply the present worth costs of the replaced conventional processes by 115 percent, and add the cost of nonreplaced unit processes.

c. The eligibility of multipurpose projects which combine a water pollution control function with another function, and which use processes and techniques meeting the criteria of appendix E to this subpart, shall be determined in accordance with guidance issued by the Administrator.

d. The above provisions exclude individual systems under §35.918. The regional Administrator may allow a grantee to apply the 15-percent preference authorized by this section to facility plans prepared under step 1 grant assistance awarded before October 1, 1978.

8. *Cost-effective staging and sizing of treatment works.*

a. *Population projections.* (1) The disaggregation of State projections of population shall be the basis for the population forecasts presented in individual facility plans, except as noted. These State projections shall be those developed in 1977 by the Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA), Department of Commerce, unless, as of June 26, 1978, the State has already prepared projections. These State projections may be used instead of the BEA projections if the year 2000 State population does not exceed that of the BEA projection by more than 5 percent. If the difference exceeds this amount, the State must either justify or lower its projection. Justification must be based on the historical and current trends (e.g., energy and industrial development, military base openings) not taken into account in the BEA projections. The State must submit for approval to the Administrator the request and justification for use of State projections higher than the BEA projections. By that time, the State shall issue a public notice of the request. Before the Administrator's approval of the State projection, the Regional Administrator shall solicit public comments and hold a public hearing if important issues are raised about the State projection's validity. State projections and disaggregations may be updated periodically in accordance with Agency guidelines.

(2) Each State, working with designated 208 planning agencies, organizations certified by the Governor under section 174(a) of the Clean Air Act, as amended, and other regional planning agencies in the State's non-designated areas, shall disaggregate the State population projection among its designated 208 areas, other standard metropolitan statistical areas (SMSA's) not included in the 208 area, and non-SMSA counties or other appropriate jurisdictions. States that had enacted laws, as of June 26, 1978, mandating disaggregation of State population totals to each county for areawide 208 planning may retain this requirement. When disaggregating the State population total, the State shall take into account the projected population and economic activities identified in facility plans, areawide 208 plans and municipal master plans. The sum of the disaggregated projections shall not exceed the State projection. Where a designated 208 area has, as of June 26, 1978, already prepared a population projection, it may be used if the year 2000 population does not exceed that of the disaggregated projection by more than 10 percent. The State may then increase its population projection to include all such variances rather than lower the population projection totals for the other areas. If the 208 area population forecast exceeds the 10 percent allowance, the 208 agency must lower its projection within the allowance and submit the revised projection for approval to the State and the Regional Administrator.

(3) The State projection totals and the disaggregations will be submitted as an output of the statewide water quality management process. The submission shall include a list of designated 208 areas, all SMSA's, and counties or other units outside the 208 areas. For each unit the disaggregated population shall be shown for the years 1980, 1990, and 2000. Each State will submit its projection totals and disaggregations for the Regional Administrator's approval before October 1, 1979. Before this submission, the State shall hold a public meeting on the disaggregations and shall provide public notice of the meeting consistent with part 25 of this chapter. (See §35.917(e).)

(4) When the State projection totals and disaggregations are approved they shall be used thereafter for areawide water quality management planning as well as for facility planning and the needs surveys under section 516(b) of the Act. Within areawide 208 planning areas, the designated agencies, in consultation with the States, shall disaggregate the 208 area projections among the SMSA and non-SMSA areas and then disaggregate these SMSA and non-SMSA projections

among the facility planning areas and the remaining areas. For those SMSA's not included within designated 208 planning areas, each State, with assistance from appropriate regional planning agencies, shall disaggregate the SMSA projection among the facility planning areas and the remaining areas within the SMSA. The State shall check the facility planning area forecasts to ensure reasonableness and consistency with the SMSA projections.

(5) For non-SMSA facility planning areas not included in designated areawide 208 areas, the State may disaggregate population projections for non-SMSA counties among facility planning areas and remaining areas. Otherwise, the grantee is to forecast future population growth for the facility planning area by linear extrapolation of the recent past (1960 to present) population trends for the planning area, use of correlations of planning area growth with population growth for the township, county or other larger parent area population, or another appropriate method. A population forecast may be raised above that indicated by the extension of past trends where likely impacts (e.g., significant new energy developments, large new industries, Federal installations, or institutions) justify the difference. The facilities plan must document the justification. These population forecasts should be based on estimates of new employment to be generated. The State shall check individual population forecasts to insure consistency with overall projections for non-SMSA counties and justification for any difference from past trends.

(6) Facilities plans prepared under step 1 grant assistance awarded later than 6 months after Agency approval of the State disaggregations shall follow population forecasts developed in accordance with these guidelines.

b. *Wastewater flow estimates.* (1) In determining total average daily flow for the design of treatment works, the flows to be considered include the average daily base flows (ADBF) expected from residential sources, commercial sources, institutional sources, and industries the works will serve plus allowances for future industries and nonexcessive infiltration/inflow. The amount of nonexcessive infiltration/inflow not included in the base flow estimates presented herein, is to be determined according to the Agency guidance for sewer system evaluation or Agency policy on treatment and control of combined sewer overflows (PRM 75–34).

(2) The estimation of existing and future ADBF, exclusive of flow reduction from combined residential, commercial and institutional sources, shall be based upon one of the following methods:

(a) *Preferred method.* Existing ADBF is estimated based upon a fully documented analysis of water use records adjusted for consumption and losses or on records of wastewater flows for extended dry periods less estimated dry weather infiltration. Future flows for the treatment works design should be estimated by determining the existing per capita flows based on existing sewered resident population and multiplying this figure by the future projected population to be served. Seasonal population can be converted to equivalent full time residents using the following multipliers:

Day-use visitor.....0.1–0.2
Seasonal visitor 0.5–0.8

The preferred method shall be used wherever water supply records or wastewater flow data exist. Allowances for future increases of per capita flow over time will not be approved.

(b) *Optional method.* Where water supply and wastewater flow data are lacking, existing and future ADBF shall be estimated by multiplying a gallon per capita per day (gpcd) allowance not exceeding those in the following table, except as noted below, by the estimated total of the existing and future resident populations to be served. The tabulated ADBF allowances, based upon several studies of municipal water use, include estimates for commercial and institutional sources as well as residential sources. The Regional Administrator may approve exceptions to the tabulated allowances where large (more than 25 percent of total estimated ADBF) commercial and institutional flows are documented.

Description	Gallons per capita per day
Non-SMSA cities and towns with projected total 10-year populations of 5,000 or less	60–70
Other cities and towns	65–80

c. *Flow reduction.* The cost-effectiveness analysis for each facility planning area shall include an evaluation of the costs, cost savings, and effects of flow reduction measures unless the existing ADBF from the area is less than 70 gpcd, or the current population of the applicant municipality is under 10,000, or the Regional Administrator exempts the area for having an effective existing flow reduction program. Flow reduction measures include public education, pricing and regulatory approaches or a combination of these. In preparing the facilities plan and included cost effectiveness analysis, the grantee shall, as a minimum:

(1) Estimate the flow reductions implementable and cost effective when the treatment works become operational and after 10 and 20 years of operation. The measures to be evaluated shall include a public information program; pricing and regulatory approaches; installation of water meters, and retrofit of toilet dams and low-flow showerheads for existing homes and other

habitations; and specific changes in local ordinances, building codes or plumbing codes requiring installations of water saving devices such as water meters, water conserving toilets, showerheads, lavatory faucets, and appliances in new homes, motels, hotels, institutions, and other establishments.

(2) Estimate the costs of the proposed flow reduction measures over the 20-year planning period, including costs of public information, administration, retrofit of existing buildings and the incremental costs, if any, of installing water conserving devices in new homes and establishments.

(3) Estimate the energy reductions; total cost savings for wastewater treatment, water supply and energy use; and the net cost savings (total savings minus total costs) attributable to the proposed flow reduction measures over the planning period. The estimated cost savings shall reflect reduced sizes of proposed wastewater treatment works plus reduced costs of future water supply facility expansions.

(4) Develop and provide for implementing a recommended flow reduction program. This shall include a public information program highlighting effective flow reduction measures, their costs, and the savings of water and costs for a typical household and for the community. In addition, the recommended program shall comprise those flow reduction measures which are cost effective, supported by the public and within the implementation authority of the grantee or another entity willing to cooperate with the grantee.

(5) Take into account in the design of the treatment works the flow reduction estimated for the recommended program.

d. *Industrial flows.* (1) The treatment works' total design flow capacity may include allowances for industrial flows. The allowances may include capacity needed for industrial flows which the existing treatment works presently serves. However, these flows shall be carefully reviewed and means of reducing them shall be considered. Letters of intent to the grantee are required to document capacity needs for existing flows from significant industrial users and for future flows from all industries intending to increase their flows or relocate in the area. Requirements for letters of intent from significant industrial dischargers are set forth in §35.925–11(c).

(2) While many uncertainties accompany forecasting future industrial flows, there is still a need to allow for some unplanned future industrial growth. Thus, the cost-effective (grant eligible) design capacity and flow of the treatment works may include (in addition to the existing industrial flows and future industrial flows documented by letters of intent) a nominal flow allowance for future nonidentifiable industries or for unplanned industrial expansions, provided that 208 plans, land use plans and zoning provide for such industrial growth. This additional allowance for future unplanned industrial flow shall not exceed 5 percent (or 10 percent for towns with less than 10,000 population) of the total design flow of the treatment works exclusive of the allowance or 25 percent of the total industrial flow (existing plus documented future), whichever is greater.

e. *Staging of treatment plants.* (1) The capacity of treatment plants (i.e., new plants, upgraded plants, or expanded plants) to be funded under the construction grants program shall not exceed that necessary for wastewater flows projected during an initial staging period determined by one of the following methods:

(a) *First method.* The grantee shall analyze at least three alternative staging periods (10 years, 15 years, and 20 years). He shall select the least costly (i.e., total present worth or average annual cost) staging period.

(b) *Second method.* The staging period shall not exceed the period which is appropriate according to the following table.

STAGING PERIODS FOR TREATMENT PLANTS

Flow growth factors (20 years)[1]	Staging period[2] (years)
Less than 1.3	20
1.3 to 1.8	15
Greater than 1.8	10

[1] Ratio of wastewater flow expected at end of 20 year planning period to initial flow at the time the plant is expected to become operational.
[2] Maximum initial staging period.

(2) A municipality may stage the construction of a treatment plant for a shorter period than the maximum allowed under this policy. A shorter staging period might be based upon environmental factors (secondary impacts, compliance with other environmental laws under §35.925–14, energy conservation, water supply), an objective concerning planned modular construction, the utilization of temporary treatment plants, or attainment of consistency with locally adopted plans including comprehensive and capital improvement plans. However, the staging period in no case may be less than 10 years, because of associated cost penalties and the time necessary to plan, apply for and receive funding, and construct later stages.

(3) The facilities plan shall present the design parameters for the proposed treatment plant. Whenever the proposed treatment plant components' size or capacity would exceed the minimum reliability requirements suggested in the EPA technical bulletin, ''Design Criteria for Mechanical, Electric, and Fluid System and Component Reliability,'' a complete justification, including supporting data, shall be provided to the Regional Administrator for his approval.

f. *Staging of interceptors.* Since the location and length of interceptors will influence

growth, interceptor routes and staging of construction shall be planned carefully. They shall be consistent with approved 208 plans, growth management plans and other environmental laws under §35.925–14 and shall also be consistent with Executive orders for flood plains and wetlands.

(1) Interceptors may be allowable for construction grant funding if they eliminate existing point source discharges and accommodate flows from existing habitations that violate an enforceable requirement of the Act. Unless necessary to meet those objectives, interceptors should not be extended into environmentally sensitive areas, prime agricultural lands and other undeveloped areas (density less than one household per 2 acres). Where extension of an interceptor through such areas would be necessary to interconnect two or more communities, the grantee shall reassess the need for the interceptor by further consideration of alternative wastewater treatment systems. If the reassessment demonstrates a need for the interceptor, the grantee shall evaluate the interceptor's primary and secondary environmental impacts, and provide for appropriate mitigating measures such as rerouting the pipe to minimize adverse impacts or restricting future connections to the pipe. Appropriate and effective grant conditions (e.g., restricting sewer hookups) should be used where necessary to protect environmentally sensitive areas or prime agricultural lands from new development. NPDES permits shall include the conditions to insure implementation of the mitigating measures when new permits are issued to the affected treatment facilities in those cases where the measures are required to protect the treatment facilities against overloading.

(2) Interceptor pipe sizes (diameters for cylindrical pipes) allowable for construction grant funding shall be based on a staging period of 20 years. A larger pipe size corresponding to a longer staging period not to exceed 40 years may be allowed if the grantee can demonstrate, wherever water quality management plans or other plans developed for compliance with laws under §35.925–14 have been approved, that the larger pipe would be consistent with projected land use patterns in such plans and that the larger pipe would reduce overall (primary plus secondary) environmental impacts. These environmental impacts include:

(a) *Primary impacts.* (i) Short-term disruption of traffic, business and other daily activities.

(ii) Destruction of flora and fauna, noise, erosion, and sedimentation.

(b) *Secondary impacts.* (i) Pressure to rezone or otherwise facilitate unplanned development.

(ii) Pressure to accelerate growth for quicker recovery of the non-Federal share of the interceptor investments.

(iii) Effects on air quality and environmentally sensitive areas by cultural changes.

(3) The estimation of peak flows in interceptors shall be based upon the following considerations:

(a) Daily and seasonal variations of pipe flows, the timing of flows from the various parts of the tributary area, and pipe storage effects.

(b) The feasibility of off-pipe storage to reduce peak flows.

(c) The use of an appropriate peak flow factor that decreases as the average daily flow to be conveyed increases.

9. *State guidelines.* If a State has developed or chooses to develop comprehensive guidelines on cost-effective sizing and staging of treatment works, the Regional Administrator may approve all or portions of the State guidance for application to step 1 facility plans. Approved State guidance may be used instead of corresponding portions of these guidelines, if the following conditions are met:

a. The State guidance must be at least as stringent as the provisions of these guidelines.

b. The State must have held at least one public hearing on proposed State guidance, under regulations in part 25 of this chapter, before submitting the guidance for Agency approval.

10. *Additional capacity beyond the cost-effective capacity.* Treatment works which propose to include additional capacity beyond the cost-effective capacity determined in accordance with these guidelines may receive Federal grant assistance if the following requirements are met:

a. The facilities plan shall determine the most cost-effective treatment works and its associated capacity in accordance with these guidelines. The facilities plan shall also determine the actual characteristics and total capacity of the treatment works to be built.

b. Only a portion of the cost of the entire proposed treatment works including the additional capacity shall be eligible for Federal funding. The portion of the cost of construction which shall be eligible for Federal funding under sections 203(a) and 202(a) of the Act shall be equivalent to the estimated construction costs of the most cost-effective treatment works. For the eligibility determination, the costs of construction of the actual treatment works and the most cost-effective treatment works must be estimated on a consistent basis. Up-to-date cost curves published by EPA's Office of Water Program Operations or other cost estimating guidance shall be used to determine the cost ratios between cost-effective project components and those of the actual project. These cost ratios shall be multiplied by the step 2 cost and step 3 contract costs of actual components to determine the eligible step 2 and step 3 costs.

c. The actual treatment works to be built shall be assessed. It must be determined that the actual treatment works meets the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act and all applicable laws, regulations, and guidance, as required of all treatment works by §§35.925–8 and 35.925–14. Particular attention should be given to assessing the project's potential secondary environmental effects and to ensuring that air quality standards will not be violated. The actual treatment works' discharge must not cause violations of water quality standards.

d. The Regional Administrator shall approve the plans, specifications, and estimates for the actual treatment works under section 203(a) of the Act, even though EPA will be funding only a portion of its designed capacity.

e. The grantee shall satisfactorily assure the Agency that the funds for the construction costs due to the addtional capacity beyond the cost-effective treatment works' capacity as determined by EPA (i.e., the ineligible portion of the treatment works), as well as the local share of the grant eligible portion of the construction costs will be available.

f. The grantee shall execute appropriate grant conditions or releases providing that the Federal Government is protected from any further claim by the grantee, the State, or any other party for any of the costs of construction due to the additional capacity.

g. Industrial cost recovery shall be based upon the portion of the Federal grant allocable to the treatment of industrial wastes.

h. The grantee must implement a user charge system which applies to the entire service area of the grantee, including any area served by the additional capacity.

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART E—FEDERAL GUIDELINES—USER CHARGES FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF PUBLICLY OWNED TREATMENT WORKS

(a) *Purpose.* To set forth advisory information concerning user charges based on actual use pursuant to section 204 of the Clean Water Act, hereinafter referred to as the Act. Applicable requirements are set forth in subpart E (40 CFR part 35).

(b) *Authority.* The authority for establishment of the user charge guidelines is contained in section 204(b)(2) of the Act.

(c) *Background.* Section 204(b)(1) of the Act provides that after March 1, 1973, Federal grant applicants shall be awarded grants only after the Regional Administrator has determined that the applicant has adopted or will adopt a system of charges to assure that each recipient of waste treatment services will pay its proportionate share of the costs of operation and maintenance, including replacement. The intent of the Act with respect to user charges is to distribute the cost of operation and maintenance of publicly owned treatment works to the pollutant source and to promote self-sufficiency of treatment works with respect to operation and maintenance costs. The 1977 Amendments amended section 204(b) to allow grantees to establish user charge systems based on ad valorem taxes. This appendix does not apply to ad valorem user charge systems.

(d) *Definitions*—(1) *Replacement.* Expenditures for obtaining and installing equipment, accessories, or appurtenances which are necessary to maintain the capacity and performance during the service life of the treatment works for which such works were designed and constructed. The term ''operation and maintenance'' includes replacement.

(2) *User charge.* A charge levied on users of treatment works for the cost of operation and maintenance of such works.

(e) *Classes of users.* At least two basic types of user charge systems are common. The first is to charge each user a share of the treatment works operation and maintenance costs based on his estimate of measured proportional contribution to the total treatment works loading. The second system establishes classes for users having similar flows and waste water characteristics; i.e., levels of biochemical oxygen demand, suspended solids, etc. Each class is then assigned its share of the waste treatment works operation and maintenance costs based on the proportional contribution of the class to the total treatment works loading. Either system is in compliance with these guidelines.

(f) *Criteria against which to determine the adequacy of user charges.* The user charge system shall be approved by the Regional Administrator and shall be maintained by the grantee in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) The user charge system must result in the distribution of the cost of operation and maintenance of treatment works within the grantee's jurisdiction to each user (or user class) in proportion to such user's contribution to the total wastewater loading of the treatment works. Factors such as strength, volume, and delivery flow rate characteristics shall be considered and included as the basis for the user's contribution to ensure a proportional distribution of operation and maintenance costs to each user (or user class).

(2) For the first year of operation, operation and maintenance costs shall be based upon past experience for existing treatment works or some other rational method that can be demonstrated to be applicable.

(3) The grantee shall review user charges annually and revise them periodically to reflect actual treatment works operation and maintenance costs.

(4) The user charge system must generate sufficient revenue to offset the cost of all treatment works operation and maintenance provided by the grantee.

(5) The user charge system must be incorporated in one or more municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority. If the project is a regional treatment works accepting wastewaters from treatment works owned by others, then the subscribers receiving waste treatment services from the grantee shall have adopted user charge systems in accordance with these guidelines. Such user charge systems shall also be incorporated in the appropriate municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority.

(g) *Model user charge systems.* The user charge system adopted by the applicant must result in the distribution of treatment works operation and maintenance costs to each user (or user class) in approximate proportion to his contribution to the total wastewater loading of the treatment works. The following user charge models can be used for this purpose; however, the applicant is not limited to their use. The symbols used in the models are as defined below:

C_T = Total operation and maintenance (O. & M.) costs per unit of time.
C_u = A user's charge for O. & M. per unit of time.
C_s = A surcharge for wastewaters of excessive strength.
V_c = O&M cost for transportation and treatment of a unit of wastewater volume.
V_u = Volume contribution from a user per unit of time.
V_T = Total volume contribution from all users per unit of time.
B_c = O&M cost for treatment of a unit of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD).
B_u = Total BOD contribution from a user per unit of time.
B_T = Total BOD contribution from all users per unit of time.
B = Concentration of BOD from a user above a base level.
S_c = O&M cost for treatment of a unit of suspended solids.
S_u = Total suspended solids contribution from a user per unit of time.
S = Concentration of SS from a user above a base level.
P_c = O&M cost for treatment of a unit of any pollutant.
P_u = Total contribution of any pollutant from a user per unit of time.
P_T = Total contribution of any pollutant from all users per unit of time.
P = Concentration of any pollutant from a user above a base level.

(1) *Model No. 1.* If the treatment works is primarily flow dependent or if the BOD, suspended solids, and other pollutant concentrations discharged by all users are approximately equal, then user charges can be developed on a volume basis in accordance with the model below:

$$C_u = C_T/V_T(V_u)$$

(2) *Model No. 2.*—When BOD, suspended solids, or other pollutant concentrations from a user exceed the range of concentration of these pollutants in normal domestic sewage, a surcharge added to a base charge, calculated by means of Model No. 1, can be levied. The surcharge can be computed by the model below:

$$C_s = [B_c(B)=S_c(S)=P_c(P)]V_u$$

(3) *Model No. 3.*—This model is commonly called the ''quantity/quality formula'':

$$C_u = V_c\ V_u=B_c\ B_u=S_c\ S_u=P_c\ P_u$$

(h) *Other considerations.*—(1) Quantity discounts to large volume users will not be acceptable. Savings resulting from economies of scale should be apportioned to all users or user classes.

(2) User charges may be established based on a percentage of the charge for water usage only in cases where the water charge is based on a constant cost per unit of consumption.

[39 FR 5270, Feb. 11, 1974]

APPENDIX C–1 TO SUBPART E—REQUIRED PROVISIONS—CONSULTING ENGINEERING AGREEMENTS

1. General
2. Responsibility of the Engineer
3. Scope of Work
4. Changes
5. Termination
6. Remedies
7. Payment
8. Project Design
9. Audit; Access to Records
10. Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data
11. Subcontracts
12. Labor Standards
13. Equal Employment Opportunity
14. Utilization of Small or Minority Business
15. Covenant Against Contingent Fees
16. Gratuities
17. Patents
18. Copyrights and Rights in Data

1. GENERAL

(a) The owner and the engineer agree that the following provisions apply to the EPA grant-eligible work to be performed under this agreement and that such provisions supersede any conflicting provisions of this agreement.

(b) The work under this agreement is funded in part by a grant from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Neither the

United States nor the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (hereinafter, ''EPA'') is a party to this agreement. This agreement which covers grant-eligible work is subject to regulations contained in 40 CFR 35.936, 35.937, and 35.939 in effect on the date of execution of this agreement. As used in these clauses, the words ''the date of execution of this agreement'' mean the date of execution of this agreement and any subsequent modification of the terms, compensation or scope of services pertinent to unperformed work.

(c) The owner's rights and remedies provided in these clauses are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this agreement.

2. RESPONSIBILITY OF THE ENGINEER

(a) The engineer shall be responsible for the professional quality, technical accuracy, timely completion, and the coordination of all designs, drawings, specifications, reports, and other services furnished by the engineer under this agreement. The engineer shall, without additional compensation, correct or revise any errors, omissions, or other deficiencies in his designs, drawings, specifications, reports, and other services.

(b) The engineer shall perform such professional services as may be necessary to accomplish the work required to be performed under this agreement, in accordance with this agreement and applicable EPA requirements in effect on the date of execution of this agreement.

(c) The owner's or EPA's approval of drawings, designs, specifications, reports, and incidental engineering work or materials furnished hereunder shall not in any way relieve the engineer of responsibility for the technical adequacy of his work. Neither the owner's nor EPA's review, approval or acceptance of, nor payment for, any of the services shall be construed to operate as a waiver of any rights under this agreement or of any cause of action arising out of the performance of this agreement.

(d) The engineer shall be and shall remain liable, in accordance with applicable law, for all damages to the owner or EPA caused by the engineer's negligent performance of any of the services furnished under this agreement, except for errors, omissions or other deficiencies to the extent attributable to the owner, owner-furnished data or any third party. The engineer shall not be responsible for any time delays in the project caused by circumstances beyond the engineeer's control. Where innovative processes or techniques (see 40 CFR 35.908) are recommended by the engineer and are used, the engineer shall be liable only for gross negligence to the extent of such use.

3. SCOPE OF WORK

The services to be performed by the engineer shall include all services required to complete the task or Step in accordance with applicable EPA regulations (40 CFR part 35, subpart E in effect on the date of execution of this agreement) to the extent of the scope of work as defined and set out in the engineering services agreement to which these provisions are attached.

4. CHANGES

(a) The owner may, at any time, by written order, make changes within the general scope of this agreement in the services or work to be performed. If such changes cause an increase or decrease in the engineer's cost of, or time required for, performance of any services under this agreement, whether or not changed by any order, an equitable adjustment shall be made and this agreement shall be modified in writing accordingly. The engineer must assert any claim for adjustment under this clause in writing within 30 days from the date of receipt by the engineer of the notification of change, unless the owner grants a further period of time before the date of final payment under this agreement.

(b) No services for which an additional compensation will be charged by the engineer shall be furnished without the written authorization of the owner.

(c) In the event that there is a modification of EPA requirements relating to the services to be performed under this agreement after the date of execution of this agreement, the increased or decreased cost of performance of the services provided for in this agreement shall be reflected in an appropriate modification of this agreement.

5. TERMINATION

(a) Either party may terminate this agreement, in whole or in part, in writing, if the other party substantially fails to fulfill its obligations under this agreement through no fault of the terminating party. However, no such termination may be affected unless the other party is given (1) not less than ten (10) calendar days written notice (delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested) of intent to terminate and (2) an opportunity for consultation with the terminating party before termination.

(b) The owner may terminate this agreement, in whole or in part, in writing, for its convenience, if the termination is for good cause (such as for legal or financial reasons, major changes in the work or program requirements, initiation of a new step) and the engineer is given (1) not less than ten (10) calendar days written notice (delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested) of intent to terminate, and (2) an opportunity

for consultation with the terminating party before termination.

(c) If the owner terminates for default, an equitable adjustment in the price provided for in this agreement shall be made, but (1) no amount shall be allowed for anticipated profit on unperformed services or other work, and (2) any payment due to the engineer at the time of termination may be adjusted to the extent of any additional costs the owner incurs because of the engineer's default. If the engineer terminates for default or if the owner terminates for convenience, the equitable adjustment shall include a reasonable profit for services or other work performed. The equitable adjustment for any termination shall provide for payment to the engineer for services rendered and expenses incurred before the termination, in addition to termination settlement costs the engineer reasonably incurs relating to commitments which had become firm before the termination.

(d) Upon receipt of a termination action under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section 5., the engineer shall (1) promptly discontinue all services affected (unless the notice directs otherwise), and (2) deliver or otherwise make available to the owner all data, drawings, specifications, reports, estimates, summaries, and such other information and materials as the engineer may have accumulated in performing this agreement, whether completed or in process.

(e) Upon termination under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section 5., the owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by agreement with another party or otherwise. Any work the owner takes over for completion will be completed at the owner's risk, and the owner will hold harmless the engineer from all claims and damages arising out of improper use of the engineer's work.

(f) If, after termination for failure of the engineer to fulfill contractual obligations, it is determined that the engineer had not so failed, the termination shall be deemed to have been effected for the convenience of the owner. In such event, adjustment of the price provided for in this agreement shall be made as paragraph (c) of this clause provides.

6. REMEDIES

Except as this agreement otherwise provides, all claims, counter-claims, disputes, and other matters in question between the owner and the engineer arising out of or relating to this agreement or the breach of it will be decided by arbitration if the parties hereto mutually agree, or in a court of competent jurisdiction within the State in which the owner is located.

7. PAYMENT

(a) Payment shall be made in accordance with the payment schedule incorporated in this agreement as soon as practicable upon submission of statements requesting payment by the engineer to the owner. If no such payment schedule is incorporated in this agreement, the payment provisions of paragraph (b) of this clause shall apply.

(b) The engineer may request monthly progress payments and the owner shall make them as soon as practicable upon submission of statements requesting payment by the engineer to the owner. When such progress payments are made, the owner may withhold up to ten (10) percent of the vouchered amount until satisfactory completion by the engineer of work and services within a step called for under this agreement. When the owner determines that the work under this agreement or any specified task hereunder is substantially complete and that the amount of retained percentages is in excess of the amount considered by him to be adequate for his protection, he shall release to the engineer such excess amount.

(c) No payment request made under paragraph (a) or (b) of this clause shall exceed the estimated amount and value of the work and services performed by the engineer under this agreement. The engineer shall prepare the estimates of work performed and shall supplement them with such supporting data as the owner may require.

(d) Upon satisfactory completion of the work performed under this agreement, as a condition precedent to final payment under this agreement or to settlement upon termination of the agreement, the engineer shall execute and deliver to the owner a release of all claims against the owner arising under or by virtue of this agreement, other than such claims, if any, as may be specifically exempted by the engineer from the operation of the release in stated amounts to be set forth therein.

8. PROJECT DESIGN

(a) In the performance of this agreement, the engineer shall, to the extent practicable, provide for maximum use of structures, machines, products, materials, construction methods, and equipment which are readily available through competitive procurement, or through standard or proven production techniques, methods, and processes, consistent with 40 CFR 35.936–3 and 35.936–13 in effect on the date of execution of this agreement, except to the extent to which innovative technology may be used under 40 CFR 35.908 in effect on the date of execution of this agreement.

(b) The engineer shall not, in the performance of the work under this agreement, produce a design or specification which

would require the use of structures, machines, products, materials, construction methods, equipment, or processes which the engineer knows to be available only from a sole source, unless the engineer has adequately justified the use of a sole source in writing.

(c) The engineer shall not, in the performance of the work under this agreement, produce a design or specification which would be restrictive in violation of section 204(a)(6) of the Clean Water Act. This statute requires that no specification for bids or statement of work shall be written in such a manner as to contain proprietary, exclusionary, or discriminatory requirements other than those based upon performance, unless such requirements are necessary to test or demonstrate a specific thing, or to provide for necessary interchangeability of parts and equipment, or at least two brand names or trade names of comparable quality or utility are listed and are followed by the words ''or equal.'' With regard to materials, if a single material is specified, the engineer must be prepared to substantiate the basis for the selection of the material.

(d) The engineer shall report to the owner any sole-source or restrictive design or specification giving the reason or reasons why it is necessary to restrict the design or specification.

(e) The engineer shall not knowingly specify or approve the performance of work at a facility which is in violation of clean air or water standards and which is listed by the Director of the EPA Office of Federal Activities under 40 CFR part 15.

9. AUDIT; ACCESS TO RECORDS

(a) The engineer shall maintain books, records, documents, and other evidence directly pertinent to performance on EPA grant work under this agreement in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practices consistently applied, and 40 CFR 30.605, 30.805, and 35.935–7 in effect on the date of execution of this agreement. The engineer shall also maintain the financial information and data used by the engineer in the preparation or support of the cost submission required under 40 CFR 35.937–6(b) in effect on the date of execution of this agreement and a copy of the cost summary submitted to the owner. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, the U.S. Department of Labor, owner, and [the State water pollution control agency] or any of their duly authorized representatives shall have access to such books, records, documents, and other evidence for inspection, audit, and copying. The engineer will provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

(b) The engineer agrees to include paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause in all his contracts and all tier subcontracts directly related to project performance that are in excess of $10,000.

(c) Audits conducted under this provision shall be in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and established procedures and guidelines of the reviewing or audit agency(ies).

(d) The engineer agrees to the disclosure of all information and reports resulting from access to records under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, to any of the agencies referred to in paragraph (a), provided that the engineer is afforded the opportunity for an audit exit conference and an opportunity to comment and submit any supporting documentation on the pertinent portions of the draft audit report and that the final audit report will include written comments of reasonable length, if any, of the engineer.

(e) The engineer shall maintain and make available records under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause during performance on EPA grant work under this agreement and until 3 years from the date of final EPA grant payment for the project. In addition, those records which relate to any ''Dispute'' appeal under an EPA grant agreement, to litigation, to the settlement of claims arising out of such performance, or to costs or items to which an audit exception has been taken, shall be maintained and made available until 3 years after the date of resolution of such appeal, litigation, claim, or exception.

10. PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA

(This clause is applicable if the amount of this agreement exceeds $100,000.)

(a) If the owner or EPA determines that any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with this agreement or any cost reimbursable under this agreement was increased by any significant sums because the engineer or any subcontractor furnished incomplete or inaccurate cost or pricing data or data not current as certified in his certification of current cost or pricing data (EPA form 5700–41), then such price, cost, or profit shall be reduced accordingly and the agreement shall be modified in writing to reflect such reduction.

(b) Failure to agree on a reduction shall be subject to the remedies clause of this agreement.

(Note: Since the agreement is subject to reduction under this clause by reason of defective cost or pricing data submitted in connection with certain subcontracts, the engineer may wish to include a clause in each such subcontract requiring the subcontractor to appropriately indemnify the engineer. It is also expected that any subcontractor subject to such indemnification will generally require substantially similar indemnification for defective cost or pricing data required to be submitted by his lower tier subcontractors.)

11. SUBCONTRACTS

(a) Any subcontractors and outside associates or consultants required by the engineer in connection with services under this agreement will be limited to such individuals or firms as were specifically identified and agreed to during negotiations, or as the owner specifically authorizes during the performance of this agreement. The owner must give prior approval for any substitutions in or additions to such subcontractors, associates, or consultants.

(b) The engineer may not subcontract services in excess of thirty (30) percent (or _____ percent, if the owner and the engineer hereby agree) of the contract price to subcontractors or consultants without the owner's prior written approval.

12. LABOR STANDARDS

To the extent that this agreement involves ''construction'' (as defined by the Secretary of Labor), the engineer agrees that such construction work shall be subject to the following labor standards provisions, to the extent applicable:

(a) Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a—276a–7);

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–333);

(c) Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 U.S.C. 874); and

(d) Executive Order 11246 (Equal Employment Opportunity);

and implementing rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor or EPA. The engineer further agrees that this agreement shall include and be subject to the ''Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Construction Contracts'' (EPA form 5720–4) in effect at the time of execution of this agreement.

13. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

In accordance with EPA policy as expressed in 40 CFR 30.420–5, the engineer agrees that he will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, age, or national origin.

14. UTILIZATION OF SMALL AND MINORITY BUSINESS

In accordance with EPA policy as expressed in 40 CFR 35.936–7, the engineer agrees that qualified small business and minority business enterprises shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the performance of EPA grant-assisted contracts and subcontracts.

15. COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES

The engineer warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees. For breach or violation of this warranty the owner shall have the right to annul this agreement without liability or in its discretion to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee.

16. GRATUITIES

(a) If it is found, after notice and hearing, by the owner that the engineer, or any of the engineer's agents or representatives, offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise), to any official, employee, or agent of the owner, of the State, or of EPA in an attempt to secure a contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this agreement, the owner may, by written notice to the engineer, terminate the right of the engineer to proceed under this agreement. The owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this agreement provides. However, the existence of the facts upon which the owner bases such findings shall be in issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the remedies clause of this agreement.

(b) In the event this agreement is terminated as provided in paragraph (a) hereof, the owner shall be entitled: (1) To pursue the same remedies against the engineer as it could pursue in the event of a breach of the contract by the engineer, and (2) as a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, to exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by the owner) which shall be not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the costs the engineer incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

17. PATENTS

If this agreement involves research, developmental, experimental, or demonstration work and any discovery or invention arises or is developed in the course of or under this agreement, such invention or discovery shall be subject to the reporting and rights provisions of subpart D of 40 CFR part 30, in effect on the date of execution of this agreement, including appendix B of part 30. In such case, the engineer shall report the discovery or invention to EPA directly or through the owner, and shall otherwise comply with the owner's responsibilities in accordance with subpart D of 40 CFR part 30. The engineer agrees that the disposition of rights to inventions made under this agreement shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions of appendix B. The engineer shall include appropriate patent provisions to achieve the purpose of this condition in all subcontracts

involving research, developmental, experimental, or demonstration work.

18. COPYRIGHTS AND RIGHTS IN DATA

(a) The engineer agrees that any plans, drawings, designs, specifications, computer programs (which are substantially paid for with EPA grant funds), technical reports, operating manuals, and other work submitted with a step 1 facilities plan or with a step 2 or step 3 grant application or which are specified to be delivered under this agreement or which are developed or produced and paid for under this agreement (referred to in this clause as ''Subject Data'') are subject to the rights in the United States, as set forth in subpart D of 40 CFR part 30 and in appendix C to 40 CFR part 30, in effect on the date of execution of this agreement. These rights include the right to use, duplicate, and disclose such subject data, in whole or in part, in any manner for any purpose whatsoever, and to have others do so. For purposes of this clause, ''grantee'' as used in appendix C refers to the engineer. If the material is copyrightable, the engineer may copyright it, as appendix C permits, subject to the rights in the Government in appendix C, but the owner and the Federal Government reserve a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, and use such materials, in whole or in part, and to authorize others to do so. The engineer shall include appropriate provisions to achieve the purpose of this condition in all subcontracts expected to produce copyrightable subject data.

(b) All such subject data furnished by the engineer pursuant to this agreement are instruments of his services in respect of the project. It is understood that the engineer does not represent such subject data to be suitable for reuse on any other project or for any other purpose. If the owner reuses the subject data without the engineer's specific written verification or adaptation, such reuse will be at the risk of the owner, without liability to the engineer. Any such verification or adaptation will entitle the engineer to further compensation at rates agreed upon by the owner and the engineer.

APPENDIX C–2 TO SUBPART E—REQUIRED PROVISIONS—CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. General
2. Changes
3. Differing Site Conditions
4. Suspension of Work
5. Termination for Default; Damages for Delay; Time Extensions
6. Termination for Convenience
7. Remedies
8. Labor Standards
9. Utilization of Small or Minority Business
10. Audit; Access to Records
11. Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data
12. Covenant Against Contingent Fees
13. Gratuities
14. Patents
15. Copyrights and Rights in Data
16. Prohibition Against Listed Violating Facilities
17. Buy American

1. GENERAL

(a) The owner and the contractor agree that the following supplemental general provisions apply to the work to be performed under this contract and that these provisions supersede any conflicting provisions of this contract.

(b) This contract is funded in part by a grant from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Neither the United States nor any of its departments, agencies or employees is a party to this contract. This contract is subject to regulations contained in 40 CFR 35.936, 35.938, and 35.939 in effect on the date of execution of this contract.

(c) The owner's rights and remedies provided in these clauses are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

2. CHANGES

(a) The owner may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make any change in the work within the general scope of the contract, including but not limited to changes—

(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);

(2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;

(3) In the owner-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or

(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written order or an oral order (which terms as used in this paragraph (b) shall include direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the owner, which causes any such change, shall be treated as a change order under this clause, if the contractor gives the owner written notice stating the date, circumstances, and source of the order and if the contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the owner shall be treated as a change under this clause or shall entitle the contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any

order, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, except for claims based on defective specifications, no claim for any change under paragraph (b) of this section 2., shall be allowed for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the contractor gives written notice as there required. Also, in the case of defective specifications for which the owner is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the contractor in attempting to comply with such defective specifications.

(e) If the contractor intends to assert a claim for an equitable adjustment under this clause, he must, within 30 days after receipt of a written change order under (a) above or the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this section 2., submit to the owner a written statement setting forth the general nature and monetary extent of such claim, unless the owner extends this period. The statement of claim hereunder may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) of this section 2.

(f) No claim by the contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

3. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

(a) The contractor shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed, notify the owner in writing of: (1) Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in this contract. The owner shall promptly investigate the conditions. If he finds that such conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in the contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of such conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(b) No claim of the contractor under this clause shall be allowed unless the contractor has given the notice required in paragraph (a) of this clause, except that the owner may extend the prescribed time.

(c) No claim by the contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

4. SUSPENSION OF WORK

(a) The owner may order the contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work for such period of time as he may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the owner.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted by an act of the owner in administration of this contract, or by his failure to act within the time specfied in this contract (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent (1) that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the contractor or (2) for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other provision of this contract.

(c) No claim under this clause shall be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the contractor shall have notified the owner in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

5. TERMINATION FOR DEFAULT; DAMAGES FOR DELAY; TIME EXTENSIONS

(a) If the contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part of the work, with such diligence as will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or fails to complete said work within such time, the owner may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate his right to proceed with the work or such part of the work as to which there has been delay. In such event the owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use in completing the work such materials, appliances, and plant as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefor. Whether or not the contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated, he and his sureties shall be liable for any damage to the owner resulting from his refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time.

(b) If the contract provides for liquidated damages, and if the owner terminates the contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of such liquidated damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final completion of the work together with any increased costs the owner incurs in completing the work.

(c) If the contract provides for liquidated damages and if the owner does not terminate the contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of such liquidated damages until the work is completed or accepted.

(d) The contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the contractor charged with resulting damage if:

(1) The delay in the completion of the work arises from causes other than normal weather beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, acts of the public enemy, acts of the owner in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, acts of another contractor in the performance of a contract with the owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers arising from causes other than normal weather beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the contractor and such subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any such delay (unless the owner grants a further period of time before the date of final payment under the contract), notifies the owner in writing of the causes of delay. The owner shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the work when, in his judgment, the findings of fact justify such an extension. His findings of fact shall be final and conclusive on the parties, subject only to appeal as the remedies clause of this contract provides.

(e) If, after notice of termination of the contractor's right to proceed under the provisions of this clause, it is determined for any reason that the contractor was not in default under this clause, or that the delay was excusable under this clause, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the notice of termination has been issued under the clause providing for termination for convenience of the owner.

(f) The rights and remedies of the owner provided in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(g) As used in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause, the term ''subcontractors or suppliers'' means subcontractors or suppliers at any tier.

6. TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

(a) The owner may terminate the performance of work under this contract in accordance with this clause in whole, or from time to time in part, whenever the owner shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of the owner. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the contractor of a notice of termination specifying the extent to which performance of work under the contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

(b) After receipt of a notice of termination, and except as otherwise directed by the owner, the contractor shall:

(1) Stop work under the contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;

(2) Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services, or facilities except as necessary to complete the portion of the work under the contract which is not terminated;

(3) Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of work terminated by the notice of termination;

(4) Assign to the owner, in the manner, at the times, and to the extent directed by the owner, all of the right, title, and interest of the contractor under the orders and subcontracts so terminated. The owner shall have the right, in its discretion, to settle or pay any or all claims arising out of the termination of such orders and subcontracts;

(5) Settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of orders and subcontracts, with the approval or ratification of the owner to the extent he may require. His approval or ratification shall be final for all the purposes of this clause;

(6) Transfer title to the owner, and deliver in the manner, at the times, and to the extent, if any, directed by the owner, (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced as a part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the work terminated by the notice of termination, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property which, if the contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the owner;

(7) Use his best efforts to sell, in the manner, at the times, to the extent, and at the price or prices that the owner directs or authorizes, any property of the types referred to in paragraph (b)(6) of this clause, but the contractor (i) shall not be required to extend credit to any purchaser, and (ii) may acquire any such property under the conditions prescribed and at a price or prices approved by the owner. The proceeds of any such transfer or disposition shall be applied in reduction of any payments to be made by the owner to the contractor under this contract or shall otherwise be credited to the price or cost of the work covered by this contract or paid in such other manner as the owner may direct;

(8) Complete performance of such part of the work as shall not have been terminated by the notice of termination; and

(9) Take such action as may be necessary, or as the owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract which is in the possession of the contractor and in which the owner has or may acquire an interest.

(c) After receipt of a notice of termination, the contractor shall submit to the owner his termination claim, in the form and with the certification the owner prescribes. Such claim shall be submitted promptly but in no event later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the owner upon request of the contractor made in writing within such 1-year period or authorized extension. However, if the owner determines that the facts justify such action, he may receive and act upon any such termination claim at any time after such 1-year period or extension. If the contractor fails to submit his termination claim within the time allowed, the owner may determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the contractor because of the termination. The owner shall then pay to the contractor the amount so determined.

(d) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (c), the contractor and the owner may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount or amounts to be paid to the contractor because of the total or partial termination of work under this clause. The amount or amounts may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, such agreed amount or amounts, exclusive of settlement costs, shall not exceed the total contract price as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and as further reduced by the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be amended accordingly, and the contractor shall be paid the agreed amount. Nothing in paragraph (e) of this clause, prescribing the amount to be paid to the contractor in the event of failure of the contractor and the owner to agree upon the whole amount to be paid to the contractor because of the termination of work under this clause, shall be deemed to limit, restrict, or otherwise determine or affect the amount or amounts which may be agreed upon to be paid to the contractor pursuant to this paragraph (d).

(e) If the contractor and the owner fail to agree, as paragraph (d) of this section 6., provides, on the whole amount to be paid to the contractor because of the termination of work under this clause, the owner shall determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the contractor by reason of the termination and shall pay to the contractor the amounts determined as follows:

(1) For all contract work performed before the effective date of the notice of termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of—

(i) The cost of such work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of work under subcontracts or orders as paragraph (b)(5) of this clause provides. This cost is exclusive of the amounts paid or payable on account of supplies or materials delivered or services furnished by the subcontractor before the effective date of the notice of termination. These amounts shall be included in the cost on account of which payment is made under paragraph (1)(i) of this section 6.; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on paragraph (1)(i) of this section 6., that the owner determines to be fair and reasonable. But, if it appears that the contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, no profit shall be included or allowed under this paragraph (1)(iii) of this section 6., and an appropriate adjustment shall be made reducing the amount of the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss; and

(2) The reasonable cost of the preservation and protection of property incurred under paragraph (b)(9) of this clause; and any other reasonable cost incidental to termination of work under this contract, including expense incidental to the determination of the amount due to the contractor as the result of the termination of work under this contract. The total sum to be paid to the contractor under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause shall not exceed the total contract price as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and as further reduced by the contract price of work not terminated. Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the owner shall have otherwise expressly assumed the risk of loss, there shall be excluded from the amounts payable to the contractor under paragraph (1) of this clause 6., the fair value, as determined by the owner of property which is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged, to the extent that it is un-deliverable to the owner, or to a buyer under paragraph (b)(7) of this clause.

(f) The contractor shall have the right to dispute under the clause of this contract entitled ''Remedies,'' from any determination the owner makes under paragraph (c) or (e) of this clause. But, if the contractor has failed to submit his claim within the time provided in paragraph (c) of this clause and has failed to request extension of such time, he shall have no such right of appeal. In any case where the owner has determined the amount due under paragraph (c) or (e) of this clause, the owner shall pay to the contractor the following: (1) If there is no right of appeal hereunder or if no timely appeal has been taken, the amount so determined by the owner or (2) if a ''Remedies'' proceeding is initiated, the amount finally determined in such ''Remedies'' proceeding.

(g) In arriving at the amount due the contractor under this clause there shall be deducted (1) all unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the contractor, applicable to the terminated portion of this contract, (2) any claim which the owner may have against the contractor in connection with this contract, and (3) the agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies, or other things kept by the contractor or sold, under the provisions of this clause, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the owner.

(h) If the termination hereunder be partial, before the settlement of the terminated portion of this contract, the contractor may file with the owner a request in writing for an equitable adjustment of the price or prices specified in the contract relating to the continued portion of the contract (the portion not terminated by the notice of termination). Such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in the price or prices. Nothing contained herein shall limit the right of the owner and the contractor to agree upon the amount or amounts to be paid to the contractor for the completion of the continued portion of the contract when the contract does not contain an established contract price for the continued portion.

7. REMEDIES

Unless this contract provides otherwise, all claims, counterclaims, disputes and other matters in question between the owner and the contractor arising out of or relating to this agreement or its breach will be decided by arbitration if the parties mutually agree, or in a court of competent jurisdiction within the State in which the owner is located.

8. LABOR STANDARDS

The contractor agrees that ''construction'' work (as defined by the Secretary of Labor) shall be subject to the following labor standards provisions, to the extent applicable:

(a) Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a—276a–7);

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–33);

(c) Copeland Anti-Kickback Act (18 U.S.C. 874); and

(d) Executive Order 11246 (equal employment opportunity);

and implementing rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor or EPA. The contractor further agrees that this contract shall include and be subject to the ''Labor Standards Provisions for Federally assisted Construction Contracts'' (EPA form 5720–4) in effect at the time of execution of this agreement.

9. UTILIZATION OF SMALL AND MINORITY BUSINESS

In accordance with EPA policy as expressed in 40 CFR 35.936–7, the contractor agrees that small business and minority business enterprises shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the performance of EPA grant-assisted contracts and subcontracts.

10. AUDIT; ACCESS TO RECORDS

(a) The contractor shall maintain books, records, documents and other evidence directly pertinent to performance on EPA grant work under this contract in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practices consistently applied, and 40 CFR 30.605, 30.805, and 35.935–7 in effect on the date of execution of this contract. The contractor shall also maintain the financial information and data used by the contractor in the preparation or support of the cost submission required under 40 CFR 35.938–5 in effect on the date of execution of this contract for any negotiated contract or change order and a copy of the cost summary submitted to the owner. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, the U.S. Department of Labor, owner, and (the State water pollution control agency) or any of their authorized representatives shall have access to such books, records, documents and other evidence for the purpose of inspection, audit and copying. The contractor will provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

(b) If this contract is a formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract, the contractor agrees to make paragraphs (a) through (f) of this clause applicable to all negotiated change orders and contract amendments affecting the contract price. In the case of all other types of prime contracts, the contractor agrees to include paragraphs (a) through (f) of this clause in all his contracts in excess of $10,000 and all tier subcontracts in excess of $10,000 and to make paragraphs (a) through (f) of this clause applicable to all change orders directly related to project performance.

(c) Audits conducted under this provision shall be in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and established procedures and guidelines of the reviewing or audit agency(ies).

(d) The contractor agrees to the disclosure of all information and reports resulting from access to records under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, to any of the agencies referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause 10., provided that the contractor is afforded the opportunity for an audit exit conference, and an opportunity to comment and submit any supporting documentation on the pertinent portions of the draft audit report and that

the final EPA audit report will include written comments of reasonable length, if any, of the contractor.

(e) Records under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause 10., shall be maintained and made available during performance on EPA grant work under this contract and until 3 years from the date of final EPA grant payment for the project. In addition, those records which relate to any ''Dispute'' appeal under an EPA grant agreement, to litigation, to the settlement of claims arising out of such performance, or to costs or items to which an audit exception has been taken, shall be maintained and made available until three years after the date of resolution of such appeal, litigation, claim or exception.

(f) The right of access which this clause confers will generally be exercised (with respect to financial records) under (1) negotiated prime contracts, (2) negotiated change orders or contract amendments in excess of $10,000 affecting the price of any formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract, and (3) subcontracts or purchase orders under any contract other than a formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract. However, this right of access will generally not be exercised with respect to a prime contract, subcontract, or purchase order awarded after effective price competition. In any event, such right of access may be exercised under any type of contract or subcontract (1) with respect to records pertaining directly to contract performance, excluding any financial records of the contractor, (2) if there is any indication that fraud, gross abuse, or corrupt practices may be involved or (3) if the contract is terminated for default or for convenience.

11. PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA

(This clause is applicable to (1) any negotiated prime contract in excess of $100,000; (2) negotiated contract amendments or change orders in excess of $100,000 affecting the price of a formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract; or (3) any subcontract or purchase order in excess of $100,000 under a prime contract other than a formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract. Change orders shall be determined to be in excess of $100,000 in accordance with 40 CFR 35.938–5(g). However, this clause is not applicable for contracts or subcontracts to the extent that they are awarded on the basis of effective price competition.)

(a) If the owner or EPA determines that any price (including profit) negotiated in connection with this contract, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant sums because the contractor, or any subcontractor furnished incomplete or inaccurate cost or pricing data or data not current as certified in his certification of current cost or pricing data (EPA form 5700–41), then such price or cost or profit shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified in writing to reflect such reduction.

(b) Failure to agree on a reduction shall be subject to the Remedies clause of this contract.

(Note: Since the contract is subject to reduction under this clause by reason of defective cost or pricing data submitted in connection with certain subcontracts, the contractor may wish to include a clause in each such subcontract requiring the subcontractor to appropriately indemnify the contractor. It is also expected that any subcontractor subject to such indemnification will generally require substantially similar indemnification for defective cost or pricing data required to be submitted by his lower tier subcontractors.)

12. COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES

The contractor warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the contractor for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty the owner shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or in its discretion to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee.

13. GRATUITIES

(a) If the owner finds, after notice and hearing, that the contractor or any of the contractor's agents or representatives offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) to any official, employee or agent of the owner, of the State, or of EPA in an attempt to secure a contract or favorable treatment in the awarding, amending, or making any determinations related to the performance of this contract, the owner may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate the right of the contractor to proceed under this contract. The owner may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this contract provides. However, the existence of the facts upon which the owner makes such findings shall be in issue and may be reviewed in proceedings under the remedies clause of this contract.

(b) In the event this contract is terminated as provided in paragraph (a) of this clause, the owner shall be entitled (1) to pursue the same remedies against the contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of the contract by the contractor, and (2) as a penalty in addition to any other damages to

which it may be entitled by law, to exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by the owner) which shall be not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the costs the contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

14. PATENTS

If this contract involves research, developmental, experimental, or demonstration work, and any discovery or invention arises or is developed in the course of or under this contract, such invention or discovery shall be subject to the reporting and rights provisions of subpart D of 40 CFR part 30, in effect on the date of execution of this contract, including appendix B of part 30. In such case, the contractor shall report the discovery or invention to EPA directly or through the owner, and shall otherwise comply with the owner's responsibilities in accordance with subpart D of 40 CFR part 30. The contractor agrees that the disposition of rights to inventions made under this contract shall be in accordance with the terms and conditions of appendix B. The contractor shall include appropriate patent provisions to achieve the intent of this condition in all subcontracts involving research, developmental, experimental, or demonstration work.

15. COPYRIGHTS AND RIGHTS IN DATA

The contractor agrees that any plans, drawings, designs, specifications, computer programs (which are substantially paid for with EPA grant funds), technical reports, operating manuals, and other work submitted with a proposal or grant application or which are specified to be delivered under this contract or which are developed or produced and paid for under this contract (referred to in this clause as ''Subject Data'') are subject to the rights in the United States, as set forth in subpart D of 40 CFR part 30 and in appendix C to 40 CFR part 30, in effect on the date of execution of this contract. These rights include the right to use, duplicate and disclose such Subject Data, in whole or in part, in any manner for any purpose whatsoever, and to have others do so. For purposes of this clause, ''grantee'' as used in appendix C refers to the contractor. If the material is copyrightable, the contractor may copyright it, as appendix C permits, subject to the rights in the Government as set forth in appendix C, but the owner and the Federal Government reserve a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish and use such materials, in whole or in part, and to authorize others to do so. The contractor shall include provisions appropriate to achieve the intent of this condition in all subcontracts expected to produce copyrightable Subject Data.

16. PROHIBITION AGAINST LISTED VIOLATING FACILITIES

(Applicable only to a contract in excess of $100,000 and when otherwise applicable under 40 CFR part 15.)

(a) The contractor agrees as follows:

(1) To comply with all the requirements of section 114 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857, *et seq.*, as amended by Pub. L. 92–604) and section 308 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251, as amended), respectively, which relate to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports, and information, as well as other requirements specified in section 114 and section 308 of the Air Act and the Water Act, respectively, and all regulations and guidelines issued thereunder before the award of this contract.

(2) That no portion of the work required by this prime contract will be performed in a facility listed on the Environmental Protection Agency list of violating facilities on the date when this contract was awarded unless and until the EPA eliminates the name of such facility or facilities from the listing.

(3) To use his best efforts to comply with clean air and clean water standards at the facilities in which the contract is being performed.

(4) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (4), in any nonexempt subcontract.

(b) The terms used in this clause have the following meanings:

(1) The term *Air Act* means the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*).

(2) The term *Water Act* means the Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*).

(3) The term *Clean Air Standards* means any enforceable rules, regulations, guidelines, standards, limitations, orders, controls, prohibitions, or other requirements which are contained in, issued under, or otherwise adopted under the Air Act or Executive Order 11738, an applicable implementation plan as described in section 110(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c–5(d)), an approved implementation procedure or plan under section 111(c) or section 111(d), or an approved implementation procedure under section 112(d) of the Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857c–7(d)).

(4) The term *Clean Water Standards* means any enforceable limitation, control, condition, prohibition, standard, or other requirement which is promulgated under the Water Act or contained in a permit issued to a discharger by the Environmental Protection Agency or by a State under an approved program, as authorized by section 402 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1342), or by a local government to ensure compliance with pretreatment regulations as required by section 307 of the Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1317).

(5) The term *Compliance* means compliance with clean air or water standards. Compliance shall also mean compliance with a

schedule or plan ordered or approved by a court of competent jurisdiction, the Envrionmental Protection Agency or an Air or Water Pollution Control Agency in accordance with the requirements of the Air Act or Water Act and regulations.

(6) The term *Facility* means any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel, or other floating craft, location, or site of operations, owned, leased, or supervised by a contractor or subcontractor, to be used in the performance of a contract or subcontract. Where a location or site of operations contains or includes more than one building, plant, installation, or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed to be a facility except where the Director, Office of Federal Activities, Environmental Protection Agency, determines that independent facilities are located in one geographical area.

17. BUY AMERICAN

In accordance with section 215 of the Clean Water Act, and implementing EPA regulations and guidelines, the contractor agrees that preference will be given to domestic construction material by the contractor, subcontractors, materialmen, and suppliers in the performance of this contract.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37596, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

APPENDIX D TO SUBPART E—EPA TRANSITION POLICY—EXISTING CONSULTING ENGINEERING AGREEMENTS

A. ACCESS TO RECORDS—AUDIT

1. *Access clause.* After June 30, 1975, a construction grant for Steps 1, 2 or 3 will not be awarded nor will initiation of Step 1 work be approved under 40 CFR 35.917(e) or 35.925–18(a)(3), unless an acceptable records and access clause is included in the consulting engineering subagreement. The clause contained in appendix C–1 shall be used on or after March 1, 1976. The clause required by former PG–53 or approved as an alternate thereto may be used for all contracts under grants awarded before March 1, 1976.

2. *EPA exercise of right of access to records.* Under applicable statutory and regulatory provisions, EPA has a broad right of access to grantees' consulting engineers' records pertinent to performance of EPA project work. The extent to which EPA will exercise this right of access will depend upon the nature of the records and upon the type of agreement.

a. In order to determine where EPA shall exercise its right of access, engineers' project-related records have been divided into three categories:

(1) *Category A:* Records that pertain directly to the professional, technical and other services performed, excluding any type of financial records of the consulting engineer.

(2) *Category B:* Financial records of the consulting engineer pertaining to the direct costs of professional, technical and other services performed, excluding financial records pertaining to profit and overhead or other indirect costs.

(3) *Category C:* Financial records of the consulting engineer excluded from category B.

b. In all cases, EPA will exercise its right of access to Category A records. Also, where there is an indication that fraud, gross abuse, or corrupt practices may be involved, EPA will exercise its right of access to records in all categories. Otherwise, access to consulting engineers' financial records (categories B and C) will depend principally upon the method(s) of compensation stipulated in the agreement:

(1) *Agreements based upon a percentage of construction cost.* Category B and C records will not be audited. However, terms of the agreement, including the total amount of compensation, will be evaluated for fairness, reasonableness, and consistency with historical and advisory guidelines in general use and acceptable locally. These guidelines include those in ASCE manual 45 or other analyses or data which the contracting parties relied on or used in negotiation of the agreement. Such evaluation shall also consider comparable contracts for which EPA grants have been awarded.

(2) *Agreements based upon salary cost times a multiplier including profit.* Category B records will be audited. Category C records will not be audited. However, terms of the agreement, including the total amount of compensation and the multiplier, will be evaluated for fairness and reasonableness and consistency with historical and advisory guidelines in general use and acceptable locally. These guidelines include those in ASCE manual 45 or other analyses or data which the contracting parties relied on or used in negotiation of the agreement. Such evaluation shall also consider comparable contracts for which EPA grants have been awarded. Items of overhead or other indirect costs will only be audited to the extent necessary to assure that types of costs found both in overhead and reimbursable direct costs, if any, are properly charged.

(3) *Per diem agreements.* Category B records will be audited. Category C records will not be audited. Audit will be performed to the extent necessary to determine that hours claimed and classes of personnel used were properly supported. The per diem rates will be evaluated according to the appropriate portions of paragraphs A.2.b. (1) and (2) of this appendix.

(4) *Cost plus a fixed fee (profit).* All direct costs, overhead, and other indirect costs

claimed will be audited to determine that they are reasonable, allowable, and properly supported by the consulting engineer's records. The amount of fixed fee will not be questioned unless the total compensation appears unreasonable when evaluated according to paragraphs A.2.b. (1) and (2) of this appendix.

(5) *Fixed price lump sum contracts.* Category B and C records will not be audited. The contract amount will not be questioned unless the total compensation appears unreasonable when evaluated in accordance with appropriate portions of paragraphs A.2.b. (1) and (2) of this appendix.

c. If an agreement covers both grant-eligible and ineligible work, access to records will be exercised to the extent necessary to allocate contract work or costs between work grant-eligible for title II construction grant assistance and ineligible work or costs.

d. Under agreements that use two or more methods of compensation, each part of the agreement will be separately audited according to the appropriate paragraph of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

e. Any audited firm and the grantee will be afforded opportunity for an audit exit conference and an opportunity to receive and comment upon the pertinent portions of each draft audit report. The final audit report will include the written comments, if any, of the audited parties in addition to those of the appropriate State and/or Federal agency(ies).

B. TYPE OF CONTRACT

1. The percentage-of-construction-cost type of contract, and the multiplier contract, where the multiplier includes profit, may not be used for step 1 or step 2 work initiated after June 30, 1975, when the step 1 or step 2 grant is awarded after June 30, 1975. (A multiplier type of compensation may be used only under acceptable types of contracts; see 40 CFR 35.937–1(d).)

2. Step 1 and step 2 work performed under the percentage-of-construction-cost type of contract and the multiplier contract, where the multiplier includes profit, will be reimbursed and such contracts will not be questioned where such costs are reimbursed in conjunction with a step 3 grant award within the scope of step 2 work contracted for prior to July 1, 1975. However, the current step 2 work will not be continued indefinitely for multiple, subsequent step 3 projects in order to avoid modifying the consultant agreement.

3. Where step 2 work is initiated after June 30, 1975, under contracts prohibited by paragraphs B.1. and B.2. of this appendix, EPA approval may not be given nor grant assistance awarded until the contract's terms of compensation have been renegotiated.

4. Establishing an ''upset'' figure (an upper limit which cannot be exceeded without a formal amendment to the agreement) under a multiplier contract, where the multiplier includes profit, is not acceptable where renegotiation of such contracts is required. In such renegotiation, the amount of profit must be specifically identified.

5. Total allowable contract costs for grant payment for a contract based on a percentage-of-construction-cost will be based on the following:

a. Where work for the design step is essentially continuous from start of design to bidding, and bid opening for step 3 construction occurs within 1 year after substantial completion of step 2 design work, the total allowable contract costs for grant payment may not exceed an amount based upon the low, responsive, responsible bid for construction.

b. Where work for the design step is not essentially continuous from start of design to bidding, or 1 year or more elapses between substantial completion of step 2 design work and bid opening for step 3 construction, the total allowable contract costs for grant payment may not exceed an amount based upon the lower of:

(1) The consulting engineer's construction cost estimate provided at the time of such substantial completion plus an escalation of this construction cost estimate of up to 5 percent, but not to exceed the consulting engineer's total compensation based on the low, responsive, responsible bid for construction, or

(2) The consulting engineer's construction cost estimate provided at the time of such substantial completion plus a consulting engineer's compensation esclation not to exceed $50,000, but not to exceed the consulting engineer's total compensation based upon the low, responsive, responsible bid for construction.

c. Where the low, responsive, responsible bid for construction would have resulted in a higher consulting engineer's total compensation than paragraph b. of this clause, provides, the Regional Administrator may also consider a reasonable additional compensation for updating the plans and specifications, revising cost estimates, or similar services.

d. The limitations of paragraph B5 apply to all grants awarded under subpart E except that—

(1) If the Regional Administrator had made final payment on a project before December 17, 1975, the limitations do not apply; and

(2) For other projects on which construction for the building and erection of a treatment works was initiated prior to December 17, 1975, the limitations do not apply to any request for engineering fee increases attributable to construction contract awards or change orders approved by the grantee prior to December 17, 1975.

6. Where renegotiation is required under this appendix D, such renegotiation is subject to 40 CFR 35.937–1, 35.937–6, 35.937–7, 35.937–9, and 35.937–10.

C. ANNOUNCEMENT AND SELECTION

The requirements of 40 CFR 35.937–2 through 35.937–4 shall not apply to step 1 work where the step 1 grant was awarded or the initiation of step 1 work was approved by EPA (under 40 CFR 35.917(e)) before March 1, 1976, nor to subsequent step 2 and step 3 work in accordance with 40 CFR 35.937–2(d), if the grantee is satisfied with the qualifications and performance of the engineer employed.

D. REQUIRED CONSULTING ENGINEERING PROVISIONS

Effective March 1, 1976, the subagreement clauses required under appendix C–1 must be included in the consulting engineering subagreement before grant assistance for step 1, 2 or 3 will be awarded and before initiation of step 1 work will be approved under 40 CFR 35.917(e) or 35.925–18(a) 3.

E. ENFORCEMENT

1. Refusal by a consulting engineer to insert the required access clause, or to allow access to its records, or to renegotiate a consulting engineering contract according to the foregoing requirements, will render costs incurred under such contract unallowable. Accordingly, all such costs will be questioned and disallowed pending compliance with this appendix.

2. Where the Regional Administrator determines that the time required to comply with the access to records and type of contract provisions of this appendix will unduly delay award of grant assistance, he may award the grant assistance conditioned upon compliance with this appendix within a specified period of time. In such event, no grant payments for the affected engineering work may be made until such compliance has been obtained.

APPENDIX E TO SUBPART E—INNOVATIVE AND ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGY GUIDELINES

1. *Purpose.* These guidelines provide the criteria for identifying and evaluating innovative and alternative waste water treatment processes and techniques. The Administrator may publish additional information.

2. *Authority.* These guidelines are provided under section 304(d)(3) of the Clean Water Act.

3. *Applicability.* These guidelines apply to:

a. The analysis of innovative and alternative treatment processes and techniques under §35.917–1(d)(8);

b. Increased grants for eligible treatment works under §§35.930–5 (b) and (c) and 35.908(b)(1);

c. The funding available for innovative and alternative processes and techniques under §35.915–1(b);

d. The funding available for alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities under §35.915–1(e);

e. The cost-effectiveness preference given innovative and alternative processes and techniques in section 7 of appendix A to this subpart;

f. The treatment works that may be given higher priority on State project priority lists under §35.915(a)(1)(iii);

g. Alternative and innovative treatment systems in connection with Federal facilities;

h. Individual systems authorized by §35.918, as modified in that section to include unconventional or innovative sewers;

i. The access and reports conditions in §35.935–20.

4. *Alternative processes and techniques.* Alternative waste water treatment processes and techniques are proven methods which provide for the reclaiming and reuse of water, productively recycle waste water constituents or otherwise eliminate the discharge of pollutants, or recover energy.

a. In the case of processes and techniques for the treatment of effluents, these include land treatment, aquifer recharge, aquaculture, silviculture, and direct reuse for industrial and other nonpotable purposes, horticulture and revegetation of disturbed land. Total containment ponds and ponds for the treatment and storage of waste water prior to land application and other processes necessary to provide minimum levels of preapplication treatment are considered to be part of alternative technology systems for the purpose of this section.

b. For sludges, these include land application for horticultural, silvicultural, or agricultural purposes (including supplemental processing by means such as composting or drying), and revegetation of disturbed lands.

c. Energy recovery facilities include codisposal measures for sludge and refuse which produce energy; anaerobic digestion facilities *(Provided,* That more than 90 percent of the methane gas is recovered and used as fuel); and equipment which provides for the use of digester gas within the treatment works. Self-sustaining incineration may also be included provided that the energy recovered and productively used is greater than the energy consumed to dewater the sludge to an autogenous state.

d. Also included are individual and other onsite treatment systems with subsurface or other means of effluent disposal and facilities constructed for the specific purpose of septage treatment.

e. The term ''alternative'' as used in these guidelines includes the terms ''unconventional'' and ''alternative to conventional'' as used in the Act.

f. The term ''alternative'' does not include collector sewers, interceptors, storm or sanitary sewers or the separation thereof; or major sewer rehabilitation, except insofar as they are alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities under §35.915–1(e) or part of individual systems under §35.918.

5. *Innovative processes and techniques.* Innovative waste water treatment processes and techniques are developed methods which have not been fully proven under the circumstances of their contemplated use and which represent a significant advancement over the state of the art in terms of meeting the national goals of cost reduction, increased energy conservation or recovery, greater recycling and conservation of water resources (including preventing the mixing of pollutants with water), reclamation or reuse of effluents and resources (including increased productivity of arid lands), improved efficiency and/or reliability, the beneficial use of sludges or effluent constituents, better management of toxic materials or increased environmental benefits. For the purpose of these guidelines, innovative waste water treatment processes and techniques are generally limited to new and improved applications of those alternative processes and techniques identified in accordance with paragraph 4 of these guidelines, including both treatment at centralized facilities and individual and other onsite treatment. Treatment processes based on the conventional concept of treatment (by means of biological or physical/chemical unit processes) and discharge to surface waters shall not be considered innovative waste water treatment processes and techniques except where it is demonstrated that these processes and techniques, as a minimum, meet either the cost-reduction or energy-reduction criterion described in section 6 of these guidelines. Treatment and discharge systems include primary treatment, suspended-growth or fixed-growth biological systems for secondary or advance waste water treatment, physical/chemical treatment, disinfection, and sludge processing. The term ''innovative'' does not include collector sewers, interceptors, storm or sanitary sewers or the separation of them, or major sewer rehabilitation, except insofar as they meet the criteria in paragraph 6 of these guidelines and are alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities under §35.915–1(e) or part of individual systems under §35.918.

6. *Criteria for determining innovative processes and techniques.* a. The Regional Administrator will use the following criteria in determining whether a waste water treatment process or technique is innovative. The criteria should be read in the context of paragraph 5. These criteria do not necessarily preclude a determination by the Regional Administrator that a treatment system is innovative because of local variations in geographic or climatic conditions which affect treatment plant design and operation or because it achieves significant public benefits through the advancement of technology which would otherwise not be possible. The Regional Administrator should consult with EPA headquarters about determinations made in other EPA regions on similar processes and techniques.

b. New or improved applications of alternative waste water treatment processes and techniques may be innovative for the purposes of this regulation if they meet one or more of the criteria in paragraphs e(1) through e(6) of this paragraph. Treatment and discharge systems (i.e., systems which are not new or improved applications of alternative waste water treatment processes and techniques in accordance with paragraph 4 of these guidelines) must meet the criteria of either paragraph 6e(1) or 6e(2), as a minimum, in order to be innovative for the purposes of these guidelines.

c. These six criteria are essentially the same as those used to evaluate any project proposed for grant assistance. The principal difference is that some newly developed processes and techniques may have the potential to provide significant advancements in the state of the art with respect to one or more of these criteria. Inherent in the concept of advancement of technology is a degree of risk which is necessary to initially demonstrate a method on a full, operational scale under the circumstances of its contemplated use. This risk, while recognized to be a necessary element in the implementation of innovative technology, must be minimized by limiting the projects funded to those which have been fully developed and shown to be feasible through operation on a smaller scale. The risk must also be commensurate with the potential benefits (i.e., greater potential benefits must be possible in the case of innovative technology projects where greater risk is involved).

d. Increased Federal funding under §35.908(b) may be made only from the reserve in §35.915–1(b). The Regional Administrator may fund a number of projects using the same type of innovative technology if he desires to encourage certain innovative processes and techniques because the potential benefits are great in comparison to the risks, or if operation under differing conditions of climatic, geology, etc., is desirable to demonstrate the technology.

e. The Regional Administrator will use the following criteria to determine whether waste water treatment processes and techniques are innovative:

(1) The life cycle cost of the eligible portion of the treatment works excluding conventional sewer lines is at least 15 percent less than that for the most cost-effective alternative which does not incorporate innovative waste water treatment processes and techniques (i.e., is no more than 85 percent of the life cycle cost of the most cost-effective noninnovative alternative).

(2) The net primary energy requirements for the operation of the eligible portion of the treatment works excluding conventional sewer lines are at least 20 percent less than the net energy requirements of the least net energy alternative which does not incorporate innovative waste water treatment processes and techniques (i.e., the net energy requirements are no more than 80 percent of those for the least net energy noninnovative alternative). The least net energy noninnovative alternative must be one of the alternatives selected for analysis under section 5 of appendix A.

(3) The operational reliability of the treatment works is improved in terms of decreased susceptibility to upsets or interference, reduced occurrence of inadequately treated discharges and decreased levels of operator attention and skills required.

(4) The treatment works provides for better management of toxic materials which would otherwise result in greater environmental hazards.

(5) The treatment works results in increased environmental benefits such as water conservation, more effective land use, improved air quality, improved ground water quality, and reduced resource requirements for the construction and operation of the works.

(6) The treatment works provide for new or improved methods of joint treatment and management of municipal and industrial wastes that are discharged into municipal systems.

[43 FR 44049, Sept. 27, 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37596, June 27, 1979; 44 FR 39340, July 5, 1979]

Subparts F–G [Reserved]

Subpart H—Cooperative Agreements for Protecting and Restoring Publicly Owned Freshwater Lakes

AUTHORITY: Sections 314, 501 and 518, Clean Water Act (86 Stat. 816, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*).

SOURCE: 45 FR 7792, Feb. 5, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.1600 Purpose.

This subpart supplements the EPA general grant regulations and procedures (part 31 of this chapter) and establishes policies and procedures for cooperative agreements to assist States and Indian tribes treated as States in carrying out approved methods and procedures for restoration (including protection against degradation) of publicly owned freshwater lakes.

[45 FR 7792, Feb. 5, 1980, as amended at 54 FR 14359, Apr. 11, 1989]

§ 35.1603 Summary of clean lakes assistance program.

(a) Under section 314 of the Clean Water Act, EPA may provide financial assistance to States to implement methods and procedures to protect and restore publicly owned freshwater lakes. Although cooperative agreements may be awarded only to States, these regulations allow States, through substate agreements, to delegate some or all of the required work to substate agencies.

(b) Only projects that deal with publicly owned freshwater lakes are eligible for assistance. The State must have assigned a priority to restore the lake, and the State must certify that the lake project is consistent with the State Water Quality Management Plan (§ 35.1521) developed under the State/EPA Agreement. The State/EPA Agreement is a mechanism for EPA Regional Administrators and States to coordinate a variety of programs under the Clean Water Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the Safe Drinking Water Act and other laws administered by EPA.

(c) These regulations provide for Phase 1 and 2 cooperative agreements. The purpose of a Phase 1 cooperative agreement is to allow a State to conduct a diagnostic-feasibility study to determine a lake's quality, evaluate possible solutions to existing pollution problems, and recommend a feasible program to restore or preserve the quality of the lake. A Phase 2 cooperative agreement is to be used for implementing recommended methods and procedures for controlling pollution entering the lake and restoring the lake.

EPA award of Phase 1 assistance does not obligate EPA to award Phase 2 assistance for that project. Additionally, a Phase 1 award is not a prerequisite for receiving a Phase 2 award. However, a Phase 2 application for a proposed project that was not evaluated under a Phase 1 project shall contain the information required by appendix A.

(d) EPA will evaluate all applications in accordance with the application review criteria of § 35.1640–1. The review criteria include technical feasibility, public benefit, reasonableness of proposed costs, environmental impact, and the State's priority ranking of the lake project.

(e) Before awarding funding assistance, the Regional Administrator shall determine that pollution control measures in the lake watershed authorized by section 201, included in an approved 208 plan, or required by section 402 of the Act are completed or are being implemented according to a schedule that is included in an approved plan or discharge permit. Clean lakes funds may not be used to control the discharge of pollutants from a point source where the cause of pollution can be alleviated through a municipal or industrial permit under section 402 of the Act or through the planning and construction of wastewater treatment facilities under section 201 of the Act.

§ 35.1605 Definitions.

The terms used in this subpart have the meanings defined in sections 502 and 518(h) of the Act. In addition, the following terms shall have the meaning set forth below.

[45 FR 7792, Feb. 5, 1980, as amended at 54 FR 14359, Apr. 11, 1989]

§ 35.1605–1 The Act.

The Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*).

§ 35.1605–2 Freshwater lake.

Any inland pond, reservoir, impoundment, or other similar body of water that has recreational value, that exhibits no oceanic and tidal influences, and that has a total dissolved solids concentration of less than 1 percent.

§ 35.1605–3 Publicly owned freshwater lake.

A freshwater lake that offers public access to the lake through publicly owned contiguous land so that any person has the same opportunity to enjoy nonconsumptive privileges and benefits of the lake as any other person. If user fees are charged for public use and access through State or substate operated facilities, the fees must be used for maintaining the public access and recreational facilities of this lake or other publicly owned freshwater lakes in the State, or for improving the quality of these lakes.

§ 35.1605–4 Nonpoint source.

Pollution sources which generally are not controlled by establishing effluent limitations under sections 301, 302, and 402 of the Act. Nonpoint source pollutants are not traceable to a discrete identifiable origin, but generally result from land runoff, precipitation, drainage, or seepage.

§ 35.1605–5 Eutrophic lake.

A lake that exhibits any of the following characteristics:

(a) Excessive biomass accumulations of primary producers;

(b) Rapid organic and/or inorganic sedimentation and shallowing; or

(c) Seasonal and/or diurnal dissolved oxygen deficiencies that may cause obnoxious odors, fish kills, or a shift in the composition of aquatic fauna to less desirable forms.

§ 35.1605–6 Trophic condition.

A relative description of a lake's biological productivity based on the availability of plant nutrients. The range of trophic conditions is characterized by the terms of oligotrophic for the least biologically productive, to eutrophic for the most biologically productive.

§ 35.1605–7 Desalinization.

Any mechanical procedure or process where some or all of the salt is removed from lake water and the freshwater portion is returned to the lake.

§ 35.1605–8 Diagnostic-feasibility study.

A two-part study to determine a lake's current condition and to develop possible methods for lake restoration and protection.

(a) The diagnostic portion of the study includes gathering information and data to determine the limnological, morphological, demographic, socio-economic, and other pertinent characteristics of the lake and its watershed. This information will provide recipients an understanding of the quality of the lake, specifying the location and loading characteristics of significant sources polluting the lake.

(b) The feasibility portion of the study includes:

(1) Analyzing the diagnostic information to define methods and procedures for controlling the sources of pollution;

(2) Determining the most energy and cost efficient procedures to improve the quality of the lake for maximum public benefit;

(3) Developing a technical plan and milestone schedule for implementing pollution control measures and in-lake restoration procedures; and

(4) If necessary, conducting pilot scale evaluations.

§ 35.1605–9 Indian Tribe set forth at 40 CFR 130.6(d).

A Tribe meeting the requirements set forth at 40 CFR 130.6(d).

[54 FR 14359, Apr. 11, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 35.1610 Eligibility.

EPA shall award cooperative agreements for restoring publicly owned freshwater lakes only to the State agency designated by the State's Chief Executive. The award will be for projects which meet the requirements of this subchapter.

§ 35.1613 Distribution of funds.

(a) For each fiscal year EPA will notify each Regional Administrator of the amount of funds targeted for each Region through annual clean lakes program guidance. To assure an equitable distribution of funds the targeted amounts will be based on the clean lakes program which States identify in their State WQM work programs.

(b) EPA may set aside up to twenty percent of the annual appropriations for Phase 1 projects.

§ 35.1615 Substate agreements.

States may make financial assistance available to substate agencies by means of a written interagency agreement transferring project funds from the State to those agencies. The agreement shall be developed, administered and approved in accordance with the provisions of 40 CFR 33.240 (Intergovernmental agreements). A State may enter into an agreement with a substate agency to perform all or a portion of the work under a clean lakes cooperative agreement. Recipients shall submit copies of all interagency agreements to the Regional Administrator. If the sum involved exceeds $100,000, the agreement shall be approved by the Regional Administrator before funds are released by the State to the substate agency. The agreement shall incorporate by reference the provisions of this subchapter. The agreement shall specify outputs, milestone schedule, and the budget required to perform the associated work in the same manner as the cooperative agreement between the State and EPA.

§ 35.1620 Application requirements.

(a) EPA will process applications in accordance with subpart B of part 30 of this subchapter. Applicants for assistance under the clean lakes program shall submit EPA form 5700–33 (original with signature and two copies) to the appropriate EPA Regional Office (see 40 CFR 30.130).

(b) Before applying for assistance, applicants should contact the appropriate Regional Administrator to determine EPA's current funding capability.

§ 35.1620–1 Types of assistance.

EPA will provide assistance in two phases in the clean lakes program.

(a) *Phase 1—Diagnostic-feasibility studies.* Phase 1 awards of up to $100,000 per award (requiring a 30 percent non-Federal share) are available to support diagnostic-feasibility studies (see appendix A).

(b) *Phase 2—Implementation.* Phase 2 awards (requiring a 50 percent non-Federal share) are available to support the implementation of pollution control and/or in-lake restoration methods and procedures including final engineering design.

(c) *Indian Tribes, eligible Indian Tribe.* In either phase, the Regional Administrator may increase the 50 and 70 percent maximum Federal share for an eligible Indian Tribe based upon application and demonstration by the Tribe that it does not have adequate funds (including Federal funds authorized by statute to be used for matching purposes, tribal funds or in-kind contributions to meet the required match). In no case shall the Federal share be greater than 90 percent.

[45 FR 7792, Feb. 5, 1980, as amended at 54 FR 14359, Apr. 11, 1989; 59 FR 13817, Mar. 23, 1994]

§ 35.1620–2 Contents of applications.

(a) All applications shall contain a written State certification that the project is consistent with State Water Quality Management work program (see § 35.1513 of this subchapter) and the State Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan (if completed). Additionally, the State shall indicate the priority ranking for the particular project (see § 35.1620–5).

(b) Phase 1 applications shall contain:

(1) A narrative statement describing the specific procedures that will be used by the recipient to conduct the diagnostic-feasibility study including a description of the public participation to be involved (see § 25.11 of this chapter);

(2) A milestone schedule;

(3) An itemized cost estimate including a justification for these costs;

(4) A written certification from the appropriate areawide or State 208 planning agency that the proposed work will not duplicate work completed under any 208 planning grant, and that the applicant is proposing to use any applicable approved 208 planning in the clean lakes project design; and

(5) For each lake being investigated, the information under paragraph (5)(i) of this paragraph (b) and, when available, the information under paragraph (5)(ii) of this paragraph (b).

(i) Mandatory information.

(A) The legal name of the lake, reservoir, or pond.

(B) The location of the lake within the State, including the latitude and longitude, in degrees, minutes, and seconds of the approximate center of the lake.

(C) A description of the physical characteristics of the lake, including its maximum depth (in meters); its mean depth (in meters); its surface area (in hectares); its volume (in cubic meters); the presence or absence of stratified conditions; and major hydrologic inflows and outflows.

(D) A summary of available chemical and biological data demonstrating the past trends and current water quality of the lake.

(E) A description of the type and amount of public access to the lake, and the public benefits that would be derived by implementing pollution control and lake restoration procedures.

(F) A description of any recreational uses of the lake that are impaired due to degraded water quality. Indicate the cause of the impairment, such as algae, vascular aquatic plants, sediments, or other pollutants.

(G) A description of the local interests and fiscal resources committed to restoring the lake.

(H) A description of the proposed monitoring program to provide the information required in appendix A paragraph (a)(10) of this section.

(ii) Discretionary information. States should submit this information when available to assist EPA in reviewing the application.

(A) A description of the lake watershed in terms of size, land use (list each major land use classification as a percentage of the whole), and the general topography, including major soil types.

(B) An identification of the major point source pollution discharges in the watershed. If the sources are currently controlled under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), include the permit numbers.

(C) An estimate of the percent contribution of total nutrient and sediment loading to the lake by the identified point sources.

(D) An indication of the major nonpoint sources in the watershed. If the sources are being controlled describe the control practice(s), including best land management practices.

(E) An indication of the lake restoration measures anticipated, including watershed management, and a projection of the net improvement in water quality.

(F) A statement of known or anticipated adverse environmental impacts resulting from lake restoration.

(c) Phase 2 applications shall include:

(1) The information specified in appendix A in a diagnostic/feasibility study or its equivalent;

(2) Certification by the appropriate areawide or State 208 planning agencies that the proposed Phase 2 lake restoration proposal is consistent with any approved 208 planning; and

(3) Copies of all issued permits or permit applications (including a summary of the status of applications) that are required for the discharge of dredged or fill material under section 404 of the Act.

§ 35.1620–3 Environmental evaluation.

Phase 2 applicants shall submit an evaluation of the environmental impacts of the proposed project in accordance with the requirements in appendix A of this regulation.

§ 35.1620–4 Public participation.

(a) *General.* (1) In accordance with this part and part 25 of this chapter, the applicant shall provide for, encourage, and assist public participation in developing a proposed lake restoration project.

(2) Public consultation may be coordinated with related activities to enhance the economy, the effectiveness, and the timeliness of the effort, or to enhance the clarity of the issue. This procedure shall not discourage the widest possible participation by the public.

(b) *Phase 1.* (1) Phase 1 recipients shall solicit public comment in developing, evaluating, and selecting alternatives; in assessing potential adverse environmental impacts; and in identifying measures to mitigate any adverse impacts that were identified. The recipient shall provide information relevant to these decisions, in fact sheet or summary form, and distribute them to the public at least 30 days before selecting a proposed method of lake restoration. Recipients shall hold a formal or informal meeting with the public after all pertinent information is distributed, but before a lake restoration method is selected. If there is significant public interest in the cooperative agreement activity, an advisory group to study the process shall be formed in accordance with the requirements of § 25.3(d)(4) of this chapter.

(2) A formal public hearing shall be held if the Phase 1 recipient selects a lake restoration method that involves major construction, dredging, or significant modifications to the environment, or if the recipient or the Regional Administrator determines that a hearing would be beneficial.

(c) *Phase 2.* (1) A summary of the recipient's response to all public comments, along with copies of any written comments, shall be prepared and submitted to EPA with a Phase 2 application.

(2) Where a proposed project has not been studied under a Phase 1 cooperative agreement, the applicant for Phase 2 assistance shall provide an opportunity for public consultation with adequate and timely notices before submitting an application to EPA. The public shall be given the opportunity to discuss the proposed project, the alternatives, and any potentially adverse environmental impacts. A public hearing shall be held where the proposed project involves major construction, dredging or other significant modification of the environment. The applicant shall provide a summary of his responses to all public comments and submit the summary, along with copies of any written comments, with the application.

§ 35.1620–5 State work programs and lake priority lists.

(a)(1) A State shall submit to the Regional Administrator as part of its annual work program (§ 35.1513 of this subchapter) a description of the activities it will conduct during the Federal fiscal year to classify its lakes according to trophic condition (§ 35.1630) and to set priorities for implementing

clean lakes projects within the State. The work plan must list in priority order the cooperative agreement applications that will be submitted by the State for Phase 1 and Phase 2 projects during the upcoming fiscal year, along with the rationale used to establish project priorities. Each State must also list the cooperative agreement applications, with necessary funding, which it expects to submit in the following fiscal year. This information will assist EPA in targeting resources under § 35.1613.

(2) A State may petition the Regional Administrator by letter to modify the EPA approved priority list established under paragraph (a)(1) of this section. This may be done at any time if the State believes there is sufficient justification to alter the priority list contained in its annual work program, e.g., if a community with a lower priority project has sufficient resources available to provide the required matching funding while a higher priority project does not, or if new data indicates that a lower priority lake will have greater public benefit than a higher priority lake.

(b) Clean lakes restoration priorities should be consistent with the Statewide water quality management strategy (see § 35.1511–2 of this subchapter). In establishing priorities on particular lake restoration projects, States should use as criteria the application review criteria (§ 35.1640–1) that EPA will use in preparing funding recommendations for specific projects. If a State chooses to use different criteria, the State should indicate this to the Regional Administrator as part of the annual work program.

§ 35.1620–6 Intergovernmental review.

EPA will not award funds under this subpart without review and consultation in accordance with the requirements of Executive Order 12372, as implemented in 40 CFR part 29 of this chapter.

[48 FR 29302, June 24, 1983]

§ 35.1630 State lake classification surveys.

States that wish to participate in the clean lakes program shall establish and submit to EPA by January 1, 1982, a classification, according to trophic condition, of their publicly owned freshwater lakes that are in need of restoration or protection. After December 31, 1981, States that have not complied with this requirement will not be eligible for Federal financial assistance under this subpart until they complete their survey.

§ 35.1640 Application review and evaluation.

EPA will review applications as they are received. EPA may request outside review by appropriate experts to assist with technical evaluation. Funding decisions will be based on the merit of each application in accordance with the application review criteria under § 35.1640–1. EPA will consider Phase 1 applications separately from Phase 2 applications.

§ 35.1640–1 Application review criteria.

(a) When evaluating applications, EPA will consider information supplied by the applicant which address the following criteria:

(1) The technical feasibility of the project, and where appropriate, the estimated improvement in lake water quality.

(2) The anticipated positive changes that the project would produce in the overall lake ecosystem, including the watershed, such as the net reduction in sediment, nutrient, and other pollutant loadings.

(3) The estimated improvement in fish and wildlife habitat and associated beneficial effects on specific fish populations of sport and commercial species.

(4) The extent of anticipated benefits to the public. EPA will consider such factors as

(i) The degree, nature and sufficiency of public access to the lake;

(ii) The size and economic structure of the population residing near the lake which would use the improved lake for recreational and other purposes;

(iii) The amount and kind of public transportation available for transport of the public to and from the public access points;

(iv) Whether other relatively clean publicly owned freshwater lakes within

80 kilometer radius already adequately serve the population; and

(v) Whether the restoration would benefit primarily the owners of private land adjacent to the lake.

(5) The degree to which the project considers the ''open space'' policies contained in sections 201(f), 201(g), and 208(b)(2)(A) of the Act.

(6) The reasonableness of the proposed costs relative to the proposed work, the likelihood that the project will succeed, and the potential public benefits.

(7) The means for controlling adverse environmental impacts which would result from the proposed restoration of the lake. EPA will give specific attention to the environmental concerns listed in section (c) of appendix A.

(8) The State priority ranking for a particular project.

(9) The State's operation and maintenance program to ensure that the pollution control measures and/or in-lake restorative techniques supported under the project will be continued after the project is completed.

(b) For Phase 1 applications, the review criteria presented in paragraph (a) of this section will be modified in relation to the smaller amount of technical information and analysis that is available in the application. Specifically, under criterion (a)(1), EPA will consider a technical assessment of the proposed project approach to meet the requirements stated in appendix A to this regulation. Under criterion (a)(4), EPA will consider the degree of public access to the lake and the public benefit. Under criterion (a)(7), EPA will consider known or anticipated adverse environmental impacts identified in the application or that EPA can presume will occur. Criterion (a)(9) will not be considered.

§ 35.1650 Award.

(a) Under 40 CFR 30.345, generally 90 days after EPA has received a complete application, the application will either be: (1) Approved for funding in an amount determined to be appropriate for the project; (2) returned to the applicant due to lack of funding; or (3) disapproved. The applicant shall be promptly notified in writing by the EPA Regional Administrator of any funding decisions.

(b) Applications that are disapproved can be submitted as new applications to EPA if the State resolves the issues identified during EPA review.

§ 35.1650–1 Project period.

(a) The project period for Phase 1 projects shall not exceed three years.

(b) The project period for Phase 2 projects shall not exceed four years. Implementation of complex projects and projects incorporating major construction may have longer project periods if approved by the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.1650–2 Limitations on awards.

(a) Before awarding assistance, the Regional Administrator shall determine that:

(1) The applicant has met all of the applicable requirements of § 35.1620 and § 35.1630; and

(2) State programs under section 314 of the Act are part of a State/EPA Agreement which shall be completed before the project is awarded.

(b) Before awarding Phase 2 projects, the Regional Administrator shall further determine that:

(1) When a Phase 1 project was awarded, the final report prepared under Phase 1 is used by the applicant to apply for Phase 2 assistance. The lake restoration plan selected under the Phase 1 project must be implemented under a Phase 2 cooperative agreement.

(2) Pollution control measures in the lake watershed authorized by section 201, included in an approved 208 plan, or required by section 402 of the Act have been completed or are being implemented according to a schedule that is included in an approved plan or discharge permit.

(3) The project does not include costs for controlling point source discharges of pollutants where those sources can be alleviated by permits issued under section 402 of the Act, or by the planning and construction of wastewater treatment facilities under section 201 of the Act.

(4) The State has appropriately considered the ''open space'' policy presented in sections 201(f), 201(g)(6), and

208(b)(2)(A) of the Act in any wastewater management activities being implemented by them in the lake watershed.

(5)(i) The project does not include costs for harvesting aquatic vegetation, or for chemical treatment to alleviate temporarily the symptoms of eutrophication, or for operating and maintaining lake aeration devices, or for providing similar palliative methods and procedures, unless these procedures are the most energy efficient or cost effective lake restorative method.

(ii) Palliative approaches can be supported only where pollution in the lake watershed has been controlled to the greatest practicable extent, and where such methods and procedures are a necessary part of a project during the project period. EPA will determine the eligibility of such a project, based on the applicant's justification for the proposed restoration, the estimated time period for improved lake water quality, and public benefits associated with the restoration.

(6) The project does not include costs for desalinization procedures for naturally saline lakes.

(7) The project does not include costs for purchasing or long term leasing of land used solely to provide public access to a lake.

(8) The project does not include costs resulting from litigation against the recipient by EPA.

(9) The project does not include costs for measures to mitigate adverse environmental impacts that are not identified in the approved project scope of work. (EPA may allow additional costs for mitigation after it has reevaluated the cost-effectiveness of the selected alternative and has approved a request for an increase from the recipient.)

§ 35.1650–3 Conditions on award.

(a) *All awards.* (1) All assistance awarded under the Clean Lakes program is subject to the EPA General Grant conditions (subpart C and appendix A of part 30 of this chapter).

(2) For each clean lakes project the State agrees to pay or arrange the payment of the non-Federal share of the project costs.

(b) *Phase 1.* Phase 1 projects are subject to the following conditions:

(1) The recipient must receive EPA project officer approval on any changes to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (a)(10) of appendix A before undertaking any other work under the grant.

(2)(i) Before selecting the best alternative for controlling pollution and improving the lake, as required in paragraph (b)(1) of appendix A of this regulation, and before undertaking any other work stated under paragraph (b) of appendix A, the recipient shall submit an interim report to the project officer. The interim report must include a discussion of the various available alternatives and a technical justification for the alternative that the recipient will probably choose. The report must include a summary of the public involvement and the comments that occurred during the development of the alternatives.

(ii) The recipient must obtain EPA project officer approval of the selected alternative before conducting additional work under the project.

(c) *Phase 2.* Phase 2 projects are subject to the following conditions:

(1)(i) The State shall monitor the project to provide data necessary to evaluate the efficiency of the project as jointly agreed to and approved by the EPA project officer. The monitoring program described in paragraph (b)(3) of appendix A of this regulation as well as any specific measurements that would be necessary to assess specific aspects of the project, must be considered during the development of a monitoring program and schedule. The project recipient shall receive the approval of the EPA project officer for a monitoring program and schedule to satisfy the requirements of appendix A paragraph (b)(3) before undertaking any other work under the project.

(ii) Phase 2 projects shall be monitored for at least one year after construction or pollution control practices are completed.

(2) The State shall manage and maintain the project so that all pollution control measures supported under the project will be continued during the project period at the same level of efficiency as when they were implemented.

The State will provide reports regarding project maintenance as required in the cooperative agreement.

(3) The State shall upgrade its water quality standards to reflect a higher water quality use classification if the higher water quality use was achieved as a result of the project (see 40 CFR 35.1550(c)(2)).

(4) If an approved project allows purchases of equipment for lake maintenance, such as weed harvesters, aeration equipment, and laboratory equipment, the State shall maintain and operate the equipment according to an approved lake maintenance plan for a period specified in the cooperative agreement. In no case shall that period be for less than the time it takes to completely amortize the equipment.

(5) If primary adverse environmental impacts result from implementing approved lake restoration or protection procedures, the State shall include measures to mitigate these adverse impacts at part of the work under the project.

(6) If adverse impacts could result to unrecorded archeological sites, the State shall stop work or modify work plans to protect these sites in accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act. (EPA may allow additional costs for ensuring proper protection of unrecorded archeological sites in the project area after reevaluating the cost effectiveness of the procedures and approving a request for a cost increase from the recipient.)

(7) If a project involves construction or dredging that requires a section 404 permit for the discharge of dredged or fill material, the recipient shall obtain the necessary section 404 permits before performing any dredge or fill work.

§35.1650–4 Payment.

(a) Under §30.615 of this chapter, EPA generally will make payments through letter of credit. However, the Regional Administrator may place any recipient on advance payment or on cost reimbursement, as necessary.

(b) Phase 2 projects involving construction of facilities or dredging and filling activities shall be paid by reimbursement.

§35.1650–5 Allowable costs.

(a) The State will be paid under §35.1650–4 for the Federal share of all necessary costs within the scope of the approved project and determined to be allowable under 40 CFR 30.705, the provisions of this subpart, and the cooperative agreement.

(b) Costs for restoring lakes used solely for drinking water supplies are not allowable under the Clean Lakes Program.

§35.1650–6 Reports.

(a) States with Phase 1 projects shall submit semi-annual progress reports (original and one copy) to the EPA project officer within 30 days after the end of every other standard quarter. Standard quarters end on March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31. These reports shall include the following:

(1) Work progress relative to the milestone schedule, and difficulties encountered during the previous six months.

(2) A brief discussion of the project findings appropriate to the work conducted during the previous six months.

(3) A report of expenditures in the past six months and those anticipated in the next six months.

(b) *Phase 2.* States with Phase 2 projects shall submit progress reports (original and one copy) according to the schedule established in the cooperative agreement. The frequency of Phase 2 project progress reports shall be determined by the size and complexity of the project, and shall be required no more frequently than quarterly. The Phase 2 progress report shall contain all of the information required for Phase 1 progress reports indicated in paragraph (a) of this section. This report also must include water quality monitoring data and a discussion of the changes in water quality which appear to have resulted from the lake restoration activities implemented during the reporting period.

(c) *Final Report.* States shall prepare a final report for all grants in accordance with §30.635–2 of this subchapter. Phase 1 reports shall be organized according to the outline of information requirements stated in appendix A. All water quality data obtained under the

grant shall be submitted in the final report. Phase 2 reports shall conform to the format presented in the EPA manual on ''Scientific and Technical Publications,'' May 14, 1974, as revised or updated. The States shall submit the report within 90 days after the project is completed.

(d) *Financial Status Report.* Within 90 days after the end of each budget period, the grantee shall submit to the Regional Administrator an annual report of all expenditures (Federal and non–Federal) which accrued during the budget period. Beginning in the second quarter of any succeeding budget period, payments may be withheld under §30.615–3 of this chapter until this report is received.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART H—REQUIREMENTS FOR DIAGNOSTIC-FEASIBILITY STUDIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL EVALUATIONS

Phase 1 clean lakes projects shall include in their scope of work at least the following requirements, preferably in the order presented and under appropriate subheadings. The information required by paragraph (a)(10) and the monitoring procedures stated in paragraph (b)(3) of this appendix may be modified to conform to specific project requirements to reduce project costs without jeopardizing adequacy of technical information or the integrity of the project. All modifications must be approved by the EPA project officer as specified in §§35.1650–3(b)(1) and 35.1650–3(c)(1).

(a) A diagnostic study consisting of:

(1) An identification of the lake to be restored or studied, including the name, the State in which it is located, the location within the State, the general hydrologic relationship to associated upstream and downstream waters and the approved State water quality standards for the lake.

(2) A geological description of the drainage basin including soil types and soil loss to stream courses that are tributary to the lake.

(3) A description of the public access to the lake including the amount and type of public transportation to the access points.

(4) A description of the size and economic structure of the population residing near the lake which would use the improved lake for recreation and other purposes.

(5) A summary of historical lake uses, including recreational uses up to the present time, and how these uses may have changed because of water quality degradation.

(6) An explanation, if a particular segment of the lake user population is or will be more adversely impacted by lake degradation.

(7) A statement regarding the water use of the lake compared to other lakes within a 80 kilometer radius.

(8) An itemized inventory of known point source pollution discharges affecting or which have affected lake water quality over the past 5 years, and the abatement actions for these discharges that have been taken, or are in progress. If corrective action for the pollution sources is contemplated in the future, the time period should be specified.

(9) A description of the land uses in the lake watershed, listing each land use classification as a percentage of the whole and discussing the amount of nonpoint pollutant loading produced by each category.

(10) A discussion and analysis of historical baseline limnological data and one year of current limnological data. The monitoring schedule presented in paragraph (b)(3) of appendix A must be followed in obtaining the one year of current limnological data. This presentation shall include the present trophic condition of the lake as well as its surface area (hectares), maximum depth (meters), average depth (meters), hydraulic residence time, the area of the watershed draining to the lake (hectares), and the physical, chemical, and biological quality of the lake and important lake tributary waters. Bathymetric maps should be provided. If dredging is expected to be included in the restoration activities, representative bottom sediment core samples shall be collected and analyzed using methods approved by the EPA project officer for phosphorus, nitrogen, heavy metals, other chemicals appropriate to State water quality standards, and persistent synthetic organic chemicals where appropriate. Further, the elutriate must be subjected to test procedures developed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and analyzed for the same constituents. An assessment of the phosphorus (and nitrogen when it is the limiting lake nutrient) inflows and outflows associated with the lake and a hydraulic budget including ground water flow must be included. Vertical temperature and dissolved oxygen data must be included for the lake to determine if the hypolimnion becomes anaerobic and, if so, for how long and over what extent of the bottom. Total and soluble reactive phosphorus (P); and nitrite, nitrate, ammonia and organic nitrogen (N) concentrations must be determined for the lake. Chlorophyll *a* values should be measured for the upper mixing zone. Representative alkalinities should be determined. Algal assay bottle test data or total N to total P ratios should be used to define the growth limiting nutrient. The extent of algal blooms, and the predominant algal genera must be discussed. Algal biomass should be determined through algal genera identification, cell density counts

(numbers of cells per milliliter) and converted to cell volume based on factors derived from direct measurements; and reported in biomass of each major genus identified. Secchi disk depth and suspended solids should be measured and reported. The portion of the shoreline and bottom that is impacted by vascular plants (submersed, floating, or emersed higher aquatic vegetation) must be estimated, specifically the lake surface area between 0 and the 10 meter depth contour or twice the Secchi disk transparency depth, whichever is less, and that estimate should include an identification of the predominant species. Where a lake is subject to significant public contact use or is fished for consumptive purposes, monitoring for public health reasons should be part of the monitoring program. Standard bacteriological analyses and fish flesh analyses for organic and heavy metal contamination should be included.

(11) An identification and discussion of the biological resources in the lake, such as fish population, and a discussion of the major known ecological relationships.

(b) A feasibility study consisting of:

(1) An identification and discussion of the alternatives considered for pollution control or lake restoration and an identification and justification of the selected alternative. This should include a discussion of expected water quality improvement, technical feasibility, and estimated costs of each alternative. The discussion of each feasible alternative and the selected lake restoration procedure must include detailed descriptions specifying exactly what activities would be undertaken under each, showing how and where these procedures would be implemented, illustrating the engineering specifications that would be followed including preliminary engineering drawings to show in detail the construction aspects of the project, and presenting a quantitative analysis of the pollution control effectiveness and the lake water quality improvement that is anticipated.

(2) A discussion of the particular benefits expected to result from implementing the project, including new public water uses that may result from the enhanced water quality.

(3) A Phase 2 monitoring program indicating the water quality sampling schedule. A limited monitoring program must be maintained during project implementation, particularly during construction phases or in-lake treatment, to provide sufficient data that will allow the State and the EPA project officer to redirect the project if necessary, to ensure desired objectives are achieved. During pre-project, implementation, and post-project monitoring activities, a single in-lake site should be sampled monthly during the months of September through April and biweekly during May through August. This site must be located in an area that best represents the limnological properties of the lake, preferably the deepest point in the lake. Additional sampling sites may be warranted in cases where lake basin morphometry creates distinctly different hydrologic and limnologic sub-basins; or where major lake tributaries adversely affect lake water quality. The sampling schedule may be shifted according to seasonal differences at various latitudes. The biweekly samples must be scheduled to coincide with the period of elevated biological activity. If possible, a set of samples should be collected immediately following spring turnover of the lake. Samples must be collected between 0800 and 1600 hours of each sampling day unless diel studies are part of the monitoring program. Samples must be collected between one-half meter below the surface and one-half meter off the bottom, and must be collected at intervals of every one and one-half meters, or at six equal depth intervals, whichever number of samples is less. Collection and analyses of all samples must be conducted according to EPA approved methods. All of the samples collected must be analyzed for total and soluble reactive phosphorus; nitrite, nitrate, ammonia, and organic nitrogen; pH; temperature; and dissolved oxygen. Representative alkalinities should be determined. Samples collected in the upper mixing zone must be analyzed for chlorophyll *a*. Algal biomass in the upper mixing zone should be determined through algal genera identification, cell density counts (number of cells per milliliter) and converted to cell volume based on factors derived from direct measurements; and reported in terms of biomass of each major genera identified. Secchi disk depth and suspended solids must be measured at each sampling period. The surface area of the lake covered by macrophytes between 0 and the 10 meter depth contour or twice the Secchi disk transparency depth, whichever is less, must be reported. The monitoring program for each clean lakes project must include all the required information mentioned above, in addition to any specific measurements that are found to be necessary to assess certain aspects of the project. Based on the information supplied by the Phase 2 project applicant and the technical evaluation of the proposal, a detailed monitoring program for Phase 2 will be established for each approved project and will be a condition of the cooperative agreement. Phase 2 projects will be monitored for at least one year after construction or pollution control practices are completed to evaluate project effectiveness.

(4) A proposed milestone work schedule for completing the project with a proposed budget and a payment schedule that is related to the milestone.

(5) A detailed description of how non-Federal funds will be obtained for the proposed project.

(6) A description of the relationship of the proposed project to pollution control programs such as the section 201 construction grants program, the section 208 areawide wastewater management program, the Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service and Agriculture Stabilization and Conservation Service programs, the Department of Housing and Urban Development block grant program, the Department of Interior Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service programs and any other local, State, regional and Federal programs that may be related to the proposed project. Copies of any pertinent correspondence, contracts, grant applications and permits associated with these programs should be provided to the EPA project officer.

(7) A summary of public participation in developing and assessing the proposed project which is in compliance with part 25 of this chapter. The summary shall describe the matters brought before the public, the measures taken by the reporting agency to meet its responsibilities under part 25 and related provisions elsewhere in this chapter, the public response, and the agency's response to significant comments. Section 25.8 responsiveness summaries may be used to meet appropriate portions of these requirements to avoid duplication.

(8) A description of the operation and maintenance plan that the State will follow, including the time frame over which this plan will be operated, to ensure that the pollution controls implemented during the project are continued after the project is completed.

(9) Copies of all permits or pending permit applications (including the status of such applications) necessary to satisfy the requirements of section 404 of the Act. If the approved project includes dredging activities or other activities requiring permits, the State must obtain from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers or other agencies the permits required for the discharge of dredged or fill material under section 404 of the Act or other Federal, State or local requirements. Should additional information be required to obtain these permits, the State shall provide it. Copies of section 404 permit applications and any associated correspondence must be provide to the EPA project officer at the time they are submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. After reviewing the 404 permit application, the project officer may provide recommendations for appropriate controls and treatment of supernatant derived from dredged material disposal sites to ensure the maximum effectiveness of lake restoration procedures.

(c) States shall complete and submit an environmental evaluation which considers the questions listed below. In many cases the questions cannot be satisfactorily answered with a mere ''Yes'' or ''No''. States are encouraged to address other considerations which they believe apply to their project.

(1) Will the proposed project displace any people?

(2) Will the proposed project deface existing residences or residential areas? What mitigative actions such as landscaping, screening, or buffer zones have been considered? Are they included?

(3) Will the proposed project be likely to lead to a change in established land use patterns, such as increased development pressure near the lake? To what extent and how will this change be controlled through land use planning, zoning, or through other methods?

(4) Will the proposed project adversly affect a significant amount of prime agricultural land or agricultural operations on such land?

(5) Will the proposed project result in a significant adverse effect on parkland, other public land, or lands of recognized scenic value?

(6) Has the State Historical Society or State Historical Preservation Officer been contacted? Has he responded, and if so, what was the nature of that response? Will the proposed project result in a significant adversely effect on lands or structures of historic, architectural, archaeological or cultural value?

(7) Will the proposed project lead to a significant long-range increase in energy demands?

(8) Will the proposed project result in significant and long range adverse changes in ambient air quality or noise levels? Short term?

(9) If the proposed project involves the use of in-lake chemical treatment, what long and short term adverse effects can be expected from that treatment? How will the project recipient mitigate these effects?

(10) Does the proposal contain all the information that EPA requires in order to determine whether the project complies with Executive Order 11988 on floodplains? Is the proposed project located in a floodplain? If so, will the project involve construction of structures in the floodplain? What steps will be taken to reduce the possible effects of flood damage to the project?

(11) If the project involves physically modifying the lake shore or its bed or its watershed, by dredging, for example, what steps will be taken to minimize any immediate and long term adverse effects of such activities? When dredging is employed, where will the dredged material be deposited, what can be expected and what measures will the recipient employ to minimize any significant adverse impacts from its deposition?

(12) Does the project proposal contain all information that EPA requires in order to determine whether the project complies with Executive Order 11990 on wetlands? Will the

proposed project have a significant adverse effect on fish and wildlife, or on wetlands or any other wildife habitat, especially those of endangered species? How significant is this impact in relation to the local or regional critical habitat needs? Have actions to mitigate habitat destruction been incorporated into the project? Has the recipient properly consulted with appropriate State and Federal fish, game and wildlife agencies and with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service? What were their replies?

(13) Describe any feasible alternatives to the proposed project in terms of environmental impacts, commitment of resources, public interest and costs and why they were not proposed.

(14) Describe other measures not discussed previously that are necessary to mitigate adverse environmental impacts resulting from the implementation of the proposed project.

Subpart I—Grants for Construction of Treatment Works

AUTHORITY: Secs. 101(e), 109(b), 201 through 205, 207, 208(d), 210 through 212, 215 through 219, 304(d)(3), 313, 501, 502, 511 and 516(b) of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.2000 Purpose and policy.

(a) The primary purpose of Federal grant assistance available under this subpart is to assist municipalities in meeting enforceable requirements of the Clean Water Act, particularly, applicable National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit requirements.

(b) This subpart supplements EPA's Uniform Relocation and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act regulation (part 4 of this chapter), its National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) regulation (part 6 of this chapter), its public participation regulation (part 25 of this chapter), its intergovernmental review regulation (part 29 of this chapter), its general grant regulation (part 30 of this chapter), its debarment regulation (part 32 of this chapter), and its procurement under assistance regulation (part 33 of this chapter), and establishes requirements for Federal grant assistance for the building of wastewater treatment works. EPA may also find it necessary to publish other requirements applicable to the construction grants program in response to Congressional action and executive orders.

(c) EPA's policy is to delegate administration of the construction grants program on individual projects to State agencies to the maximum extent possible (see subpart F). Throughout this subpart we have used the term Regional Administrator. To the extent that the Regional Administrator delegates review of projects for compliance with the requirements of this subpart to a State agency under a delegation agreement (§ 35.1030), the term Regional Administrator may be read State agency. This paragraph does not affect the rights of citizens, applicants or grantees provided in subpart F.

(d) In accordance with the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (Pub. L. 95–224) EPA will, when substantial Federal involvement is anticipated, award assistance under cooperative agreements. Throughout this subpart we have used the terms grant and grantee but those terms may be read cooperative agreement and recipient if appropriate.

(e) From time to time EPA publishes technical and guidance materials on various topics relevant to the construction grants program. Grantees may find this information useful in meeting requirements in this subpart. These publications, including the MCD and FRD series, may be ordered from: EPA, 401 M St. SW., room 1115 ET, WH 547, Washington, DC 20460. In order to expedite processing of requests, persons wishing to obtain these publications should request a copy of EPA form 7500–21 (the order form listing all available publications), from EPA Headquarters, Municipal Construction Division (WH–547) or from any EPA Regional Office.

§ 35.2005 Definitions.

(a) Words and terms not defined below shall have the meaning given to them in 40 CFR parts 30 and 33.

(b) As used in this subpart, the following words and terms mean:

(1) *Act.* The Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended).

(2) *Ad valorem tax.* A tax based upon the value of real property.

(3) *Allowance.* An amount based on a percentage of the project's allowable building cost, computed in accordance with appendix B.

(4) *Alternative technology.* Proven wastewater treatment processes and techniques which provide for the reclaiming and reuse of water, productively recycle wastewater constitutuents or otherwise eliminate the discharge of pollutants, or recover energy. Specifically, alternative technolgy includes land application of effluent and sludge; aquifer recharge; aquaculture; direct reuse (non-potable); horticulture; revegetation of disturbed land; containment ponds; sludge composting and drying prior to land application; self-sustaining incineration; and methane recovery.

(5) *Alternative to conventional treatment works for a small community.* For purposes of §§ 35.2020 and 35.2032, alternative technology used by treatment works in small communities include alternative technologies defined in paragraph (b)(4), as well as, individual and onsite systems; small diameter gravity, pressure or vacuum sewers conveying treated or partially treated wastewater. These systems can also include small diameter gravity sewers carrying raw wastewater to cluster systems.

(6) *Architectural or engineering services.* Consultation, investigations, reports, or services for design-type projects within the scope of the practice of architecture or professional engineering as defined by the laws of the State or territory in which the grantee is located.

(7) *Best Practicable Waste Treatment Technology (BPWTT).* The cost-effective technology that can treat wastewater, combined sewer overflows and non-excessive infiltration and inflow in publicly owned or individual wastewater treatment works, to meet the applicable provisions of:

(i) 40 CFR part 133—secondary treatment of wastewater;

(ii) 40 CFR part 125, subpart G—marine discharge waivers;

(iii) 40 CFR 122.44(d)—more stringent water quality standards and State standards; or

(iv) 41 FR 6190 (February 11, 1976)—Alternative Waste Management Techniques for Best Practicable Waste Treatment (treatment and discharge, land application techniques and utilization practices, and reuse).

(8) *Building.* The erection, acquisition, alteration, remodeling, improvement or extension of treatment works.

(9) *Building completion.* The date when all but minor components of a project have been built, all equipment is operational and the project is capable of functioning as designed.

(10) *Collector sewer.* The common lateral sewers, within a publicly owned treatment system, which are primarily installed to receive wastewaters directly from facilities which convey wastewater from individual systems, or from private property, and which include service ''Y'' connections designed for connection with those facilities including:

(i) Crossover sewers connecting more than one property on one side of a major street, road, or highway to a lateral sewer on the other side when more cost effective than parallel sewers; and

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(10)(iii) of this section, pumping units and pressurized lines serving individual structures or groups of structures when such units are cost effective and are owned and maintained by the grantee.

(iii) This definition excludes other facilities which convey wastewater from individual structures, from private property to the public lateral sewer, or its equivalent and also excludes facilities associated with alternatives to conventional treatment works in small communities.

(11) *Combined sewer.* A sewer that is designed as a sanitary sewer and a storm sewer.

(12) *Complete waste treatment system.* A complete waste treatment system consists of all the treatment works necessary to meet the requirements of title III of the Act, involving: (i) The transport of wastewater from individual homes or buildings to a plant or facility where treatment of the wastewater is accomplished; (ii) the treatment of the wastewater to remove pollutants; and (iii) the ultimate disposal, including recycling or reuse, of the treated wastewater and residues which result from the treatment process.

(13) *Construction.* Any one or more of the following: Preliminary planning to determine the feasibility of treatment works, engineering, architectural, legal, fiscal, or economic investigations or studies, surveys, designs, plans, working drawings, specifications, procedures, field testing of innovative or alternative wastewater treatment processes and techniques (excluding operation and maintenance) meeting guidelines promulgated under section 304(d)(3) of the Act, or other necessary actions, erection, building, acquisition, alteration, remodeling, improvement, or extension of treatment works, or the inspection or supervision of any of the foregoing items.

(14) *Conventional technology.* Wastewater treatment processes and techniques involving the treatment of wastewater at a centralized treatment plant by means of biological or physical/chemical unit processes followed by direct point source discharge to surface waters.

(15) *Enforceable requirements of the Act.* Those conditions or limitations of section 402 or 404 permits which, if violated, could result in the issuance of a compliance order or initiation of a civil or criminal action under section 309 of the Act or applicable State laws. If a permit has not been issued, the term shall include any requirement which, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, would be included in the permit when issued. Where no permit applies, the term shall include any requirement which the Regional Administrator determines is necessary for the best practicable waste treatment technology to meet applicable criteria.

(16) *Excessive infiltration/inflow.* The quantities of infiltration/inflow which can be economically eliminated from a sewer system as determined in a cost-effectiveness analysis that compares the costs for correcting the infiltration/inflow conditions to the total costs for transportation and treatment of the infiltration/inflow. (See §§ 35.2005(b) (28) and (29) and 35.2120.)

(17) *Field testing.* Practical and generally small-scale testing of innovative or alternative technologies directed to verifying performance and/or refining design parameters not sufficiently tested to resolve technical uncertainties which prevent the funding of a promising improvement in innovative or alternative treatment technology.

(18) *Individual systems.* Privately owned alternative wastewater treatment works (including dual waterless/gray water systems) serving one or more principal residences, or small commercial establishments. Normally these are onsite systems with localized treatment and disposal of wastewater, but may be systems utilizing small diameter gravity, pressure or vacuum sewers conveying treated or partially treated wastewater. These systems can also include small diameter gravity sewers carrying raw wastewater to cluster systems.

(19) *Industrial user.* Any nongovernmental, nonresidential user of a publicly owned treatment works which is identified in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, Office of Management and Budget, as amended and supplemented, under one of the following divisions:

Division A. Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishing
Division B. Mining
Division D. Manufacturing
Division E. Transportation, Communications, Electric, Gas, and Sanitary Services
Division I. Services

(20) *Infiltration.* Water other than wastewater that enters a sewer system (including sewer service connections and foundation drains) from the ground through such means as defective pipes, pipe joints, connections, or manholes. Infiltration does not include, and is distinguished from, inflow.

(21) *Inflow.* Water other than wastewater that enters a sewer system (including sewer service connections) from sources such as, but not limited to, roof leaders, cellar drains, yard drains, area drains, drains from springs and swampy areas, manhole covers, cross connections between storm sewers and sanitary sewers, catch basins, cooling towers, storm waters, surface runoff, street wash waters, or drainage. Inflow does not include, and is distinguished from, infiltration.

(22) *Initiation of operation.* The date specified by the grantee on which use of the project begins for the purpose for which it was planned, designed, and built.

(23) *Innovative technology*. Developed wastewater treatment processes and techniques which have not been fully proven under the circumstances of their contemplated use and which represent a significant advancement over the state of the art in terms of significant reduction in life cycle cost or significant environmental benefits through the reclaiming and reuse of water, otherwise eliminating the discharge of pollutants, utilizing recycling techniques such as land treatment, more efficient use of energy and resources, improved or new methods of waste treatment management for combined municipal and industrial systems, or the confined disposal of pollutants so that they will not migrate to cause water or other environmental pollution.

(24) *Interceptor sewer*. A sewer which is designed for one or more of the following purposes:

(i) To intercept wastewater from a final point in a collector sewer and convey such wastes directly to a treatment facility or another interceptor.

(ii) To replace an existing wastewater treatment facility and transport the wastes to an adjoining collector sewer or interceptor sewer for conveyance to a treatment plant.

(iii) To transport wastewater from one or more municipal collector sewers to another municipality or to a regional plant for treatment.

(iv) To intercept an existing major discharge of raw or inadequately treated wastewater for transport directly to another interceptor or to a treatment plant.

(25) *Interstate agency*. An agency of two or more States established under an agreement or compact approved by the Congress, or any other agency of two or more States, having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the control of water pollution.

(26) *Marine bays and estuaries*. Semi-enclosed coastal waters which have a free connection to the territorial sea.

(27) *Municipality*. A city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (including an intermunicipal agency of two or more of the foregoing entities) created under State law, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, or other waste, or a designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the Act.

(i) This definition includes a special district created under State law such as a water district, sewer district, sanitary district, utility district, drainage district or similar entity or an integrated waste management facility, as defined in section 201(e) of the Act, which has as one of its principal responsibilities the treatment, transport, or disposal of domestic wastewater in a particular geographic area.

(ii) This definition excludes the following:

(A) Any revenue producing entity which has as its principal responsibility an activity other than providing wastewater treatment services to the general public, such as an airport, turnpike, port facility or other municipal utility.

(B) Any special district (such as school district or a park district) which has the responsibility to provide wastewater treatment services in support of its principal activity at specific facilities, unless the special district has the responsibility under State law to provide wastewater treatment services to the community surrounding the special district's facility and no other municipality, with concurrent jurisdiction to serve the community, serves or intends to serve the special district's facility or the surrounding community.

(28) *Nonexcessive infiltration*. The quantity of flow which is less than 120 gallons per capita per day (domestic base flow and infiltration) or the quantity of infiltration which cannot be economically and effectively eliminated from a sewer system as determined in a cost-effectiveness analysis. (See §§ 35.2005(b)(16) and 35.2120.)

(29) *Nonexcessive inflow*. The maximum total flow rate during storm events which does not result in chronic operational problems related to hydraulic overloading of the treatment works or which does not result in a total flow of more than 275 gallons per capita per day (domestic base flow plus

infiltration plus inflow). Chronic operational problems may include surcharging, backups, bypasses, and overflows. (See §§ 35.2005(b)(16) and 35.2120).

(30) *Operation and Maintenance.* Activities required to assure the dependable and economical function of treatment works.

(i) *Maintenance:* Preservation of functional integrity and efficiency of equipment and structures. This includes preventive maintenance, corrective maintenance and replacement of equipment (See § 35.2005(b)(36)) as needed.)

(ii) *Operation:* Control of the unit processes and equipment which make up the treatment works. This includes financial and personnel management; records, laboratory control, process control, safety and emergency operation planning.

(31) *Principal residence.* For the purposes of § 35.2034, the habitation of a family or household for at least 51 percent of the year. Second homes, vacation or recreation residences are not included in this definition.

(32) *Project.* The activities or tasks the Regional Administrator identifies in the grant agreement for which the grantee may expend, obligate or commit funds.

(33) *Project performance standards.* The performance and operations requirements applicable to a project including the enforceable requirements of the Act and the specifications, including the quantity of excessive infiltration and inflow proposed to be eliminated, which the project is planned and designed to meet.

(34) *Priority water quality areas.* For the purposes of § 35.2015, specific stream segments or bodies of water, as determined by the State, where municipal discharges have resulted in the impairment of a designated use or significant public health risks, and where the reduction of pollution from such discharges will substantially restore surface or groundwater uses.

(35) *Project schedule.* A timetable specifying the dates of key project events including public notices of proposed procurement actions, subagreement awards, issuance of notice to proceed with building, key milestones in the building schedule, completion of building, initiation of operation and certification of the project.

(36) *Replacement.* Obtaining and installing equipment, accessories, or appurtenances which are necessary during the design or useful life, whichever is longer, of the treatment works to maintain the capacity and performance for which such works were designed and constructed.

(37) *Sanitary sewer.* A conduit intended to carry liquid and water-carried wastes from residences, commercial buildings, industrial plants and institutions together with minor quantities of ground, storm and surface waters that are not admitted intentionally.

(38) *Services.* A contractor's labor, time or efforts which do not involve the delivery of a specific end item, other than documents (e.g., reports, design drawings, specifications). This term does not include employment agreements or collective bargaining agreements.

(39) *Small commercial establishments.* For purposes of § 35.2034 private establishments such as restaurants, hotels, stores, filling stations, or recreational facilities and private, nonprofit entities such as churches, schools, hospitals, or charitable organizations with dry weather wastewater flows less than 25,000 gallons per day.

(40) *Small Community.* For purposes of §§ 35.2020(b) and 35.2032, any municipality with a population of 3,500 or less or highly dispersed sections of larger municipalities, as determined by the Regional Administrator.

(41) *State.* A State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas. For the purposes of applying for a grant under section 201(g)(1) of the act, a State (including its agencies) is subject to the limitations on revenue producing entities and special districts contained in § 35.2005(b)(27)(ii).

(42) *State agency.* The State agency designated by the Governor having responsibility for administration of the construction grants program under section 205(g) of the Act.

(43) *Step 1.* Facilities planning.

(44) *Step 2.* Preparation of design drawings and specifications.

(45) *Step 3.* Building of a treatment works and related services and supplies.

(46) *Step 2=3.* Design and building of a treatment works and building related services and supplies.

(47) *Step 7.* Design/building of treatment works wherein a grantee awards a single contract for designing and building certain treatment works.

(48) *Storm sewer.* A sewer designed to carry only storm waters, surface runoff, street wash waters, and drainage.

(49) *Treatment works.* Any devices and systems for the storage, treatment, recycling, and reclamation of municipal sewage, domestic sewage, or liquid industrial wastes used to implement section 201 of the Act, or necessary to recycle or reuse water at the most economical cost over the design life of the works. These include intercepting sewers, outfall sewers, sewage collection systems, individual systems, pumping, power, and other equipment and their appurtenances; extensions, improvement, remodeling, additions, and alterations thereof; elements essential to provide a reliable recycled supply such as standby treatment units and clear well facilities; and any works, including acquisition of the land that will be an integral part of the treatment process or is used for ultimate disposal of residues resulting from such treatment (including land for composting sludge, temporary storage of such compost and land used for the storage of treated wastewater in land treatment systems before land application); or any other method or system for preventing, abating, reducing, storing, treating, separating, or disposing of municipal waste or industrial waste, including waste in combined storm water and sanitary sewer systems.

(50) *Treatment works phase or segment.* A treatment works phase or segment may be any substantial portion of a facility and its interceptors described in a facilities plan under § 35.2030, which can be identified as a subagreement or discrete subitem. Multiple subagreements under a project shall not be considered to be segments or phases. Completion of building of a treatment works phase or segment may, but need not in and of itself, result in an operable treatment works.

(51) *Useful life.* The period during which a treatment works operates. (Not ''design life'' which is the period during which a treatment works is planned and designed to be operated.)

(52) *User charge.* A charge levied on users of a treatment works, or that portion of the ad valorem taxes paid by a user, for the user's proportionate share of the cost of operation and maintenance (including replacement) of such works under sections 204(b)(1)(A) and 201(h)(2) of the Act and this subpart.

(53) *Value engineering.* A specialized cost control technique which uses a systematic and creative approach to identify and to focus on unnecessarily high cost in a project in order to arrive at a cost saving without sacrificing the reliability or efficiency of the project.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45894, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2010 Allotment; reallotment.

(a) Allotments are made on a formula or other basis which Congress specifies for each fiscal year (FY). The allotment for each State and the availability period shall be announced each fiscal year in the FEDERAL REGISTER. This section applies only to funds allotted under section 205 of the Act.

(b) Unless otherwise provided by Congress, all sums allotted to a State under section 205 of the Act shall remain available for obligation until the end of the one year after the close of the fiscal year for which the sums were appropriated. Except as provided in § 35.2020(a), sums not obligated at the end of that period shall be subject to reallotment on the basis of the same ratio as applicable to the then-current fiscal year, adjusted for the States which failed to obligate any of the fiscal year funds being reallotted, but none of the funds reallotted shall be made available to any State which failed to obligate any of the fiscal year funds being reallotted. Any sum made available to a State by reallotment under this section shall be in addition to any funds otherwise allotted to such State for grants under this subpart

during any fiscal year and the reallotted funds shall remain available for obligation until the last day of the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the reallotted funds are issued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator.

(c) Except for funds appropriated for FY 72 and fiscal years prior to 1972, sums which are deobligated and reissued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator before their reallotment date shall be available for obligation in the same State and treated in the same manner as the allotment from which such funds were derived.

(d) Except for funds appropriated for FY 72 and fiscal years prior to 1972, deobligated sums which are reissued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator after their reallotment date shall be available for obligation in the same State until the last day of the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the reissuance occurs.

(e) Deobligated FY 72 and prior to 1972 fiscal year funds, except 1964, 1965 and 1966 funds, will be credited to the allowances of the same Region from which such funds are recovered, and the Regional Administrator may determine how these recoveries are credited to the States within the Region.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

§ 35.2012 Capitalization grants.

Amounts allotted to a State under title II may be deposited in that State's water pollution control revolving fund as a capitalization grant in accordance with 40 CFR 35.5020 (f) and (g).

[55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2015 State priority system and project priority list.

(a) *General.* The Regional Administrator will award grant assistance from annual allotments to projects on a State project priority list developed in accordance with an approved State priority system. The State priority system and list must be designed to achieve optimum water quality management consistent with the goals and requirements of the Act. All projects for building treatment works to be funded by EPA must be included on a State project list, except training facilities funded under section 109(b) of the Act and marine CSO projects funded under section 201(n)(2) of the Act.

(b) *State priority system.* The State priority system describes the methodology used to rank projects that are considered eligible for assistance. The priority system should give high priority to projects in priority water quality areas. The priority system may also include the administrative, management, and public participation procedures required to develop and revise the State project priority list. The priority system includes at least the following elements:

(1) *Criteria.* (i) The priority system shall include at least the following criteria for ranking projects:

(A) The impairment of classified water uses resulting from existing municipal pollutant discharges; and

(B) The extent of surface or ground water use restoration or public health improvement resulting from the reduction in pollution.

(ii) The State may also include other criteria in its priority system for ranking projects, such as the use of innovative or alternative technology, the need to complete a waste treatment system for which a grant for a phase or segment was previously awarded; and the category of need and the existing population affected.

(iii) In ranking phased and segmented projects States must comply with § 35.2108.

(2) *Categories of need.* All projects must fit into at least one of the categories of need described in this paragraph to be eligible for funding, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) (iii) and (iv) of this section. States will have sole authority to determine the priority for each category of need.

(i) Before October 1, 1984, these categories of need shall include at least the following:

(A) Secondary treatment (category I);

(B) Treatment more stringent than secondary (category II);

(C) Infiltration/inflow correction (category IIIA);

(D) Major sewer system rehabilitation (category IIIB);

(E) New collector sewers and appurtenances (category IVA);

(F) New interceptors and appurtenances (category IVB);

(G) Correction of combined sewer overflows (category V).

(ii) After September 30, 1984, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) (iii) and (iv) of this section, these categories of need shall include only the following:

(A) Secondary treatment or any cost-effective alternative;

(B) Treatment more stringent than secondary or any cost-effective alternative;

(C) New interceptors and appurtenances; and

(D) Infiltration/inflow correction.

(iii) After September 30, 1984, up to 20 percent (as determined by the Governor) of a State's annual allotment may be used for categories of need other than those listed in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section and for any purpose for which grants may be made under sections 319 (h) and (i) of the Act (including any innovative and alternative approaches for the control of nonpoint sources of pollution).

(iv) After September 30, 1984, the Governor may include in the priority system a category for projects needed to correct combined sewer overflows which result in impaired uses in priority water quality areas. Only projects which comply with the requirements of § 35.2024(a) may be included in this category.

(c) *Project priority list*. The State's annual project priority list is an ordered listing of projects for which the State expects Federal financial assistance. The priority list contains two portions: the fundable portion, consisting of those projects anticipated to be funded from funds available for obligation; and the planning portion, consisting of projects anticipated to be funded from future authorized allotments.

(1) The State shall develop the project priority list consistent with the criteria established in the approved priority system. In ranking projects, the State must also consider total funds available, needs and priorities set forth in areawide water quality management plans, and any other factors contained in the State priority system.

(2) The list shall include an estimate of the eligible cost of each project.

(d) *Public participation*. (1) In addition to any requirements in 40 CFR part 25, the State shall hold public hearings as follows:

(i) Before submitting its priority system to the Regional Administrator for approval and before adopting any significant change to an approved priority system; and

(ii) Before submitting its annual project priority list to the Regional Administrator for acceptance and before revising its priority list unless the State agency and the Regional Administrator determine that the revision is not significant.

(iii) If the approved State priority system contains procedures for bypassing projects on the fundable portion of the priority list, such bypasses will not be significant revisions for purposes of this section.

(2) Public hearings may be conducted as directed in the State's continuing planning process document or may be held in conjunction with any regular public meeting of the State agency.

(e) *Regional Administrator review*. The State must submit its priority system, project priority list and revisions of the priority system or priority list to the Regional Administrator for review. The State must also submit each year, by August 31, a new priority list for use in the next fiscal year.

(1) After submission and approval of the initial priority system and submission and acceptance of the project priority lists under paragraph (c) of this section, the State may revise its priority system and list as necessary.

(2) The Regional Administrator shall review the State priority system and any revisions to insure that they are designed to obtain compliance with the criteria established in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section and the enforceable requirements of the Act as defined in § 35.2005(b)(15). The Regional Administrator shall complete review of the priority system within 30 days of receipt of the system from the State and will notify the State in writing of approval or disapproval of the priority system, stating any reasons for disapproval.

(3) The Regional Administrator will review the project priority list and any revisions to insure compliance with the State's approved priority system and the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section. The Regional Administrator will complete review of the project priority list within 30 days of receipt from the State and will notify the State in writing of acceptance or rejection, stating the reasons for the rejection. Any project which is not contained on an accepted current priority list will not receive funding.

(f) *Compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act.* (1) Except as limited under paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the Regional Administrator, after a public hearing, shall require the removal of a specific project or portion thereof from the State project priority list if the Regional Administrator determines it will not contribute to compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act.

(2) The Regional Administrator shall not require removal of projects in categories under paragraphs (b)(2)(i) (D) through (G) of this section which do not meet the enforceable requirements of the Act unless the total Federal share of such projects would exceed 25 percent of the State's annual allotment.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2020 Reserves.

In developing its priority list the State shall establish the reserves required or authorized under this section. The amount of each mandatory reserve shall be based on the allotment to each State from the annual appropriation under § 35.2010. The State may also establish other reserves which it determines appropriate.

(a) *Reserve for State management assistance grants.* Each State may request that the Regional Administrator reserve, from the State's annual allotment, up to 4 percent of the State's allotment based on the amount authorized to be appropriated, or $400,000, whichever is greater, for State management assistance grants under subpart A of this part. Grants may be made from these funds to cover the costs of administering activities delegated or scheduled to be delegated to a State. Funds reserved for this purpose that are not obligated by the end of the allotment period will be added to the amounts last allotted to a State. These funds shall be immediately available for obligation to projects in the same manner and to the same extent as the last allotment.

(b) *Reserve for alternative systems for small communities.* Each State with 25 percent or more rural population (as determined by the population estimates of the Bureau of Census) shall reserve not less than 4 percent nor more than 7½ percent of the State's annual allotment for alternatives to conventional treatment works for small communities. The Governor of any non-rural State may reserve up to 7½ percent of the State's allotment for the same purpose.

(c) *Reserve for innovative and alternative technologies.* Each State shall reserve not less than 4 percent nor more than 7½ percent from its annual allotment to increase the Federal share of grant awards under § 35.2032 for projects which use innovative or alternative wastewater treatment processes and techniques. Of this amount not less than one-half of one percent of the State's allotment shall be set aside to increase the Federal share for projects using innovative processes and techniques.

(d) *Reserve for water quality management.* Each State shall reserve not less than $100,000 nor more than 1 percent from its annual allotments, to carry out water quality management planning under § 35.2023, except that in the case of Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands and the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, a reasonable amount shall be reserved for this purpose.

(e) *Reserve for Advances of Allowance.* Each State shall reserve a reasonable portion of its annual allotment not to exceed 10 percent for advances of allowance under § 35.2025. The Regional Administrator may waive this reserve requirement where a State can demonstrate that such a reserve is not necessary because no new facilities planning or design work requiring an advance and resulting in Step 3 grant

awards is expected to begin during the period of availability of the annual allotment.

(f) *Nonpoint source reserve.* Each State shall reserve 1 percent of its annual allotment or $100,000, whichever is greater, for development and implementation of a nonpoint source management program under section 319 of the Act. Sums reserved by the State under this paragraph that are in excess of $100,000 and that are not used for these purposes, may be used by the State for any other purpose under title II of the Act.

(g) *Marine estuary reserve.* The Administrator shall reserve, before allotment of funds to the States, 1 percent of the funds appropriated under section 207 in fiscal years 1987 and 1988, and 1½ percent of the funds appropriated under section 207 in fiscal years 1989 and 1990, to carry out section 205(l) of the Act.

(h) *Indian program reserve.* The Administrator shall reserve, before allotment of funds to the States, one-half of 1 percent of the funds appropriated under section 207 in fiscal years 1987, 1988, 1989 and 1990, for grants for the development of waste treatment management plans and for the construction of sewage treatment works to serve Indian tribes.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2021 Reallotment of reserves.

(a) Mandatory portions of reserves under § 35.2020(b) through (g) shall be reallotted if not obligated during the allotment period (§ 35.2010(b) and (d)). Such reallotted sums are not subject to reserves. The State management assistance reserve under § 35.2020(a) is not subject to reallotment.

(b) States may request the Regional Administrator to release funds in optional reserves or optional portions of required reserves under § 35.2020(b) through (e) for funding projects at any time before the reallotment date. If these optional reserves are not obligated or released and obligated for other purposes before the reallotment date, they shall be subject to reallotment under § 35.2010(b).

(c) Sums deobligated from the mandatory portion of reserves under paragraphs (b) through (e) of § 35.2020 which are reissued by the Comptroller to the Regional Administrator before the initial reallotment date for those funds shall be returned to the same reserve. (See § 35.2010(c)).

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2023 Water quality management planning.

(a) From funds reserved under § 35.2020(d) the Regional Administrator shall make grants to the States to carry out water quality management planning including but not limited to:

(1) Identifying the most cost-effective and locally acceptable facility and non-point measures to meet and maintain water quality standards;

(2) Developing an implementation plan to obtain State and local financial and regulatory commitments to implement measures developed under paragraph (a)(1) of this section;

(3) Determining the nature, extent and causes of water quality problems in various areas of the State and interstate region, and reporting on these annually; and

(4) Determining which publicly owned treatment works should be constructed, in which areas and in what sequence, taking into account the relative degree of effluent reduction attained, the relative contributions to water quality of other point or nonpoint sources, and the consideration of alternatives to such construction, and implementing section 303(e) of the Act.

(b) In carrying out planning with grants made under paragraph (a) of this section, a State shall develop jointly with local, regional and interstate entities, a plan for carrying out the program and give funding priority to such entities and designated or undesignated public comprehensive planning organizations to carry out the purposes of this section.

§ 35.2024 Combined sewer overflows.

(a) *Grant assistance from State allotment.* As provided in § 35.2015(b)(2)(iv), after September 30, 1984, upon request from a State, the Administrator may award a grant under section 201(n)(1) of the Act from the State allotment for

correction of combined sewer overflows provided that the project is on the project priority list, it addresses impaired uses in priority water quality areas which are due to the impacts of the combined sewer overflows and otherwise meets the requirements of this subpart. The State must demonstrate to the Administrator that the water quality goals of the Act will not be achieved without correcting the combined sewer overflows. The demonstration shall as a minimum prove that significant usage of the water for fishing and swimming will not be possible without the proposed project, and that the project will result in substantial restoration of an existing impaired use.

(b) *Separate fund for combined sewer overflows in marine waters.* (1) After September 30, 1982, the Administrator may award grants under section 201(n)(2) of the Act for addressing impaired uses or public health risks in priority water quality areas in marine bays and estuaries due to the impacts of combined sewer overflows. The Administrator may award such grants provided that the water quality benefits of the proposed project have been demonstrated by the State. The demonstration shall as a minimum prove that significant usage of the water for shellfishing and swimming will not be possible without the proposed project for correction of combined sewer overflows, and the proposed project will result in substantial restoration of an existing impaired use.

(2) The Administrator shall establish priorities for projects with demonstrated water quality benefits based upon the following criteria:

(i) Extent of water use benefits that would result, including swimming and shellfishing;

(ii) Relationship of water quality improvements to project costs; and

(iii) National and regional significance.

(3) If the project is a phase or segment of the proposed treatment works described in the facilities plan, the criteria in paragraph (b)(2) of this section must be applied to the treatment works described in the facilities plan and each segment proposed for funding.

(4) All requirements of this subpart apply to grants awarded under section 201(n)(2) of the Act except §§35.2010, 35.2015, 35.2020, 35.2021, 35.2025(b), 35.2042, 35.2103, 35.2109, and 35.2202.

§ 35.2025 Allowance and advance of allowance.

(a) *Allowance.* Step 2=3 and Step 3 grant agreements will include an allowance for facilities planning and design of the project and Step 7 agreements will include an allowance for facility planning in accordance with appendix B of this subpart.

(b) *Advance of allowance to potential grant applicants.* (1) After application by the State (see §35.2040(d)), the Regional Administrator will award a grant to the State in the amount of the reserve under §35.2020(e) to advance allowances to potential grant applicants for facilities planning and project design.

(2) The State may request that the right to receive payments under the grant be assigned to specified potential grant applicants.

(3) The State may provide advances of allowance only to small communities, as defined by the State, which would otherwise be unable to complete an application for a grant under §35.2040 in the judgment of the State.

(4) The advance shall not exceed the Federal share of the estimate of the allowance for such costs which a grantee would receive under paragraph (a) of this section.

(5) In the event a Step 2=3, Step 3 or Step 7 grant is not awarded to a recipient of an advance, the State may seek repayment of the advance on such terms and conditions as it may determine. When the State recovers such advances they shall be added to its most recent grant for advances of allowance.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2030 Facilities planning.

(a) *General.* (1) Facilities planning consists of those necessary plans and studies which directly relate to treatment works needed to comply with enforceable requirements of the Act. Facilities planning will investigate the need for proposed facilities. Through a systematic evaluation of alternatives that are feasible in light of the unique demographic, topographic, hydrologic and institutional characteristics of the

area, it will demonstrate that, except for innovative and alternative technology under § 35.2032, the selected alternative is cost effective (i.e., is the most economical means of meeting the applicable effluent, water quality and public health requirements over the design life of the facility while recognizing environmental and other non-monetary considerations). For sewered communities with a population of 10,000 or less, consideration must be given to appropriate low cost technologies such as facultative ponds, trickling filters, oxidation ditches, or overland-flow land treatment; and for unsewered portions of communities of 10,000 or less, consideration must be given to onsite systems. The facilities plan will also demonstrate that the selected alternative is implementable from legal, institutional, financial and management standpoints.

(2) Grant assistance may be awarded before certification of the completed facilities plan if:

(i) The Regional Administrator determines that applicable statutory and regulatory requirements (including part 6) have been met; that the facilities planning related to the project has been substantially completed; and that the project for which grant assistance is awarded will not be significantly affected by the completion of the facilities plan and will be a component part of the complete waste treatment system; and

(ii) The applicant agrees to complete the facilities plan on a schedule the State accepts and such schedule is inserted as a special condition of the grant agreement.

(b) *Facilities plan contents.* A completed facilities plan must include:

(1) A description of both the proposed treatment works, and the complete waste treatment system of which it is a part.

(2) A description of the Best Practicable Wastewater Treatment Technology. (See § 35.2005(b)(7).)

(3) A cost-effectiveness analysis of the feasible conventional, innovative and alternative wastewater treatment works, processes and techniques capable of meeting the applicable effluent, water quality and public health requirements over the design life of the facility while recognizing environmental and other non-monetary considerations. The planning period for the cost-effectiveness analysis shall be 20 years. The monetary costs to be considered must include the present worth or equivalent annual value of all capital costs and operation and maintenance costs. The discount rate established by EPA for the construction grants program shall be used in the cost-effectiveness analysis. The population forecasting in the analysis shall be consistent with the current Needs Survey. A cost-effectiveness analysis must include:

(i) An evaluation of alternative flow reduction methods. (If the grant applicant demonstrates that the existing average daily base flow (ADBF) from the area is less than 70 gallons per capita per day (gpcd), or if the Regional Administrator determines the area has an effective existing flow reduction program, additional flow reduction evaluation is not required.)

(ii) A description of the relationship between the capacity of alternatives and the needs to be served, including capacity for future growth expected after the treatment works become operational. This includes letters of intent from significant industrial users and all industries intending to increase their flows or relocate in the area documenting capacity needs and characteristics for existing or projected flows;

(iii) An evaluation of improved effluent quality attainable by upgrading the operation and maintenance and efficiency of existing facilities as an alternative or supplement to construction of new facilities;

(iv) An evaluation of the alternative methods for the reuse or ultimate disposal of treated wastewater and sludge material resulting from the treatment process;

(v) A consideration of systems with revenue generating applications;

(vi) An evaluation of opportunities to reduce use of, or recover energy;

(vii) Cost information on total capital costs, and annual operation and maintenance costs, as well as estimated annual or monthly costs to residential and industrial users.

(4) A demonstration of the non-existence or possible existence of excessive

inflitration/inflow in the sewer system. See § 35.2120.

(5) An analysis of the potential open space and recreation opportunities associated with the project.

(6) An adequate evaluation of the environmental impacts of alternatives under part 6 of this chapter.

(7) An evaluation of the water supply implications of the project.

(8) For the selected alternative, a concise description at an appropriate level of detail, of at least the following:

(i) Relevant design parameters;

(ii) Estimated capital construction and operation and maintenance costs, (identifying the Federal, State and local shares), and a description of the manner in which local costs will be financed;

(iii) Estimated cost of future expansion and long-term needs for reconstruction of facilities following their design life;

(iv) Cost impacts on wastewater system users; and

(v) Institutional and management arrangements necessary for successful implementation.

(c) *Submission and review of facilities plan.* Each facilities plan must be submitted to the State for review. EPA recommends that potential grant applicants confer with State reviewers early in the facilities planning process. In addition, a potential grant applicant may request in writing from the State and EPA an early determination under part 6 of this chapter of the appropriateness of a categorical exclusion from NEPA requirements, the scope of the environmental information document or the early preparation of an environmental impact statement.

§ 35.2032 Innovative and alternative technologies.

(a) *Funding for innovative and alternative technologies.* Projects or portions of projects using unit processes or techniques which the Regional Administrator determines to be innovative or alternative technology shall receive increased grants under § 35.2152.

(1) Only funds from the reserve in § 35.2020(c) shall be used to increase these grants.

(2) If the project is an alternative to conventional treatment works for a small community, funds from the reserve in § 35.2020(b) may be used for the 75 percent portion, or any lower Federal share of the grant as determined under § 35.2152.

(b) *Cost-effectiveness preference.* The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance for a treatment works or portion of a treatment works using innovative or alternative technologies if the total present worth cost of the treatment works for which the grant is to be made does not exceed the total present worth cost of the most cost-effective alternative by more than 15 percent.

(1) Privately-owned individual systems (§ 35.2034) are not eligible for this preference.

(2) If the present worth costs of the innovative or alternative unit processes are 50 percent or less of the present worth cost of the treatment works, the cost-effectiveness preference applies only to the innovative or alternative components.

(c) *Modification or replacement of innovative and alternative projects.* The Regional Administrator may award grant assistance to fund 100 percent of the allowable costs of the modification or replacement of any project funded with increased grant funding in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section if he determines that:

(1) The innovative or alternative elements of the project have caused the project or significant elements of the complete waste treatment system of which the project is a part to fail to meet project performance standards;

(2) The failure has significantly increased operation and maintenance expenditures for the project or the complete waste treatment system of which the project is a part; or requires significant additional capital expenditures for corrective action;

(3) The failure has occurred prior to two years after initiation of operation of the project; and

(4) The failure is not attributable to negligence on the part of any person.

§ 35.2034 Privately owned individual systems.

(a) An eligible applicant may apply for a grant to build privately owned treatment works serving one or more

principal residences or small commercial establishments.

(b) In addition to those applicable limitations set forth in §§ 35.2100 through 35.2127 the grant applicant shall:

(1) Demonstrate that the total cost and environmental impact of building the individual system will be less than the cost of a conventional system;

(2) Certify that the principal residence or small commercial establishment was constructed before December 27, 1977, and inhabited or in use on or before that date;

(3) Apply on behalf of a number of individual units to be served in the facilities planning area;

(4) Certify that public ownership of such works is not feasible and list the reasons; and

(5) Certify that such treatment works will be properly operated and maintained and will comply with all other requirements of section 204 of the Act.

§ 35.2035 Rotating biological contractor (RBC) replacement grants.

The Regional Administrator may award a grant for 100 percent of the cost, including planning and design costs, of modification or replacement of RBCs which have failed to meet design performance specifications, provided:

(a) The applicant for a modification/replacement grant demonstrates to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the RBC failure is not due to the negligence of any person, including the treatment works owner, the applicant, its engineers, contractors, equipment manufacturers or suppliers;

(b) The RBC failure has significantly increased the project's capital or operation and maintenance costs;

(c) The modification/replacement project meets all requirements of EPA's construction grant and other applicable regulations, including 40 CFR parts 31, 32 and 35;

(d) The modification/replacement project is included within the fundable range of the State's annual project priority list; and

(e) The State certifies the project for funding from its regular (i.e. non-reserve) allotments and from funds appropriated or otherwise available after February 4, 1987.

[55 FR 27095, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2036 Design/build project grants.

(a) *Terms and conditions.* The Regional Administrator may award a design/build (Step 7) project grant provided that:

(1) The proposed treatment works has an estimated total cost of $8 million or less;

(2) The proposed treatment works is an aerated lagoon, trickling filter, waste stabilization pond, land application system (wastewater or sludge), slow rate (intermittent) sand filter or subsurface disposal system;

(3) The proposed treatment works will be an operable unit, will meet all requirements of title II of the Act, and will be operated to meet the requirements of any applicable permit;

(4) The grantee obtains bonds from the contractor in an amount the Regional Administrator determines adequate to protect the Federal interest in the treatment works (see 40 CFR 31.36(h));

(5) The grantee will not allow any engineer, engineering firm or contractor which provided facilities planning or pre-bid services to bid or carry out any part of the design/build work;

(6) Contracts will be firm, fixed price contracts;

(7) The grantee agrees that the grant amount, as amended to reflect the lowest responsive/responsible bid (see paragraph (e) of this section), will not be increased;

(8) The grantee will establish reasonable building start and completion dates;

(9) The grantee agrees that EPA will not pay more than 95 percent of the grant amount until after completion of building and the Regional Administrator's final project approval, based on initiation of operation and acceptance of the facility by the grantee;

(10) The grantee agrees that a recipient of a Step 7 grant is not eligible for any other grant for the project under title II of the Act; and

(11) The grantee accepts other terms and conditions deemed necessary by the Regional Administrator.

(b) *Procurement.* (1) Grantee procurement for developing or supplementing the facilities plan to prepare the pre-bid package, as well as for designing and building the project and performing construction management and contract administration, will be in accordance with EPA procurement requirements at 40 CFR part 31.

(2) The grantee will use the sealed bid (formal advertising) method of procurement to select the design/build contractor.

(3) The grantee may use the same architect or engineer that prepared the facilities plan to provide any or all of the pre-bid, construction management, and contract and/or project administration services provided the initial procurement met EPA requirements (see 40 CFR 31.36(k)).

(c) *Pre-bid package.* Each design/build project grant will provide for the preparation of a pre-bid package that is sufficiently detailed to insure that the bids received for the design/build work are complete, accurate and comparable and will result in a cost-effective, operable facility.

(d) *Grant amount.* The grant amount will be based on an estimate of the design/build project's final cost, including:

(1) An allowance for facilities planning if the grantee did not receive a Step 1 grant (the amount of the allowance is established as a percentage of the estimated design/build cost in accordance with appendix B of this subpart);

(2) An estimated cost of supplementing the facilities plan and other costs necessary to prepare the pre-bid package (see appendix A.I.1(a) of this subpart); and

(3) The estimated cost of the design/build contract.

(e) *Amended grant amount.* (1) After bids are accepted for the design/build contract, and the price of the lowest responsive, responsible bidder is determined, EPA will amend the design/build project grant based on:

(i) The amount of the lowest responsive, responsible bid;

(ii) A lump sum for construction management, contract and project administration services and contingencies;

(iii) Any adjustments to the final allowance for facilities planning if included as required by paragraph (c)(1) of this section (the amount of the final allowance is established as a percentage of the actual building cost in accordance with appendix B of this subpart);

(iv) The actual reasonable and necessary cost of supplementing the facilities plan to prepare the pre-bid package (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section); and

(v) The submission of approvable items required by § 35.2203 of this part.

(2) Changes to Step 7 projects cannot increase the amount of EPA assistance established at the time of the grant amendment.

(f) *Allotment limit for design/build grants.* The Governor may use up to 20 percent of the State's annual allotment for design/build project grants.

[55 FR 27096, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2040 Grant application.

Applicants for Step 2=3 or Step 3 assistance shall submit applications to the State. In addition to the information required in parts 30 and 33 of this subchapter, applicants shall provide the following information:

(a) *Step 2=3: Combined design and building of a treatment works and building related services and supplies.* An application (EPA form 5700–32) for Step 2=3 grant assistance shall include:

(1) A facilities plan prepared in accordance with subpart E or I as appropriate;

(2) Certification from the State that there has been adequate public participation based on State and local statutes;

(3) Notification of any advance received under § 35.2025(b);

(4) Evidence of compliance with all application limitations on award (§§ 35.2100 through 35.2127); and

(5) The project schedule.

(b) *Step 3: Building of a treatment works and related services and supplies.* An application (EPA form 5700–32) for Step 3 grant assistance shall include:

(1) A facilities plan prepared in accordance with subpart E or I as appropriate;

(2) Certification from the State that there has been adequate public participation based on State and local statutes;

(3) Notification of any advance received under § 35.2025(b);

(4) Evidence of compliance with all applicable limitations on award (§§ 35.2100 through 35.2127);

(5) Final design drawings and specifications;

(6) The project schedule; and

(7) In the case of an application for Step 3 assistance that is solely for the acquisition of eligible real property, a plat which shows the legal description of the property to be acquired, a preliminary layout of the distribution and drainage systems, and an explanation of the intended method of acquiring the real property (see 40 CFR part 4).

(c) *Training facility project.* An application (EPA form 5700–32) for a grant for construction and support of a training facility, facilities or training programs under section 109(b) of the Act shall include:

(1) A written commitment from the State agency to carry out at such facility a program of training; and

(2) If a facility is to be built, an engineering report including facility design data and cost estimates for design and building.

(d) *Advances of allowance.* State applications for advances of allowance to small communities shall be on EPA form 5700–31, Application for Federal Assistance (short form). The application shall include:

(1) A list of communities that received an advance of allowance and the amount received by each under the previous State grant; and

(2) The basis for the amount requested.

(e) *Field Testing of Innovative and Alternative Technology.* An application (EPA Form 5700–32) for field testing of I/A projects shall include a field testing plan containing:

(1) Identification; including size, of all principal components to be tested;

(2) Location of testing facilities in relationship to full scale design;

(3) Identification of critical design parameters and performance variables that are to be verified as the basis for I/A determinations:

(4) Schedule for construction of field testing facilities and duration of proposed testing;

(5) Capital and O&M cost estimate of field testing facilities with documentation of cost effectiveness of field testing approach; and

(6) Design drawing, process flow diagram, equipment specification and related engineering data and information sufficient to describe the overall design and proposed performance of the field testing facility.

(f) *Marine CSO Fund Project.* An application (EPA Form 5700–32) for marine CSO grant assistance under § 35.2024(b) shall include:

(1) All information required under paragraphs (b) (1), (2), (4), (6), and (7), of this section;

(2) Final design drawings and specifications or a commitment to provide them by a date set by the Regional Administrator; and

(3) The water quality benefits demonstration required under § 35.2024(b)(1).

(g) *Design/build project grant (Step 7).* An application (EPA Form 5700–20) for a design/build project grant shall include:

(1) All the information required in paragraphs (b) (1), (2) and (4) of this section; and

(2) The estimated building start and completion dates and Federal payment schedule (the start and completion dates may be revised when the design/build bids are accepted and included in the amended grant).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27096, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2042 Review of grant applications.

(a) All States shall review grant applications to ensure that they are complete. When the State determines the proposed project is entitled to priority it shall forward the State priority certification and, except where application review is delegated, the complete application to the regional Administrator for review.

(b)(1) All States delegated authority to manage the construction grants program under section 205(g) of the Act and subpart F of this part shall furnish

a written certification to the Regional Administrator, on a project-by-project basis, stating that the applicable Federal requirements within the scope of authority delegated to the State under the delegation agreement have been met. The certification must be supported by documentation specified in the delegation agreement which will be made available to the Regional Administrator upon request. The Regional Administrator shall accept the certification unless he determines the State has failed to establish adequate grounds for the certification or that an applicable requirement has not been met.

(2)(i) When EPA receives a certification covering all delegable preaward requirements, the Regional Administrator shall approve or disapprove the grant within 45 calendar days of receipt of the certification. The Regional Administrator shall state in writing the reasons for any disapproval, and he shall have an additional 45 days to review any subsequent revised submissions. If the Regional Administrator fails to approve or disapprove the grant within 45 days of receipt of the application, the grant shall be deemed approved and the Regional Adminstrator shall issue the grant agreement.

(ii) Grant increase requests are subject to the 45 day provision of this section if the State has been delegated authority over the subject matter of the request.

(c) Applications for assistance for training facilities funded under section 109(b) and for State advances of allowance under section 201(l)(1) of the Act and § 35.2025 will be reviewed in accordance with part 30 of this subchapter.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2050 Effect of approval or certification of documents.

Review or approval of facilities plans, design drawings and specifications or other documents by or for EPA is for administrative purposes only and does not relieve the grantee of its responsibility to properly plan, design, build and effectively operate and maintain the treatment works described in the grant agreement as required under law, regulations, permits, and good management practices. EPA is not responsible for increased costs resulting from defects in the plans, design drawings and specifications or other subagreement documents.

§ 35.2100 Limitations on award.

(a) *Facilities plan approval.* Before awarding grant assistance for any project the Regional Administrator shall approve the facilities plan and final design drawings and specifications and determine that the applicant and the applicant's project have met all the applicable requirements of §§ 35.2040 and 35.2100 through § 35.2127 except as provided in § 35.2202 for Step 2=3 projects and § 35.2203 for Step 7 projects.

(b) *Agreement on eligible costs.* (1) Concurrent with the approval of a Step 3, Step 2=3 or Step 7 grant, the Regional Administrator and the grant applicant will enter into a written agreement which will specify the items in the proposed project that are eligible for Federal payments and which shall be incorporated as a special grant condition in the grant award.

(2) Notwithstanding such agreement, the Regional Administrator may:

(i) Modify eligibility determinations that are found to violate applicable Federal statutes and regulations;

(ii) Conduct an audit of the project;

(iii) Withhold or recover Federal funds for costs that are found to be unreasonable, unsupported by adequate documentation or otherwise unallowable under applicable Federal cost principles;

(iv) Withhold or recover Federal funds for costs that are incurred on a project that fails to meet the design specifications or effluent limitations contained in the grant agreement and NPDES permit issued under section 402 of the Act.

[55 FR 27096, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2101 Advanced treatment.

Projects proposing advanced treatment shall be awarded grant assistance only after the project has been reviewed under EPA's advanced treatment review policy. This review must be completed before submission of any

application. EPA recommends that potential grant applicants obtain this review before initiation of design.

§ 35.2102 Water quality management planning.

Before grant assistance can be awarded for any treatment works project, the Regional Administrator shall first determine that the project is:

(a) Included in any water quality management plan being implemented for the area under section 208 of the Act or will be included in any water quality management plan that is being developed for the area and reasonable progress is being made toward the implementation of that plan; and

(b) In conformity with any plan or report implemented or being developed by the State under sections 303(e) and 305(b) of the Act.

[55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2103 Priority determination.

The project shall be entitled to priority in accordance with § 35.2015, and the award of grant assistance for the project shall not jeopardize the funding of any project of higher priority under the approved priority system.

§ 35.2104 Funding and other considerations.

(a) The applicant shall;

(1) Agree to pay the non-Federal project costs;

(2) Demonstrate the legal, institutional, managerial, and financial capability to ensure adequate building and operation and maintenance of the treatment works throughout the applicant's jurisdiction including the ability to comply with part 30 of this subchapter. This demonstration must include: An explanation of the roles and responsibilities of the local governments involved; how construction and operation and maintenance of the facilities will be financed; a current estimate of the cost of the facilities; and a calculation of the annual costs per household. It must also include a written certification signed by the applicant that the applicant has analyzed the costs and financial impacts of the proposed facilities, and that it has the capability to finance and manage their building and operation and maintenance in accordance with this regulation;

(3) Certify that it has not violated any Federal, State or local law pertaining to fraud, bribery, graft, kickbacks, collusion, conflict of interest or other unlawful or corrupt practice relating to or in connection with facilities planning or design work on a wastewater treatment works project.

(4) Indicate the level of participation for minority and women's business enterprises during facilities planning and design of the project.

(b) Federal assistance made available by the Farmers Home Administration may be used to provide the non-Federal share of the project's cost.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2105 Debarment and suspension.

The applicant shall indicate whether it used the services of any individual, organization, or unit of government for facilities planning or design work whose name appears on the master list of debarments, suspensions, and voluntary exclusions. See 40 CFR 32.400. If the applicant indicates it has used the services of a debarred individual or firm, EPA will closely examine the facilities plan, design drawings and specifications to determine whether to award a grant. EPA will also determine whether the applicant should be found non-responsible under part 30 of this subchapter or be the subject of possible debarment or suspension under part 32 of this subchapter.

§ 35.2106 Plan of operation.

The applicant shall submit a draft plan of operation that addresses development of: An operation and maintenance manual; an emergency operating program; personnel training; an adequate budget consistent with the user charge system approved under § 35.2140; operational reports; laboratory testing needs; and an operation and maintenance program for the complete waste treatment system.

§ 35.2107 Intermunicipal service agreements.

If the project will serve two or more municipalities, the applicant shall submit the executed intermunicipal agreements, contracts or other legally binding instruments necessary for the financing, building and operation of the proposed treatment works. At a minimum they must include the basis upon which costs are allocated, the formula by which costs are allocated, and the manner in which the cost allocation system will be administered. The Regional Administrator may waive this requirement provided the applicant can demonstrate:

(a) That such an agreement is already in place; or

(b) Evidence of historic service relationships for water supply, wastewater or other services between the affected communities regardless of the existence of formal agreements, and

(c) That the financial strength of the supplier agency is adequate to continue the project, even if one of the proposed customer agencies fails to participate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2108 Phased or segmented treatment works.

Grant funding may be awarded for a phase or segment of a treatment works, subject to the limitations of § 35.2123, although that phase or segment does not result in compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act, provided:

(a) The grant agreement requires the recipient to make the treatment works of which the phase or segment is a part operational and comply with the enforceable requirements of the Act according to a schedule specified in the grant agreement regardless of whether grant funding is available for the remaining phases and segments; and

(b) Except in the case of a grant solely for the acquisition of eligible real property, one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) The Federal share of the cost of building the treatment works would require a disproportionate share of the State's annual allotment relative to other needs or would require a major portion of the State's annual allotment;

(2) The period to complete the building of the treatment works will cover three years or more;

(3) The treatment works must be phased or segmented to meet the requirements of a Federal or State court order; or

(4) The treatment works is being phased or segmented to build only the less-than-secondary facility pending a final decision on the applicant's request for a secondary treatment requirement waiver under section 301(h) of the Act.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

§ 35.2109 Step 2=3.

The Regional Administrator may award a Step 2=3 grant which will provide the Federal share of an allowance under appendix B and the estimated allowable cost of the project only if:

(a) The population of the applicant municipality is 25,000 or less according to the most recent U.S. Census;

(b) The total Step 3 building cost is estimated to be $8 million or less; and

(c) The project is not for a treatment works phase or segment.

§ 35.2110 Access to individual systems.

Applicants for privately owned individual systems shall provide assurance of access to the systems at all reasonable times for such purposes as inspection, monitoring, building, operation, rehabilitation and replacement.

§ 35.2111 Revised water quality standards.

After December 29, 1984, no grant can be awarded for projects that discharge into stream segments which have not, at least once since December 29, 1981, had their water quality standards reviewed and revised or new standards adopted, as appropriate, under section 303(c) of the Act, unless:

(a) The State has in good faith submitted such water quality standards and the Regional Administrator has failed to act on them within 120 days of receipt;

(b) The grant assistance is for the construction of non-discharging land treatment or containment ponds; or

(c) The grant assistance is a State program grant awarded under section 205(g) or 205(j) of the Act.

[50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

§ 35.2112 Marine discharge waiver applicants.

If the applicant is also an applicant for a secondary treatment requirement waiver under section 301(h) of the Act, a plan must be submitted which contains a modified scope of work, a schedule for completion of the less-than-secondary facility and an estimate of costs providing for building the proposed less-than-secondary facilities, including provisions for possible future additions of treatment processes or techniques to meet secondary treatment requirements.

§ 35.2113 Environmental review.

(a) The environmental review required by part 6 of this chapter must be completed before submission of any application. The potential applicant should work with the State and EPA as early as possible in the facilities planning process to determine if the project qualifies for a categorical exclusion from part 6 requirements, or whether a finding of no significant impact or an environmental impact statement is required.

(b) In conjunction with the facilities planning process as described in § 35.2030(c), a potential applicant may request, in writing, that EPA make a formal determination under part 6 of this chapter.

§ 35.2114 Value engineering.

(a) If the project has not received Step 2 grant assistance the applicant shall conduct value engineering if the total estimated cost of building the treatment works is more than $10 million.

(b) The value engineering recommendations shall be implemented to the maximum extent feasible.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2116 Collection system.

Except as provided in § 35.2032(c), if the project involves collection system work, such work:

(a) Shall be for the replacement or major rehabilitation of an existing collection system which was not build with Federal funds awarded on or after October 18, 1972, and shall be necessary to the integrity and performance of the complete waste treatment system; or

(b) Shall be for a new cost-effective collection system in a community in existence on October 18, 1972, which has sufficient existing or planned capacity to adequately treat such collected wastewater and where the bulk (generally two-thirds) of the expected flow (flow from existing plus future residential users) will be from the resident population on October 18, 1972. The expected flow will be subject to the limitations for interceptors contained in § 35.2123. If assistance is awarded, the grantee shall provide assurances that the existing population will connect to the collection system within a reasonable time after project completion.

§ 35.2118 Preaward costs.

(a) EPA will not award grant assistance for Step 2=3 and Step 3 work performed before award of grant assistance for that project, except:

(1) In emergencies or instances where delay could result in significant cost increases, the Regional Administrator may approve preliminary building work (such as procurement of major equipment requiring long lead times, field testing of innovative and alternative technologies, minor sewer rehabilitation, acquisition of eligible land or an option for the purchase of eligible land or advance building on minor portions of treatment works) after completion of the environmental review as required by § 35.2113.

(2) If the Regional Administrator approves preliminary Step 3 work, such approval is not an actual or implied commitment of grant assistance and the applicant proceeds at its own risk.

(b) Any procurement is subject to the requirements of 40 CFR part 33, and in the case of acquisition of eligible real property, 40 CFR part 4.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2120 Infiltration/Inflow.

(a) *General.* The applicant shall demonstrate to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction that each sewer system discharging into the proposed treatment works project is not or will not be subject to excessive infiltration/inflow. For combined sewers, inflow is not considered excessive in any event.

(b) *Inflow.* If the rainfall induced peak inflow rate results or will result in chronic operational problems during storm events, or the rainfall-induced total flow rate exceeds 275 gpcd during storm events, the applicant shall perform a study of the sewer system to determine the quantity of excessive inflow and to propose a rehabilitation program to eliminate the excessive inflow. All cases in which facilities are planned for the specific storage and/or treatment of inflow shall be subject to a cost-effectiveness analysis.

(c) *Infiltration.* (1) If the flow rate at the existing treatment facility is 120 gallons per capita per day or less during periods of high groundwater, the applicant shall build the project including sufficient capacity to transport and treat any existing infiltration. However, if the applicant believes any specific portion of its sewer system is subject to excessive infiltration, the applicant may confirm its belief in a cost-effectiveness analysis and propose a sewer rehabilitation program to eliminate that specific excessive infiltration.

(2) If the flow rate at the existing treatment facility is more than 120 gallons per capita per day during periods of high groundwater, the applicant shall either:

(i) Perform a study of the sewer system to determine the quantity of excessive infiltration and to propose a sewer rehabilitation program to eliminate the excessive infiltration; or

(ii) If the flow rate is not significantly more than 120 gallons per capita per day, request the Regional Administrator to determine that he may proceed without further study, in which case the allowable project cost will be limited to the cost of a project with a capacity of 120 gallons per capita per day under appendix A.G.2.a.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45895, Nov. 4, 1985]

§ 35.2122 Approval of user charge system and proposed sewer use ordinance.

If the project is for Step 3 grant assistance, unless it is solely for acquisition of eligible land, the applicant must obtain the Regional Administrator's approval of its user charge system (§ 35.2140) and proposed (or existing) sewer use ordinance § 35.2130). If the applicant has a sewer use ordinance or user charge system in affect, the applicant shall demonstrate to the Regional Administrator's satisfaction that they meet the requirements of this part and are being enforced.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2123 Reserve capacity.

EPA will limit grant assistance for reserve capacity as follows:

(a) If EPA awarded a grant for a Step 3 interceptor segment before December 29, 1981, EPA may award grants for remaining interceptor segments included in the facilities plan with reserve capacity as planned, up to 40 years.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, if EPA awards a grant for a Step 3 or Step 3 segment of a primary, secondary, or advanced treatment facility or its interceptors included in the facilities plan before October 1, 1984, the grant for that Step 3 or Step 3 segment, and any remaining segments, may include 20 years reserve capacity.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, after September 30, 1984, no grant shall be made to provide reserve capacity for a project for secondary treatment or more stringent treatment or new interceptors and appurtenances. Grants for such projects shall be based on capacity necessary to serve existing needs (including existing needs of residential, commercial, industrial, and other users) as determined on the date of the approval of the Step 3 grant. Grant assistance

awarded after September 30, 1990 shall be limited to the needs existing on September 30, 1990.

(d) For any application with capacity in excess of that provided by this section:

(1) All incremental costs shall be paid by the applicant. Incremental costs include all costs which would not have been incurred but for the additional excess capacity, i.e., any cost in addition to the most cost-effective alternative with eligible reserve capacity described under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(2) It must be determined that the actual treatment works to be built meets the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act and all applicable laws and regulations.

(3) The Regional Administrator shall approve the plans, specifications and estimates for the actual treatment works.

(4) The grantee shall assure the Regional Administrator satisfactorily that it has assessed the costs and financial impacts of the actual treatment works and has the capability to finance and manage their construction and operation.

(5) The grantee must implement a user charge system which applies to the entire service area of the grantee.

(6) The grantee shall execute appropriate grant conditions or releases protecting the Federal Government from any claim for any of the costs of construction due to the additional capacity.

§ 35.2125 Treatment of wastewater from industrial users.

(a) Grant assistance shall not be provided for a project unless the project is included in a complete waste treatment system and the principal purpose of both the project and the system is for the treatment of domestic wastewater of the entire community, area, region or district concerned.

(b) Allowable project costs do not include:

(1) Costs of interceptor or collector sewers constructed exclusively, or almost exclusively, to serve industrial users; or

(2) Costs for control or removal of pollutants in wastewater introduced into the treatment works by industrial users, unless the applicant is required to remove such pollutants introduced from nonindustrial users.

§ 35.2127 Federal facilities.

Grant assistance shall not be provided for costs to transport or treat wastewater produced by a facility that is owned and operated by the Federal Government which contributes more than 250,000 gallons per day or 5 percent of the design flow of the complete waste treatment system, whichever is less.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2130 Sewer use ordinance.

The sewer use ordinance (see also §§ 35.2122 and 35.2208) or other legally binding document shall prohibit any new connections from inflow sources into the treatment works and require that new sewers and connections to the treatment works are properly designed and constructed. The ordinance or other legally binding document shall also require that all wastewater introduced into the treatment works not contain toxics or other pollutants in amounts or concentrations that endanger public safety and physical integrity of the treatment works; cause violation of effluent or water quality limitations; or preclude the selection of the most cost-effective alternative for wastewater treatment and sludge disposal.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2140 User charge system.

The user charge system (see §§ 35.2122 and 35.2208) must be designed to produce adequate revenues required for operation and maintenance (including replacement). It shall provide that each user which discharges pollutants that cause an increase in the cost of managing the effluent or sludge from the treatment works shall pay for such increased cost. The user charge system shall be based on either actual use under paragraph (a) of this section, ad valorem taxes under paragraph (b) of this section, or a combination of the two.

(a) *User charge system based on actual use.* A grantee's user charge system based on actual use (or estimated use) of wastewater treatment services shall provide that each user (or user class) pays its proportionate share of operation and maintenance (including replacement) costs of treatment works within the grantee's service area, based on the user's proportionate contribution to the total wastewater loading from all users (or user classes).

(b) *User charge system based on ad valorem taxes.* A grantee's user charge system which is based on ad valorem taxes may be approved if:

(1) On December 27, 1977, the grantee had in existence a system of dedicated ad valorem taxes which collected revenues to pay the cost of operation and maintenance of wastewater treatment works within the grantee's service area and the grantee has continued to use that system;

(2) The ad valorem user charge system distributes the operation and maintenance (including replacement) costs for all treatment works in the grantee's jurisdiction to the residential and small non-residential user class (including at the grantee's option non-residential, commercial and industrial users that introduce no more than the equivalent of 25,000 gallons per day of domestic sanitary wastes to the treatment works), in proportion to the use of the treatment works by this class; and

(3) Each member of the industrial user and commercial user class which discharges more than 25,000 gallons per day of sanitary waste pays its share of the costs of operation and maintenance (including replacement) of the treatment works based upon charges for actual use.

(c) *Notification.* Each user charge system must provide that each user be notified, at least annually, in conjunction with a regular bill (or other means acceptable to the Regional Administrator), of the rate and that portion of the user charges or ad valorem taxes which are attributable to wastewater treatment services.

(d) *Financial management system.* Each user charge system must include an adequate financial management system that will accurately account for revenues generated by the system and expenditures for operation and maintenance (including replacement) of the treatment system, based on an adequate budget identifying the basis for determining the annual operation and maintenance costs and the costs of personnel, material, energy and administration.

(e) *Charges for operation and maintenance for extraneous flows.* The user charge system shall provide that the costs of operation and maintenance for all flow not directly attributable to users (i.e., infiltration/inflow) be distributed among all users based upon either of the following:

(1) In the same manner that it distributes the costs for their actual use, or

(2) Under a system which uses one or any combination of the following factors on a reasonable basis:

(i) Flow volume of the users;

(ii) Land area of the users;

(iii) Number of hookups or discharges of the users;

(iv) Property valuation of the users, if the grantee has an approved user charge system based on ad valorem taxes.

(f) After completion of building a project, revenue from the project (e.g., sale of a treatment-related by-product; lease of the land; or sale of crops grown on the land purchased under the grant agreement) shall be used to offset the costs of operation and maintenance. The grantee shall proportionately reduce all user charges.

(g) *Adoption of system.* One or more municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority must incorporate the user charge system. If the project accepts wastewater from other municipalities, the subscribers receiving waste treatment services from the grantee shall adopt user charge systems in accordance with this section. These user charge systems shall also be incorporated in appropriate municipal legislative enactments or other appropriate authority of all municipalities contributing wastes to the treatment works.

(h) *Inconsistent agreements.* The user charge system shall take precedence

over any terms or conditions of agreements or contracts which are inconsistent with the requirements of section 204(b)(1)(A) of the Act and this section.

(i) *Low income residential user rates.* (1) Grantees may establish lower user charge rates for low income residential users after providing for public notice and hearing. A low income residential user is any residence with a household income below the Federal poverty level as defined in 45 CFR 1060.2 or any residence designated as low income under State law or regulation.

(2) Any lower user charge rate for low income residential users must be defined as a uniform percentage of the user charge rate charged other residential users.

(3) The costs of any user charge reductions afforded a low income residential class must be proportionately absorbed by all other user classes. The total revenue for operation and maintenance (including equipment replacement) of the facilities must not be reduced as a result of establishing a low income residential user class.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2152 Federal share.

(a) *General.* The Federal share for each project shall be based on the sum of the total Step 3 or Step 7 allowable costs and the allowance established in the grant agreement under appendix B. Except as provided elsewhere in this section, the Federal share shall be:

(1) 75 percent for grant assistance awarded before October 1, 1984;

(2) 55 percent for grant assistance awarded after September 30, 1984, except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section; and

(3) Subject to paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, 75 percent for grant assistance awarded after September 30, 1984 and before October 1, 1990, for sequential phases or segments of a primary, secondary, or advanced treatment facility or its interceptors, or infiltration/inflow correction provided:

(i) The treatment works being phased or segmented is described in a facilities plan approved by the Regional Administrator before October 1, 1984;

(ii) The Step 3 grant for the initial phase or segment of the treatment works described in (a)(3)(i) of this section is awarded prior to October 1, 1984; and

(iii) The phase or segment that receives 75 percent funding is necessary to (A) make a phase or segment previously funded by EPA operational and comply with the enforceable requirements of the Act, or (B) complete the treatment works referenced in (a)(3)(i) of this section provided that all phases or segments previously funded by EPA are operational and comply with the enforceable requirements of the Act.

(b) *Innovative and alternative technology.* In accordance with § 35.2032, the Federal share for eligible treatment works or unit processes and techniques that the Regional Administrator determines meet the definition of innovative or alternative technology shall be 20 percent greater than the Federal share under paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, but in no event shall the total Federal share be greater than 85 percent. This increased Federal share depends on the availability of funds from the reserve under § 35.2020. The proportional State contribution to the non-Federal share of building costs for I/A projects must be the same as or greater than the proportional State contribution (if any) to the non-Federal share of eligible building costs for all treatment works which receive 75 or 55 percent grants or such other Federal share under paragraph (c) of this section in the State.

(c) A project for which an application for grant assistance has been made before October 1, 1984, but which was under judicial injunction at that time prohibiting its construction, shall be eligible for a grant at 75 percent of the cost of its construction.

(d) *Uniform lower Federal share.* (1) Except as provided in § 35.2032 (c) and (d) of this section, the Governor of a State may request the Regional Administrator's approval to revise uniformly throughout the State the Federal share of grant assistance for all future projects. The revised Federal share must apply to all needs categories (see § 35.2015(b)(2)).

(2) After EPA awards grant assistance for a project, the Federal share shall be the same for any grant increase that is within the scope of the project.

(3) The uniform lower Federal share established by the Governor does not apply to projects funded under § 35.2024(b).

(e) *Training facilities.* The Federal share of treatment works required to train and upgrade waste treatment works operations and maintenance personnel may be up to 100 percent of the allowable cost of the project.

(1) Where a grant is made to serve two or more States, the Administrator is authorized to make an additional grant for a supplemental facility in each State. The Federal funds awarded to any State under section 109(b) for all training facilities shall not exceed $500,000.

(2) Any grantee who received a grant under section 109(b) before December 27, 1977, may have the grant increased up to $500,000 by funds made available under the Act, not to exceed 100 percent of the allowable costs.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45896, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2200 Grant conditions.

In addition to the EPA General Grant Conditions (part 30 of this subchapter), each treatment works grant shall be subject to the conditions under §§ 35.2202 through 35.2218.

§ 35.2202 Step 2=3 projects.

(a) Prior to initiating action to acquire eligible real property, a Step 2=3 grantee shall submit for Regional Administrator review and written approval the information required under § 35.2040(b)(7).

(b) Before initiating procurement action for the building of the project, a Step 2=3 grantee shall submit for the Regional Administrator's review and written approval the information required under §§ 35.2040(b) (5) and (6), 35.2106, 35.2107, 35.2130 and 35.2140.

§ 35.2203 Step 7 projects.

(a) Prior to initiating action to acquire real property, a Step 7 grantee shall submit for Regional Administrator review and written approval the information required under § 35.2040(b)(7).

(b) Before approving a Step 7 grant amendment under § 25.2036, the Regional Administrator shall determine that the applicant and its project have met the requirements of §§ 35.2040 (b)(6) and (g), 35.2106, 35.2107, and 35.2122.

[55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2204 Project changes.

(a) Minor changes in the project work that are consistent with the objectives of the project and within the scope of the grant agreement do not require the execution of a formal grant amendment before the grantee's implementation of the change. However, the amount of the funding provided by the grant agreement may only be increased by a formal grant amendment.

(b) The grantee must receive from the Regional Administrator a formal grant amendment before implementing changes which:

(1) Alter the project performance standards;

(2) Alter the type of wastewater treatment provided by the project;

(3) Significantly delay or accelerate the project schedule;

(4) Substantially alter the facilities plan, design drawings and specifications, or the location, size, capacity, or quality of any major part of the project; or

(5) Otherwise require a formal grant amendment under part 30 of this subchapter.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, changes to Step 7 projects cannot increase the amount of EPA assistance established at the time of the grant amendment.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2205 Maximum allowable project cost.

(a) *Grants awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, for Step 2=3 or Step 3 grants

awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation, the maximum allowable project cost will be the sum of:

(1) The allowable cost of the following:

(i) The initial award amount of all project subagreements between the grantee and its contractors;

(ii) The initial amounts approved for force account work to be performed on the project;

(iii) The purchase price of eligible real property; and

(iv) The initial amount approved for project costs not included under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (a)(1)(iii) of this section, excluding any amounts approved for an allowance under § 35.2025 and for contingencies; and

(2) Five percent of the sum of the amounts included under paragraphs (a)(1)(i) through (a)(1)(iv) of this section.

(b) *Grants awarded before the effective date of the regulation.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, for Step 2=3 or Step 3 grants awarded before the effective date of this regulation, the maximum allowable increase in the cost for work covered by each subagreement finally advertised or, where there will be no advertisement, each subagreement awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation will be five percent of the initial award amount of the subagreement.

(c) *Differing site conditions.* In determining whether the maximum allowable project cost or increase in subagreement cost will be exceeded, costs of equitable adjustments for differing site conditions will be exempt, provided the requirements of 40 CFR part 35, subpart I, appendix A, paragraph A.1.g. and all other applicable laws and regulations have been met.

[50 FR 46649, Nov. 12, 1985]

§ 35.2206 Operation and maintenance.

(a) The grantee must assure economical and effective operation and maintenance (including replacement) of the treatment works.

(b) Except as provided in paragraphs (c) (1) and (2) of this section, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 50 percent of the Federal share of any project unless the grantee has furnished and the Regional Administrator has approved the final plan of operation required by § 35.2106, and shall not pay more than 90 percent of the Federal share of any project unless the grantee has furnished and the Regional Administrator has approved an operation and maintenance manual.

(c)(1) In projects where segmenting of a proposed treatment works has occurred, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 90 percent of the Federal share of the total allowable costs of the proposed treatment works until the grantee has furnished and the Regional Administrator has approved an operation and maintenance manual.

(2) In projects where a component is placed in operation before completion of the entire project, the Regional Administrator shall not make any additional payment on that project until a final operation and maintenance manual for the operating component is furnished and approved.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2208 Adoption of sewer use ordinance and user charge system.

The grantee shall adopt its sewer use ordinance and implement its user charge system developed under §§ 35.2130 and 35.2140 before the treatment works is placed in operation. Further, the grantee shall implement the user charge system and sewer use ordinance for the useful life of the treatment works.

§ 35.2210 Land acquisition.

The grantee shall not acquire real property determined allowable for grant assistance until the Regional Administrator has determined that applicable provisions of 40 CFR part 4 have been met.

§ 35.2211 Field testing for Innovative and Alternative Technology Report.

The grantee shall submit a report containing the procedure, cost, results and conclusions of any field testing. The report shall be submitted to the Regional Administrator in accordance with a schedule to be specified in the grant agreement.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2212 Project initiation.

(a) The grantee shall expeditiously initiate and complete the project, in accordance with the project schedule contained in the grant application and agreement. Failure to promptly initiate and complete a project may result in the imposition of sanctions under part 30 of this chapter.

(b) The grantee shall initiate procurement action for building the project promptly after award of a Step 3 grant or, after receiving written approval of the information required under § 35.2202 under a Step 2=3 grant or, for a Step 7 project, after completing the facilities plan and the preparation of a pre-bid package that is sufficiently detailed to insure that the bids received form the design/build work will be complete, accurate, comparable and will result in a cost-effective operable facility. Public notice of proposed procurement action should be made promptly after Step 3 award or after final approvals for a Step 2=3 grant under § 35.2202, or after completing the pre-bid package for the Step 7 award. The grantee shall award the subagreement(s) and issue notice(s) to proceed, where required, for building all significant elements of the project within twelve months of the Step 3 award or final Step 2=3 approvals.

(c) Failure to promptly award all subagreement(s) for building the project will result in a limitation on allowable costs. (See appendixes A, A.2.e.).

(d) The grantee shall notify the Regional Administrator immediately upon award of the subagreement(s) for building all significant elements of the project (see 40 CFR 33.211).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27097, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2214 Grantee responsibilities.

(a) The grantee shall complete the project in accordance with the grant agreement including: The facilities plan that establishes the need for the project; the design drawings and specifications; the plan of operation under § 35.2106 that identifies the basis to determine annual operating costs; the financial management system under § 35.2140(d) that adequately accounts for revenues and expenditures; the user charge system under § 35.2140 that will generate sufficient revenue to operate and maintain the treatment works; the project schedule; and all other applicable regulations. The grantee shall maintain and operate the project to meet project performance standards including the enforceable requirements of the Act for the design life.

(b) The grantee shall provide the architectural and engineering services and other services necessary to fulfill the obligation in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 35.2216 Notice of building completion and final inspection.

The grantee shall notify the Regional Administrator when the building of the project is complete. Final inspection shall be made by the Regional Administrator after receipt of the notice of building completion.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

§ 35.2218 Project performance.

(a) The grantee shall notify the Regional Administrator in writing of the actual date of initiation of operation.

(b) Subject to the provisions of 40 CFR part 33, the grantee shall select the engineer or engineering firm principally responsible for either supervising construction or providing architectural and engineering services during construction as the prime engineer to provide the following services during the first year following the initiation of operation:

(1) Direct the operation of the project and revise the operation and maintenance manual as necessary to accommodate actual operating experience;

(2) Train or provide for training of operating personnel and prepare curricula and training material for operating personnel; and

(3) Advise the grantee whether the project is meeting the project performance standards.

(c) On the date one year after the initiation of operation of the project, the grantee shall certify to the Regional Administrator whether the project

meets the project performance standards. If the Regional Administrator or the grantee concludes that the project does not meet the project performance standards, the grantee shall submit the following:

(1) A corrective action report which includes an analysis of the cause of the project's failure to meet the performance standards (including the quantity of infiltration/inflow proposed to be eliminated), and an estimate of the nature, scope and cost of the corrective action necessary to bring the project into compliance;

(2) The schedule for undertaking in a timely manner the corrective action necessary to bring the project into compliance; and

(3) The scheduled date for certifying to the Regional Administrator that the project is meeting the project performance standards.

(d) Except as provided in § 35.2032(c) the grantee shall take corrective action necessary to bring a project into compliance with the project performance standards at its own expense. This limitation on Federal funding for corrective actions does not apply to training funds under section 104(g)(1) of the Act.

(e) Nothing in this section:

(1) Prohibits a grantee from requiring more assurances, guarantees, or indemnity or other contractual requirements from any party performing project work; or

(2) Affects EPA's right to take remedial action, including enforcement, against a grantee that fails to carry out its obligations under § 35.2214.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.2250 Determination of allowable costs.

The Regional Administrator will determine the allowable costs of the project based on applicable provisions of laws and regulations, the scope of the approved project, § 30.705 of this subchapter, and appendix A of this subpart.

§ 35.2260 Advance purchase of eligible land.

In the case of grant assistance awarded solely for the acquisition of eligible land, the following provisions are deferred until the award of the ensuing Step 3 assistance for the building of facilities: §§ 35.2105, 35.2130, 35.2140, 35.2206 and 35.2208.

§ 35.2262 Funding of field testing.

In the case of grant assistance for field testing of innovative or alternative wastewater process and techniques, the following provisions are deferred until the award of assistance for building the approved facilities: §§ 35.2105, 35.2106, 35.2122, 35.2130, 35.2140, 35.2206, and 35.2208.

§ 35.2300 Grant payments.

Except as provided in § 35.2206, the Regional Administrator shall pay the Federal share of the allowance under § 35.2025 and the allowable project costs incurred to date and currently due and payable by the grantee, as certified in the grantee's most recent payment request.

(a) *Adjustment.* The Regional Administrator may at any time review and audit requests for payment and payments and make appropriate adjustments as provided in part 30 of this chapter.

(b) *Refunds, rebates and credits.* The Federal share of any refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts (including any interest) that accrue to or are received by the grantee for the project, and that are properly allocable to costs for which the grantee has been paid under a grant, must be credited to the current State allotment or paid to the United States. Examples include rebates for prompt payment and sales tax refunds. Reasonable expenses incurred by the grantee securing such refunds, rebates, credits, or other amounts shall be allowable under the grant when approved by the Regional Administrator.

(c) *Release.* By its acceptance of final payment, the grantee releases and discharges the United States, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of the project work or under the grant, subject only to exceptions previously specified in writing between

the Regional Administrator and the grantee.

(d) *Payment of costs incurred under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act.* Notwithstanding the provisions of the introductory paragraph of this section, if the Regional Administrator determines it is necessary for the expeditious completion of a project, he may make advance payment after grant award for the Federal share of the eligible cost of any payment of relocation assistance under §4.502(c) of this chapter by the grantee. The requirements in part 30 of this subchapter apply to any advances of funds for assistance payments.

(e) *Payment under grants to States for advances of allowance*—(1) *Advance payment to State.* Notwithstanding the provisions of the introductory paragraph of this section, the Regional Administrator, under a State grant for advances of allowance (see §35.2025), may make payments on an advance or letter-of-credit payment method in accordance with the requirements under part 30 of this chapter. The State and the Regional Administrator shall agree to the payment terms.

(2) *Assignment.* If the State chooses to assign its payments to a potential grant applicant, it shall execute an agreement with the potential grant applicant authorizing direct payment from EPA and establishing appropriate terms for payment. The State shall provide a copy of the agreement to EPA.

(f) *Design/build projects.* For design/build projects, the Regional Administrator shall not pay more than 95 percent of the grant amount until completion of building and the RA's final project approval (see §35.2036(a)(6)).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0027)

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

§35.2350 Subagreement enforcement.

(a) *Regional Administrator authority.* At the grantee's request the Regional Administrator may provide technical and legal assistance in the administration and enforcement of any subagreement related to treatment works for which an EPA grant was made and to intervene in any civil action involving the enforcement of such subagreements, including subagreement disputes which are the subject of either arbitration or court action.

(b) *Privity of subagreement.* The Regional Administrator's technical or legal involvement in any subagreement dispute will not make EPA a party to any subagreement entered into by the grantee.

(c) *Grantee responsibilities.* The provision of technical or legal assistance under this section in no way releases the grantee from its obligations under §35.2214, or affects EPA's right to take remedial action, including enforcement, against a grantee that fails to carry out those obligations.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART I—DETERMINATION OF ALLOWABLE COSTS

(a) *Purpose.* The information in this appendix represents Agency policies and procedures for determining the allowability of project costs based on the Clean Water Act, EPA policy, appropriate Federal cost principles under part 30 of this subchapter and reasonableness.

(b) *Applicability.* This cost information applies to grant assistance awarded on or after the effective date of this regulation. Project cost determinations under this subpart are not limited to the items listed in this appendix. Additional cost determinations based on applicable law and regulations must of course be made on a project-by-project basis. Those cost items not previously included in program requirements are not mandatory for decisions under grants awarded before the effective date. They are only to be used as guidance in those cases.

A. Costs Related to Subagreements

1. Allowable costs related to sub- agreements include:

a. The costs of subagreements for building the project.

b. The costs of complying with the procurement requirements of part 33 of this subchapter, other than the costs of self-certification under §33.110.

c. The cost of legal and engineering services incurred by grantees in deciding procurement protests and defending their decisions in protest appeals under subpart G of 40 CFR part 33.

d. The costs for establishing or using minority and women's business liaison services.

e. The costs of services incurred during the building of a project to ensure that it is built in conformance with the design drawings and specifications.

f. The costs (including legal, technical, and administrative costs) of assessing the merits of or negotiating the settlement of a claim by or against a grantee under a subagreement provided:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the grant;

(2) A formal grant amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) The costs are not incurred to prepare documentation that should be prepared by the contractor to support a claim against the grantee; and

(4) The Regional Administrator determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim.

g. Change orders and the costs of meritorious contractor claims for increased costs under subagreements as follows:

(1) Change orders and the costs of meritorious contractor claims provided the costs are:

(i) Within the scope of the project;

(ii) Not caused by the grantee's mismanagement; and

(iii) Not caused by the grantee's vicarious liability for the improper actions of others.

(2) Provided the requirements of paragraph g(1) are met, the following are examples of allowable change orders and contractor claim costs:

(i) Building costs resulting from defects in the plans, design drawings and specifications, or other subagreement documents only to the extent that the costs would have been incurred if the subagreement documents on which the bids were based had been free of the defects, and excluding the costs of any rework, delay, acceleration, or disruption caused by such defects;

(ii) Costs of equitable adjustments under Clause 4, Differing Site Conditions, of the model subagreement clauses required under §33.1030 of this subchapter.

(3) Settlements, arbitration awards, and court judgments which resolve contractor claims shall be reviewed by the grant award official and shall be allowable only to the extent that they meet the requirements of paragraph g(1), are reasonable, and do not attempt to pass on to EPA the cost of events that were the responsibility of the grantee, the contractor, or others.

h. The costs of the services of the prime engineer required by §35.2218 during the first year following initiation of operation of the project.

i. The cost of development of a plan of operation including an operation and maintenance manual required by §35.2106.

j. Start-up services for onsite training of operating personnel in operation and control of specific treatment processes, laboratory procedures, and maintenance and records management.

k. The specific and unique costs of field testing an innovative or alternative process or technique, which may include equipment leasing costs, personnel costs, and utility costs necessary for constructing, conducting, and reporting the results of the field test.

2. Unallowable costs related to sub- agreements include:

a. The costs of architectural or engineering services incurred in preparing a facilities plan and the design drawings and specifications for a project. This provision does not apply to planning and design costs incurred in the modification or replacement of an innovative or alternative project funded under §35.2032(c).

b. Except as provided in 1.g. above, architectural or engineering services or other services necessary to correct defects in a facilities plan, design drawings and specifications, or other subagreement documents.

c. The costs (including legal, technical and administrative) of defending against a contractor claim for increased costs under a subagreement or of prosecuting a claim to enforce any subagreement unless:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the grant;

(2) A formal grant amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) The claim cannot be settled without arbitration or litigation;

(4) The claim does not result from the grantee's mismanagement;

(5) The Regional Administrator determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim; and

(6) In the case of defending against a contractor claim, the claim does not result from the grantee's responsibility for the improper action of others.

d. Bonus payments, not legally required, for completion of building before a contractual completion date.

e. All incremental costs due to the award of any subagreements for building significant elements of the project more than 12 months after the Step 3 grant award or final Step 2=3 approvals unless specified in the project schedule approved by the Regional Administrator at the time of grant award.

B. Mitigation

1. Allowable costs include:

a. Costs necessary to mitigate only direct, adverse, physical impacts resulting from building of the treatment works.

b. The costs of site screening necessary to comply with NEPA related studies and facilities plans, or necessary to screen adjacent properties.

c. The cost of groundwater monitoring facilities necessary to determine the possibility of groundwater deterioration, depletion or modification resulting from building the project.

2. Unallowable costs include:

a. The costs of solutions to aesthetic problems, including design details which require expensive building techniques and architectural features and hardware, that are unreasonable or substantially higher in cost than approvable alternatives and that neither enhance the function or appearance of the treatment works nor reflect regional architectural tradition.

b. The cost of land acquired for the mitigation of adverse environmental effects identified pursuant to an environmental review under NEPA.

C. Privately or Publicly Owned Small and Onsite Systems

1. Allowable costs for small and onsite systems serving residences and small commercial establishments inhabited on or before December 27, 1977, include a. through e. below. Alternatively, the two-thirds rule at 40 CFR §35.2116(b) may be used to determine allowable residential flows to be served by publicly owned small and alternative wastewater systems, including a. through e. below:

a. The cost of major rehabilitation, upgrading, enlarging and installing small and onsite systems, but in the case of privately owned systems, only for principal residences.

b. Conveyance pipes from property line to offsite treatment unit which serves a cluster of buildings.

c. Treatment and treatment residue disposal portions of toilets with composting tanks, oil flush mechanisms, or similar in-house devices.

d. Treatment or pumping units from the incoming flange when located on private property and conveyance pipes, if any, to the collector sewer.

e. The cost of restoring individual system building sites to their original condition.

2. Unallowable costs for small and onsite systems include:

a. Modification to physical structure of homes or commercial establishments.

b. Conveyance pipes from the house to the treatment unit located on user's property or from the house to the property line if the treatment unit is not located on that user's property.

c. Wastewater generating fixtures such as commodes, sinks, tubs, and drains.

D. Real Property

1. Allowable costs for land and rights-of-way include:

a. The cost (including associated legal, administrative and engineering costs) of land acquired in fee simple or by lease or easement under grants awarded after October 17, 1972, that will be an integral part of the treatment process or that will be used for the ultimate disposal of residues resulting from such treatment provided the Regional Administrator approves it in the grant agreement. These costs include:

(1) The cost of a reasonable amount of land, considering irregularities in application patterns, and the need for buffer areas, berms, and dikes;

(2) The cost of land acquired for a soil absorption system for a group of two or more homes;

(3) The cost of land acquired for composting or temporary storage of compost residues which result from wastewater treatment;

(4) The cost of land acquired for storage of treated wastewater in land treatment systems before land application. The total land area for construction of a pond for both treatment and storage of wastewater is allowable if the volume necessary for storage is greater then the volume necessary for treatment. Otherwise, the allowable cost will be determined by the ratio of the storage volume to the total volume of the pond.

b. The cost of complying with the requirements of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4621 *et seq.*, 4651 *et seq.*), under part 4 of this chapter for land necessary for the building of treatment works.

c. The cost of contracting with another public agency or qualified private contractor for part or all of the required acquisition and/or relocation services.

d. The cost associated with the preparation of the treatment works site before, during and, to the extent agreed on in the grant agreement, after building. These costs include:

(1) The cost of demolition of existing structures on the treatment works site (including rights-of-way) if building cannot be undertaken without such demolition;

(2) The cost (considering such factors as betterment, cost of contracting and useful life) of removal, relocation or replacement of utilities, provided the grantee is legally obligated to pay under state or local law; and

(3) The cost of restoring streets and rights-of-way to their original condition. The need for such restoration must result directly from the construction and is generally limited to repaving the width of trench.

e. The cost of acquiring all or part of an existing publicly or privately owned wastewater treatment works provided all the following criteria are met:

(1) The acquisition, in and of itself, considered apart from any upgrade, expansion or rehabilitation, provides new pollution control benefits;

(2) The acquired treatment works was not built with previous Federal or State financial assistance;

(3) The primary purpose of the acquisition is *not* the reduction, elimination, or redistribution of public or private debt; and

(4) The acquisition does not circumvent the requirements of the Act, these regulations, or other Federal, State or local requirements.

2. Unallowable costs for land and rights-of-way include:

a. The costs of acquisition (including associated legal, administrative and engineering etc.) of sewer rights-of-way, waste treatment plant sites (including small system sites), sanitary landfill sites and sludge disposal areas except as provided in paragraphs 1. a. and b. of this section.

b. Any amount paid by the grantee for eligible land in excess of just compensation, based on the appraised value, the grantee's record of negotiation or any condemnation proceeding, as determined by the Regional Administrator.

c. Removal, relocation or replacement of utilities located on land by privilege, such as franchise.

E. Equipment, Materials and Supplies

1. Allowable costs of equipment, materials and supplies include:

a. The cost of a reasonable inventory of laboratory chemicals and supplies necessary to initiate plant operations and laboratory items necessary to conduct tests required for plant operation.

b. The costs for purchase and/or transportation of biological seeding materials required for expeditiously initiating the treatment process operation.

c. Cost of shop equipment installed at the treatment works necessary to the operation of the works.

d. The costs of necessary safety equipment, provided the equipment meets applicable Federal, State, local or industry safety requirements.

e. A portion of the costs of collection system maintenance equipment. The portion of allowable costs shall be the total equipment cost less the cost attributable to the equipment's anticipated use on existing collection sewers not funded on the grant. This calculation shall be based on: (1) The portion of the total collection system paid for by the grant, (2) a demonstrable frequency of need, and (3) the need for the equipment to preclude the discharge or bypassing of untreated wastewater.

f. The cost of mobile equipment necessary for the operation of the overall wastewater treatment facility, transmission of wastewater or sludge, or for the maintenance of equipment. These items include:

(1) Portable stand-by generators;

(2) Large portable emergency pumps to provide ''pump-around'' capability in the event of pump station failure or pipeline breaks; and

(3) Sludge or septage tankers, trailers, and other vehicles having as their sole purpose the transportation of liquid or dewatered wastes from the collector point (including individual or on-site systems) to the treatment facility or disposal site.

g. Replacement parts identified and approved in advance by the Regional Administrator as necessary to assure uninterrupted operation of the facility, provided they are critical parts or major systems components which are:

(1) Not immediately available and/or whose procurement involves an extended ''lead-time;''

(2) Identified as critical by the equipment supplier(s); or

(3) Critical but not included in the inventory provided by the equipment supplier(s).

2. Unallowable costs of equipment, materials and supplies include:

a. The costs of equipment or material procured in violation of the procurement requirements of 40 CFR part 33.

b. The cost of furnishings including draperies, furniture and office equipment.

c. The cost of ordinary site and building maintenance equipment such as lawnmowers and snowblowers.

d. The cost of vehicles for the transportation of the grantees' employees.

e. Items of routine ''programmed'' maintenance such as ordinary piping, air filters, couplings, hose, bolts, etc.

F. Industrial and Federal Users

1. Except as provided in paragraph F.2.a., allowable costs for treatment works serving industrial and Federal facilities include development of a municipal pretreatment program approvable under part 403 of this chapter, and purchase of monitoring equipment and construction of facilities to be used by the municipal treatment works in the pretreatment program.

2. Unallowable costs for treatment works serving industrial and Federal facilities include:

a. The cost of developing an approvable municipal pretreatment program when performed solely for the purpose of seeking an allowance for removal of pollutants under part 403 of this chapter.

b. The cost of monitoring equipment used by industry for sampling and analysis of industrial discharges to municipal treatment works.

c. All incremental costs for sludge management incurred as a result of the grantee providing removal credits to industrial users under 40 CFR 403.7 beyond those sludge management costs that would otherwise be incurred in the absence of such removal credits.

G. Infiltration/Inflow

1. Allowable costs include:

a. The cost of treatment works capacity adequate to transport and treat nonexcessive infiltration/inflow under §35.2120.

b. The costs of sewer system rehabilitation necessary to eliminate excessive infiltration/inflow as determined in a sewer system study under §35.2120.

2. Unallowable costs include:

a. When the Regional Administrator determines that the flow rate is not significantly more than 120 gallons per capita per day under §35.2120(c)(2)(ii), the incremental cost of treatment works capacity which is more than 120 gallons per capita per day.

H. Miscellaneous Costs

1. Allowable costs include:

a. The costs of salaries, benefits and expendable materials the grantee incurs for the project.

b. Unless otherwise specified in this regulation, the costs of meeting specific Federal statutory procedures.

c. Costs for necessary travel directly related to accomplishment of project objectives. Travel not directly related to a specific project, such as travel to professional meetings, symposia, technology transfer seminars, lectures, etc., may be recovered only under an indirect cost agreement.

d. The costs of additions to a treatment works that was assisted under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1956 (Pub. L. 84–660), or its amendments, and that fails to meet its project performance standards provided:

(1) The project is identified on the State priority list as a project for additions to a treatment works that has received previous Federal funds;

(2) The grant application for the additions includes an analysis of why the treatment works cannot meet its project performance standards; and

(3) The additions could have been included in the original grant award and:

(a) Are the result of one of the following:

(i) A change in the project performance standards required by EPA or the State;

(ii) A written understanding between the Regional Administrator and grantee prior to or included in the original grant award;

(iii) A written direction by the Regional Administrator to delay building part of the treatment works; or

(iv) A major change in the treatment works' design criteria that the grantee cannot control; or

(b) Meet all the following conditions:

(i) If the original grant award was made after December 28, 1981, the treatment works has not completed its first full year of operation;

(ii) The additions are not caused by the grantee's mismanagement or the improper actions of others;

(iii) The costs of rework, delay, acceleration or disruption that are a result of building the additions are not included in the grant; and

(iv) The grant does not include an allowance for facilities planning or design of the additions.

(4) This provision applies to failures that occur either before or after the initiation of operation. This provision does not cover a treatment works that fails at the end of its design life.

e. Costs of royalties for the use of or rights in a patented process or product with the prior approval of the Regional Administrator.

f. Costs allocable to the water pollution control purpose of multiple purpose projects as determined by applying the Alternative Justifiable Expenditure (AJE) method described in the *CG* series. Multiple purpose projects that combine wastewater treatment with recreation do not need to use the AJE method, but can be funded at the level of the most cost-effective single-purpose alternative.

g. Costs of grantee employees attending training workshops/seminars that are necessary to provide instruction in administrative, fiscal or contracting procedures required to complete the construction of the treatment works, if approved in advance by the Regional Administrator.

2. Unallowable costs include:

a. Ordinary operating expenses of the grantee including salaries and expenses of elected and appointed officials and preparation of routine financial reports and studies.

b. Preparation of applications and permits required by Federal, State or local regulations or procedures.

c. Administrative, engineering and legal activities associated with the establishment of special departments, agencies, commissions, regions, districts or other units of government.

d. Approval, preparation, issuance and sale of bonds or other forms of indebtedness required to finance the project and the interest on them.

e. The costs of replacing, through reconstruction or substitution, a treatment works that was assisted under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1956 (Pub. L. 84–660), or its amendments, and that fails to meet its project performance standards. This provision applies to failures that occur either before or after the initiation of operation. This provision does not apply to an innovative and alternative treatment works eligible for funding under §35.2032(c) or a treatment works that fails at the end of its design life or to a failed rotating biological contactor eligible for funding under §35.2035.

f. Personal injury compensation or damages arising out of the project.

g. Fines and penalties due to violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, State or local laws, regulations or procedures.

h. Costs outside the scope of the approved project.

i. Costs for which grant payment has been or will be received from another Federal agency.

j. Costs of treatment works for control of pollutant discharges from a separate storm sewer system.

k. The cost of treatment works that would provide capacity for new habitation or other establishments to be located on environmentally sensitive land such as wetlands or floodplains.

l. The costs of preparing a corrective action report required by §35.2218(c).

I. Design/Build Project Grants

1. Allowable costs include:

a. The costs of supplementing the facilities plan to prepare the pre-bid package including the cost of preliminary boring and site plans, concept and layout drawings, schematic, general material and major equipment lists and specifications, instructions to builders, general and special conditions, project performance standards and permit limits, applicable State or other design standards, any requirements to go into bid analyses, and other contract documents, schedules, forms and certificates.

b. The costs for building the project, including:

(1) Project costs based on the lowest responsive, responsible competitive design/build project bid.

(2) Construction management services including detailed plans and specifications review and approval, change order review and approval, resident inspection, shop drawing approval and preparation of an O & M manual and of user charge and sewer use ordinance systems.

(3) Any adjustments to reflect the actual reasonable and necessary costs for preparing the pre-bid package.

(4) Post-construction activities required by project performance certification requirements.

(5) Contract and project administration activities including the review of contractor vouchers and payment requests, preparation of monitoring reports, grant administration and accounting services, routine legal costs, cost of eligible real property.

(6) Contingencies.

2. Unallowable costs include:

a. All costs in excess of the maximum agreed Federal share.

b. Costs of facilities planning where the grantee has received a Step 1 grant.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 50 FR 45896, Nov. 4, 1985; 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

APPENDIX B TO SUBPART I—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN

1. This appendix provides the method EPA will use to determine both the estimated and the final allowance under §35.2025 for facilities planning and design. The Step 2=3, Step 3 and Step 7 grant agreements will include an estimate of the allowance.

2. The Federal share of the allowance is determined by applying the applicable grant percentage in §35.2152 to the allowance.

3. The allowance is not intended to reimburse the grantee for costs actually incurred for facilities planning or design. Rather, the allowance is intended to assist in defraying those costs. Under this procedure, questions of equity (i.e., reimbursement on a dollar-for-dollar basis) will not be appropriate.

4. The estimated and final allowance will be determined in accordance with this appendix and tables 1, 2 and 3. Table 2 is to be used in the event the grantee received a grant for facilities planning. Table 3 is to be used to determine the facilities planning allowance for a Step 7 grant if the grantee did not receive a Step 1 grant. The amount of the allowance is computed by applying the resulting allowance percentage to the initial allowable building cost.

5. The initial allowable building cost is the initial allowable cost of erecting, altering, remodeling, improving, or extending a treatment works, whether accomplished through subagreement or force account. Specifically, the initial allowable building cost is the allowable cost of the following:

a. The initial award amount of all prime subagreements for building the project.

b. The initial amounts approved for force account work performed in lieu of awarding a subagreement for building the project.

c. The purchase price of eligible real property.

6. The estimated allowance is to be based on the estimate of the initial allowable building cost.

7. The final allowance will be determined one time only for each project, based on the initial allowable building cost, and will not be adjusted for subsequent cost increases or decreases.

8. For a Step 3 or Step 7 project, the grantee may request payment of 50 percent of the Federal share of the estimated allowance immediately after grant award. Final payment of the Federal share of the allowance may be requested in the first payment after the grantee has awarded all prime subagreements for building the project, received the Regional Administrator's approval for force account work, and completed the acquisition of all eligible real property.

9. For a Step 2=3 project, if the grantee has not received a grant for facilities planning,

the grantee may request payment of 30 percent of the Federal share of the estimated allowance immediately after the grant award. Half of the remaining estimated allowance may be requested when design of the project is 50 percent complete. If the grantee has received a grant for facilities planning, the grantee may request half of the Federal share of the estimated allowance when design of the project is 50 percent complete. Final payment of the Federal share of the allowance may be requested in the first payment after the grantee has awarded all prime subagreements for building the project, received the Regional Administrator's approval for force account work, and completed the acquisition of all eligible real property.

10. The allowance does not include architect or engineering services provided during the building of the project, e.g., reviewing bids, checking shop drawings, reviewing change orders, making periodic visits to job sites, etc. Architect or engineering services during the building of the project are allowable costs subject to this regulation and 40 CFR part 33.

11. The State will determine the amount and conditions of any advance under §35.2025(b), not to exceed the Federal share of the estimated allowance.

12. EPA will reduce the Federal share of the allowance by the amount of any advances the grantee received under §35.2025(b).

TABLE 1—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN

Building cost	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
$100,000 or less	14.4945
120,000	14.1146
150,000	13.6631
175,000	13.3597
200,000	13.1023
250,000	12.6832
300,000	12.3507
350,000	12.0764
400,000	11.8438
500,000	11.4649
600,000	11.1644
700,000	10.9165
800,000	10.7062
900,000	10.5240
1,000,000	10.3637
1,200,000	10.0920
1,500,000	9.7692
1,750,000	9.5523
2,000,000	9.3682
2,500,000	9.0686
3,000,000	8.8309
3,500,000	8.6348
4,000,000	8.4684
5,000,000	8.1975
6,000,000	7.9827
7,000,000	7.8054
8,000,000	7.6550
9,000,000	7.5248
10,000,000	7.4101
12,000,000	7.2159

TABLE 1—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING AND DESIGN—Continued

Building cost	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
15,000,000	6.9851
17,500,000	6.8300
20,000,000	6.6984
25,000,000	6.4841
30,000,000	6.3142
35,000,000	6.1739
40,000,000	6.0550
50,000,000	5.8613
60,000,000	5.7077
70,000,000	5.5809
80,000,000	5.4734
90,000,000	5.3803
100,000,000	5.2983
120,000,000	5.1594
150,000,000	4.9944
175,000,000	4.8835
200,000,000	4.7894

NOTE: The allowance does not reimburse for costs incurred. Accordingly, the allowance tables shall not be used to determine the compensation for facilities planning or design services. The compensation for facilities planning or design services should be based upon the nature, scope and complexity of the services required by the community.

*Interpolate between values.

TABLE 2—ALLOWANCE FOR DESIGN ONLY

Building cost	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
$100,000 or less	8.5683
120,000	8.3808
150,000	8.1570
175,000	8.0059
200,000	7.8772
250,000	7.6668
300,000	7.4991
350,000	7.3602
400,000	7.2419
500,000	7.0485
600,000	6.8943
700,000	6.7666
800,000	6.6578
900,000	6.5634
1,000,000	6.4300
1,200,000	6.3383
1,500,000	6.1690
1,750,000	6.0547
2,000,000	5.9574
2,500,000	5.7983
3,000,000	5.6714
3,500,000	5.5664
4,000,000	5.4769
5,000,000	5.3306
6,000,000	5.2140
7,000,000	5.1174
8,000,000	5.0352
9,000,000	4.9637
10,000,000	4.9007
12,000,000	4.7935
15,000,000	4.6655
17,500,000	4.5790
20,000,000	4.5054
25,000,000	4.3851
30,000,000	4.2892
35,000,000	4.2097
40,000,000	4.1421
50,000,000	4.0314

TABLE 2—ALLOWANCE FOR DESIGN ONLY—Continued

Building cost	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
60,000,000	3.9432
70,000,000	3.8702
80,000,000	3.8080
90,000,000	3.7540
100,000,000	3.7063
120,000,000	3.6252
150,000,000	3.5284
175,000,000	3.4630
200,000,000	3.4074

NOTE: The allowance does not reimburse for costs incurred. Accordingly, the allowance tables shall not be used to determine the compensation for facilities planning or design services. The compensation for facilities planning or design services should be based upon the nature, scope and complexity of the services required by the community.

*Interpolate between values.

TABLE 3—ALLOWANCE FOR FACILITIES PLANNING FOR DESIGN/BUILD PROJECTS

Building cost (dollars)	Allowance as a percentage of building cost*
100,000 or less	5.9262
120,000	5.7337
150,000	5.5061
175,000	5.3538
200,000	5.2250
250,000	5.0163
300,000	4.8516
350,000	4.7162
400,000	4.6019
500,000	4.4164
600,000	4.2701
700,000	4.1499
800,000	4.0483
900,000	3.9606
1,000,000	3.8837
1,200,000	3.7538
1,500,000	3.6003
1,750,000	3.4976
2,000,000	3.4109
2,500,000	3.2703
3,000,000	3.1595
3,500,000	3.0684
4,000,000	2.9915
5,000,000	2.8669
6,000,000	2.7686
7,000,000	2.6880
8,000,000	2.6198

NOTE: Building cost is the sum of the allowable cost of (1) the initial award amount of the prime subagreement for building and designing the project; and (2) the purchase price of eligible real property.

*Interpolate between values.

[49 FR 6234, Feb. 17, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

Subpart J—Construction Grants Program Delegation to States

AUTHORITY: Sections 205(g) and 518(e) of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et. seq.*

SOURCE: 48 FR 37818, Aug. 19, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.3000 Purpose.

(a) This regulation establishes policies and procedures for the development, management, and EPA overview of State administration of the wastewater treatment works construction grants program under section 205(g) of the Clean Water Act, as amended. The delegation agreement between EPA and the State is a precondition for construction management assistance under section 205(g). Program requirements for other assistance agreements authorized by section 205(g) for activities under sections 402 and 404 and section 208(b)(4) are provided in part 130. Administration of all section 205(g) assistance agreements follows the procedures established in subpart A of this part.

(b) A State, for purposes of receiving delegation of construction grant program responsibilities under this subpart, shall include a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Palau), the Commonwealth of the Northern Marianas, and any Indian Tribe, band, group, or community recognized by the Secretary of the Interior and exercising governmental authority over a Federal Indian reservation, provided that the Tribe satisfies the following criteria:

(1) The Indian Tribe has a governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers. The Tribe must submit a narrative statement to the Regional Administrator describing the form of the Tribal government, describing the types of essential governmental functions currently performed and identifying the source of the authority to perform these functions.

(2) The functions to be exercised by the Indian Tribe pertain to the management and protection of water resources which are held by an Indian Tribe, held by the United States in trust for Indians, held by a member of an Indian Tribe if such property is subject to a trust restriction on alienation, or otherwise within the borders of an Indian reservation. Assertions by the Indian Tribe with respect to this

criterion will be provided by EPA to adjacent governmental entities in accordance with 40 CFR 130.15.

(3) The Indian Tribe is reasonably expected to be capable, in the Regional Administrator's judgment, of carrying out the functions to be exercised in a manner consistent with the terms and purposes of the Clean Water Act and applicable regulations.

(c) Where a Tribe has previously qualified for treatment as a State under a Clean Water Act or Safe Drinking Water Act program, the Tribe need only provide the required information which had not been submitted in a previous treatment as a State application.

[48 FR 37818, Aug. 19, 1983, as amended at 55 FR 27098, June 29, 1990]

§ 35.3005 Policy.

(a) EPA's policy is to delegate management of the wastewater treatment works construction grant program to the maximum extent possible consistent with the objectives of the Act, prudent fiscal management, and EPA's overall national responsibility for the program. The policy is premised on an on-going partnership between EPA and the States that includes consultation with the States in formulation of policy and guidance by EPA. EPA expects States to undertake full delegation of all project level activities, including preliminary determinations of non-delegable requirements. The objective of delegation is to eliminate duplication of Federal and State effort in the management of the construction grant program, to increase State participation in the construction grant program, and to improve operating efficiency.

(b) Program delegation is to be accomplished through a formal delegation agreement between the Regional Administrator and the State. The delegation agreement will specify the functions which the State will perform and procedures for State certification to EPA.

(c) EPA will overview the performance of the program under delegation to ensure that progress is being made toward meeting the construction grant program objectives and that the State is continuing to employ administrative, fiscal, and program controls to guard against fraud, misuse, and mismanagement of public funds. Overview will also include review of the State management process to ensure it is efficient, effective and assures timely State reviews.

§ 35.3010 Delegation agreement.

(a) Before execution of the delegation agreement, the Regional Administrator must determine that the unit of the State agency designated to implement the agreement is capable of carrying out the delegated functions. The Regional Administrator will evaluate those aspects of the unit which directly affect the State's capability to implement the agreement.

(b) In the delegation agreement, the State agency will assure the Regional Administrator that it will execute its responsibilities under the delegation agreement in conformance with all applicable Federal laws, regulations, orders, and policies.

(c) The delegation agreement will:

(1) Designate the organizational unit within the State responsible for the implementation of the delegation agreement;

(2) List the functions delegated and functions to be delegated, with a schedule for their assumption by the State;

(3) Identify procedures to be followed and records to be kept by the State and EPA in carrying out each delegated function;

(4) Identify the staffing, hiring, training, and funding necessary to carry out the delegated functions;

(5) Estimate program costs by year for the term of the delegation agreement;

(6) Identify an accounting system, acceptable to the Regional Administrator, which will properly identify and relate State costs to the conduct of delegated functions; and

(7) Identify the form and content of the system for EPA overview of State performance consistent with the requirements in § 35.3025 of this subpart, including the frequency, method, and extent of monitoring, evaluation, and reporting.

(d) The term of the delegation agreement shall generally be five years. As subsequent construction management assistance is awarded, the delegation

agreement may be amended to maintain a five-year period.

(e) The delegation agreement will be revised, as necessary, to reflect substantial program or procedural changes, as determined by the Regional Administrator.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2000–0417)

§ 35.3015 Extent of State responsibilities.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the Regional Administrator may delegate to the State agency authority to review and certify all construction grant documents required before and after grant award and to perform all construction grant review and management activities necessary to administer the construction grants program.

(b) The State may also act as the manager of waste treatment construction grant projects for small communities. The State, with the approval of the community, may serve as the community contracting agent and undertake responsibilities such as negotiating subagreements, providing technical assistance, and assisting the community in exercising its resident engineering responsibility. In this capacity, the State is in the same position as a private entity and cannot require a small community to hold the State harmless from negligent acts or omissions. The State may also execute an agreement with any organization within the State government, other than the State agency, which is capable of performing these services. The terms of the agreement to provide these services to small communities must be approved by the Regional Administrator before execution of the agreement.

(c) The Regional Administrator shall retain overall responsibility for the construction grant program and exercise direct authority for the following:

(1) Construction grant assistance awards, grant amendments, payments, and terminations;

(2) Projects where an overriding Federal interest requires greater Federal involvement;

(3) Final determinations under Federal statutes and Executive Orders (e.g., the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*), except for sections 201, 203, 204, and 212 of the Clean Water Act;

(4) Final resolution of construction grant audit exceptions; and

(5) Procurement determinations listed under 40 CFR 33.001(g).

§ 35.3020 Certification procedures.

(a) The State will furnish a written certification to the Regional Administrator for each construction grant project application submitted to EPA for award. The certification must state that all Federal requirements, within the scope of authority delegated to the State under the delegation agreement, have been met. This certification must be supported by documentation specified in the delegation agreement. The documentation must be made available to the Regional Administrator upon request.

(b) Certification that a construction grant project application complies with all delegable pre-award requirements consists of certification of compliance with the following sections of subpart I of this part: § 35.2030 (Facilities planning); § 35.2040 (a) and (b) (Grant application); § 35.2042 (Review of grant applications); and §§ 35.2100 (Limitations on award) through and including 35.2125, except for § 35.2101 (Advanced treatment reviews for projects with incremental capital advanced treatment costs of over $3 million), § 35.2112 (Marine waiver discharge applicants), and § 35.2113 (final decisions under the National Environmental Policy Act).

§ 35.3025 Overview of State performance under delegation.

The Regional Administrator will review the performance of a delegated State through an annual overview program, developed in accordance with procedures agreed to in the delegation agreement (§ 35.3010(c)(7)). The purpose of the overview program is to ensure that both the delegated State and EPA efficiently and effectively execute the fiscal and program responsiblilities under the Clean Water Act and related legislation. The overview program is comprised of three steps:

(a) *Developing a plan for overview.* The plan for overview specifies priority objectives, key measures of performance, and monitoring and evaluation activities (including State reporting to EPA) for the upcoming year. EPA and the State should agree to a plan for overview in advance of the upcoming year.

(1) Priority objectives will include both program and management objectives. In developing the State priority objectives, the national priorities identified by the Administrator on an annual basis must, at a minimum, be addressed and applied as appropriate to each State. In addition, the Regional Administrator and the State may identify other objectives unique to the situation in the State.

(2) For each priority objective, the plan for overview will specify key measures of performance (both quantitative and qualitative), identify which measures will require the negotiation of outputs, and enumerate the specific monitoring and evaluation activities and methods planned for the upcoming year.

(b) *Negotiating annual outputs.* Annually, the Region and delegated State will negotiate and agree upon outputs, where required by the plan for overview, to cover priority objectives for the upcoming year. This negotiation should also result in development of the work program required for the section 205(g) assistance application, pursuant to subpart A, § 35.130 of this part. Where the assistance application covers a budget period beyond the annual overview program period, the assistance award may be made for the full budget period, contingent on future negotiation of annual outputs under this paragraph for subsequent years of the budget period.

(c) *Monitoring and evaluating program performance.* Monitoring and evaluation of program performance (including State reporting) is based on the plan for overview agreed to in advance, and should be appropriate to the delegation situation existing between the Region and State. It should take into account past performance of the State and the extent of State experience in administering the delegated functions. An on-site evaluation will occur at least annually and will cover, at a minimum, negotiated annual outputs, performance expected in the delegation agreement and, where applicable, evaluation of performance under the assistance agreement as provided in 40 CFR 35.150. The evaluation will cover performance of both the Region and the State. Upon completion of the evaluation, the delegation agreement may be revised, if necessary, to reflect changes resulting from the evaluation. The Regional Administrator may terminate or annul any section 205(g) financial assistance for cause in accordance with the procedures in subpart A, § 35.150, and part 30.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2000–0417)

§ 35.3030 Right of review of State decision.

(a) Any construction grant application or grantee who has been adversely affected by a State's action or omission may request Regional review of such action or omission, but must first submit a petition for review to the State agency that made the initial decision. The State agency will make a final decision in accordance with procedures set forth in the delegation agreement. The State must provide, in writing, normally within 45 days of the date it receives the petition, the basis for its decision regarding the disputed action or omission. The final State decision must be labeled as such and, if adverse to the applicant or grantee, must include notice of the right to request Regional review of the State decision under this section. A State's failure to address the disputed action or omission in a timely fashion, or in writing, will not preclude Regional review.

(b) Requests for Regional review must include:

(1) A copy of any written State decision.

(2) A statement of the amount in dispute,

(3) A description of the issues involved, and

(4) A concise statement of the objections to the State decision.

The request must be filed by registered mail, return receipt requested, within thirty days of the date of the State decision or within a reasonable time if the State fails to respond in writing to the request for review.

(c) The Region shall determine whether the State's review is comparable to a dispute decision official's (DDO) review pursuant to 40 CFR part 30, subpart L. If the State's review is comparable, Regional review of the State's decision will be conducted by the Regional Administrator. If the State's review is not comparable, the DDO will review the State's decision and issue a written decision. Review of either a Regional Administrator or DDO decision may be requested pursuant to subpart L.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0095)

[50 FR 45896, Nov. 4, 1985]

§ 35.3035 Public participation.

(a) Public participation during the development, review, approval, and substantial revision of the delegation agreement will be in accordance with the requirements of section 101(e) of the Act, part 25 of this chapter, and this subpart.

(b) The Regional Administrator or the State, as mutually agreed, will make the draft delegation agreement, any proposed substantial amendment to the delegation agreement, and the proposed annual overview program, available to the public for comment, and provide notice of availability, sufficiently in advance of execution to allow for timely comment.

(c) If, based on comments received, the Regional Administrator or State determines that significant interest exists, the State and EPA will consult with interested and affected groups and citizens prior to execution of the delegation agreement, substantial amendment, or annual overview program. If the Regional Administrator or State determines that significant interest and desire for a public meeting exist, the Region or State will hold one or more public meetings at least 30 days prior to execution.

Subpart K—State Water Pollution Control Revolving Funds

AUTHORITY: Sections 205(m), 501(a) and title VI of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1285(m), 33 U.S.C. 1361(a), 33 U.S.C. 1381–1387.

SOURCE: 55 FR 10178, Mar. 19, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.3100 Policy and purpose.

(a) The Agency intends to implement the State water pollution control revolving fund program in a manner that preserves for States a high degree of flexibility for operating their revolving funds in accordance with each State's unique needs and circumstances. The purpose of these regulations is to advance the general intent of title VI of the Clean Water Act, which is to ensure that each State's program is designed and operated to continue providing assistance for water pollution control activities in perpetuity.

(b) These regulations reflect statutory and program requirements that have been previously published in the Initial Guidance for State Revolving Funds, which was signed by the Assistant Administrator for Water on January 28, 1988, and the supplementary memorandum to the Initial Guidance for State Revolving Funds, which was signed by the Assistant Administrator for Water on September 30, 1988. Copies of both documents can be obtained by writing the Office of Municipal Pollution Control (WH–546), Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M Street SW., Washington, DC 20460.

(c) These regulations supplement title VI by codifying all major program requirements, applicable to the SRF program. EPA will not impose additional major program requirements without an opportunity for affected parties to comment. The process for amending this regulation to incorporate these requirements will begin within three months of their issuance.

§ 35.3105 Definitions.

Words and terms that are not defined below and that are used in this rule shall have the same meaning they are given in 40 CFR part 31 and 40 CFR part 35, subpart I.

(a) *Act.* The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, more commonly known as the Clean Water Act (Pub. L. 92–500), as amended by the Water Quality Act of 1987 (Pub. L. 100–4). 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*

(b) *Binding Commitment.* A legal obligation by the State to a local recipient

that defines the terms for assistance under the SRF.

(c) *Capitalization Grant.* The assistance agreement by which the EPA obligates and awards funds allotted to a State for purposes of capitalizing that State's revolving fund.

(d) *Cash draw.* The transfer of cash under a letter of credit (LOC) from the Federal Treasury into the State's SRF.

(e) *Disbursement.* The transfer of cash from an SRF to an assistance recipient.

(f) *Equivalency projects.* Those section 212 wastewater treatment projects constructed in whole or in part before October 1, 1994, with funds ''directly made available by'' the capitalization grant. These projects must comply with the requirements of section 602(b)(6) of the Act.

(g) *Funds ''directly made available by'' capitalization grants.* Funds equaling the amount of the grant.

(h) *Payment.* An action by the EPA to increase the amount of capitalization grant funds available for cash draw from an LOC.

(i) *SRF.* State water pollution control revolving fund.

§ 35.3110 Fund establishment.

(a) *Generally.* Before the Regional Administrator (RA) may award a capitalization grant, the State must establish an SRF that complies with section 603 of the Act and this rule.

(b) *SRF accounts.* The SRF can be established within a multiple-purpose State financing program. However, the SRF must be a separate account or series of accounts that is dedicated solely to providing loans and other forms of financial assistance, but not grants.

(c) *SRF administration.* The SRF must be administered by an instrumentality of the State that is empowered to manage the Fund in accordance with the requirements of the Act. Where more than one agency of the State is involved in administering the activities of the State's program, the functions and the relationships of those agencies must be established to the satisfaction of the RA.

(d) *Documentation of the establishment of an SRF program.* (1) As part of its initial application for the capitalization grant, the State must furnish the RA with documentation of the establishment of an SRF and designation of the State instrumentality that will administer the SRF in accordance with the Act.

(2) With each capitalization grant application, the State's Attorney General (AG), or someone designated by the AG, must sign or concur in a certification that the State legislation establishing the SRF and the powers it confers are consistent with State law, and that the State may legally bind itself to the terms of the capitalization grant agreement.

(3) Where waiting for the AG's signature or concurrence would by itself significantly delay awarding the first grant (i.e., there are no other issues holding up the award), the head or chief legal officer of the State agency which has direct responsibility for administering the SRF program may sign the certification at the time of the capitalization grant award, provided the capitalization grant agreement contains a special condition requiring the State to submit the AG/designee's concurrence to EPA within a reasonable time, not to exceed 120 days, after the grant is awarded.

(e) *Allotment.* (1) Appropriations for fiscal years 1987 through 1990 under both title II and title VI programs will be allotted in accordance with the formula contained in section 205(c)(3) of the Act.

(2) Title VI funds are available for the Agency to obligate to the State during the fiscal year in which they are allotted and during the following fiscal year. The amount of any title VI allotment not obligated to the State at the end of this period of availability will be reallotted for title VI purposes in accordance with 40 CFR 35.2010.

(3) A State that does not receive grants that obligate all the funds allotted to it under title VI in the first year of its availability will not receive reallotted funds from that appropriation.

(4) Notwithstanding 40 CFR 35.910 and 40 CFR 35.2010(a), deobligations and reallotments of title II funds may be transferred to a title VI capitalization grant regardless of either the year in which the title II funds were originally allotted or the year in which they are deobligated or reallotted.

(f) *Transfer of title II allotments.* A State may exercise the option to transfer a portion of its title II allotment for deposit, through a capitalization grant, into an established water pollution control revolving fund, under section 205(m) of the Act.

(1) If the State elects this option, the Governor of the State must submit a Notice of Intent to the RA specifying the amount of the title II allotment the State intends to use for title VI purposes during the fiscal year for which it is submitted. The Notice may also identify anticipated, unobligated title II funds from the prior fiscal year, and request transfer of those funds as well.

(2) Each Notice of Intent must be submitted on or before July 3 of the year preceding the Federal fiscal year in which those funds are available. If a State fails to file a Notice of Intent on or before the prescribed date, then the State may not transfer title II allotments into an SRF in the upcoming fiscal year. A timely Notice of Intent may be later withdrawn or amended.

(3) When the capitalization grant is awarded, funds requested under section 205(m) of the Act will be obligated under title VI for the activities of the SRF. If a Notice of Intent anticipates transfer of funds under the authority of section 205(m), but those funds are not so obligated by the end of the two year period of availability, they will be subject to reallotment as construction grant funds.

(g) *Reserves and transferred allotments.* (1) Funds reserved under section 205(g) of the Act can be used to develop SRF programs. However, before any of these funds may be used for purposes of the SRF, the State must establish to the satisfaction of the RA that adequate funds, up to the section 205(g) maximum, will be available from any source to administer the construction grants program.

(2) Funds reserved under sections 205(j)(1) and 205(j)(5) of the Act must be calculated based on the State's full title II allotment, and cannot be transferred to the SRF.

(3) Funds reserved under sections 201(l)(2), 205(h), and 205(i) of the Act must also be calculated based upon the State's full title II allotment. However, these reserves may be transferred into an SRF.

(4) The State must reserve from each fiscal year's title VI allotment the greater of one percent of its allotment or $100,000 to carry out planning under sections 205(j) and 303(e) of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0118)

§ 35.3115 Eligible activities of the SRF.

Funds in the SRF shall not be used to provide grants. SRF balances must be available in perpetuity and must be used solely to provide loans and other authorized forms of financial assistance:

(a) To municipalities, inter-municipal, interstate, or State agencies for the construction of publicly owned wastewater treatment works as these are defined in section 212 of the Act and that appear on the State's priority list developed pursuant to section 216 of the Act; and

(b) For implementation of a nonpoint source pollution control management program under section 319 of the Act; and

(c) For development and implementation of an estuary conservation and management plan under section 320 of the Act.

§ 35.3120 Authorized types of assistance.

The SRF may provide seven general types of financial assistance.

(a) *Loans.* The SRF may award loans at or below market interest rates, or for zero interest.

(1) Loans may be awarded only if:

(i) All principal and interest payments on loans are credited directly to the SRF;

(ii) The annual repayment of principal and payment of interest begins not later than one year after project completion;

(iii) The loan is fully amortized not later than twenty years after project completion; and

(iv) Each loan recipient establishes one or more dedicated sources of revenue for repayment of the loan.

(2) Where construction of a treatment works has been phased or segmented, loan repayment requirements

apply to the completion of individual phases or segments.

(b) *Refinancing existing debt obligations.* The SRF may buy or refinance local debt obligations at or below market rates, where the initial debt was incurred after March 7, 1985, and building began after that date.

(1) Projects otherwise eligible for refinancing under this section on which building began:

(i) Before January 28, 1988 (the effective date of the Initial Guidance for State Revolving Funds) must meet the requirements of title VI to be fully eligible.

(ii) After January 28, 1988, but before the effective date of this rule, must meet the requirements of title VI and of the Initial Guidance for State Revolving Funds to be fully eligible.

(iii) After March 19, 1990 must meet the requirements of this rule to be fully eligible.

(2) Where the original debt for a project was in the form of a multi-purpose bond incurred for purposes in addition to wastewater treatment facility construction, an SRF may provide refinancing only for eligible purposes, and not for the entire debt.

(c) *Guarantee or purchase insurance for local debt obligations.* The SRF may guarantee local debt obligations where such action would improve credit market access or reduce interest rates. The SRF may also purchase or provide bond insurance to guarantee debt service payment.

(d) *Guarantee SRF debt obligations.* The SRF may be used as security or as a source of revenue for the payment of principal and interest on revenue or general obligation bonds issued by the State provided that the net proceeds of the sale of such bonds are deposited in the SRF.

(e) *Loan guarantees for ''sub-State revolving funds.''* The SRF may provide loan guarantees for similar revolving funds established by municipal or intermunicipal agencies, to finance activities eligible under title VI.

(f) *Earn interest on fund accounts.* The SRF may earn interest on Fund accounts.

(g) *SRF administrative expenses.* (1) Money in the SRF may be used for the reasonable costs of administering the SRF, provided that the amount does not exceed 4 percent of all grant awards received by the SRF. Expenses of the SRF in excess of the amount permitted under this section must be paid for from sources outside the SRF.

(2) Allowable administrative costs include all reasonable costs incurred for management of the SRF program and for management of projects receiving financial assistance from the SRF. Reasonable costs unique to the SRF, such as costs of servicing loans and issuing debt, SRF program start-up costs, financial management, and legal consulting fees, and reimbursement costs for support services from other State agencies are also allowable.

(3) Unallowable administrative costs include the costs of administering the construction grant program under section 205(g), permit programs under sections 402 and 404 and Statewide wastewater management planning programs under section 208(b)(4).

(4) Expenses incurred issuing bonds guaranteed by the SRF, including the costs of insuring the issue, may be absorbed by the proceeds of the bonds, and need not be charged against the 4 percent administrative costs ceiling. The net proceeds of those issues must be deposited in the Fund.

§ 35.3125 Limitations on SRF assistance.

(a) *Prevention of double benefit.* If the SRF makes a loan in part to finance the cost of facility planning and preparation of plans, specifications, and estimates for the building of treatment works and the recipient subsequently receives a grant under section 201(g) for the building of treatment works and an allowance under section 201(1)(1), the SRF shall ensure that the recipient will promptly repay the loan to the extent of the allowance.

(b) *Assistance for the non-Federal share.* (1) The SRF shall not provide a loan for the non-Federal share of the cost of a treatment works project for which the recipient is receiving assistance from the EPA under any other authority.

(2) The SRF may provide authorized financial assistance other than a loan

for the non-Federal share of a treatment works project receiving EPA assistance if the Governor or the Governor's designee determines that such assistance is necessary to allow the project to proceed.

(3) The SRF may provide loans for subsequent phases, segments, or stages of wastewater treatment works that previously received grant assistance for earlier phases, segments, or stages of the same treatment works.

(4) A community that receives a title II construction grant after the community has begun building with its own financing, may receive SRF assistance to refinance the pre-grant work, in accordance with the requirements for refinancing set forth under § 35.3120(b) of this part.

(c) *Publicly owned portions.* The SRF may provide assistance for only the publicly owned portion of the treatment works.

(d) *Private operation.* Contractual arrangements for the private operation of a publicly owned treatment works will not affect the eligibility of the treatment works for SRF financing.

(e) *Water quality management planning.* The SRF may provide assistance only to projects that are consistent with any plans developed under sections 205(j), 208, 303(e), 319 and 320 of the Act.

§ 35.3130 The capitalization grant agreement.

(a) *Contents.* The capitalization grant agreement must contain or incorporate by reference the State's application, Intended Use Plan, agreed upon payment schedule, State environmental review process and certifications or demonstrations of other agreement requirements and, where used, the SRF Operating Agreement.

(b) *Operating agreement.* At the option of the State, the organizational and administrative framework and those procedures of the SRF program that are not expected to change annually may be described in an Operating Agreement (OA). The OA must be incorporated by reference in the grant agreement.

(c) *Application requirements.* The State must certify in its application that it has the legal, managerial, technical, and operational capabilities to administer the program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0118)

§ 35.3135 Specific capitalization grant agreement requirements.

(a) *Agreement to accept payments.* The State must agree to accept grant payments in accordance with the negotiated payment schedule.

(b) *Provide a State match.* The State must agree to deposit into its SRF an amount equaling at least 20 percent of the amount of each grant payment.

(1) The State match must be deposited on or before the date on which the State receives each payment from the grant award. The State may maintain its match in an LOC or other financial arrangement similar to the Federal LOC, provided that the State's proportional share is converted to cash when the Federal LOC is drawn upon.

(2) Bonds issued by the State for the match may be retired from the interest earned by the SRF (including interest on SRF loans) if the net proceeds from the State issued bonds are deposited in the fund. Loan principal must be repaid to the SRF and cannot be used to retire State issued bonds.

(3) The State must identify the source of the matching amount in the capitalization grant application and must establish to the RA's satisfaction that the source is not Federal money, unless specifically authorized to be used for such purposes under the statute making the funds available.

(4) If the State provides a match in excess of the required amount, the excess balance may be banked toward subsequent match requirements.

(5) If the State has deposited State monies in a dedicated revolving fund after March 7, 1985 and prior to receiving a capitalization grant, the State may credit these monies toward the match requirement:

(i) If the monies were deposited in an SRF that subsequently received a capitalization grant and, if the deposit was expended, it was expended in accordance with title VI;

(ii) If the monies were deposited in a separate fund that has not received a capitalization grant, they were expended in accordance with title VI and

an amount equal to all repayments of principal and payments of interest from these loans will be deposited in the Federally capitalized fund; or

(iii) If the monies were deposited in a separate fund and used as a reserve consistent with title VI, and an amount equal to the reserve is transferred to the Federally capitalized fund as its function is satisfied.

(c) *Binding commitments.* The State must make binding commitments in an amount equal to 120 percent of each quarterly grant payment within one year after the receipt of each quarterly grant payment.

(1) Binding commitments may be for any of the types of assistance provided for in sections 40 CFR 35.3120(a), (b), (c), (e) or (f) and for Fund administration under 40 CFR 35.3120(g).

(2) If the State commits more than the required 120 percent, EPA will recognize the cumulative value of the binding commitments, and the excess balance may be banked towards the binding commitment requirements of subsequent quarters.

(3) If the State does not make binding commitments equaling 120 percent of the quarterly grant payment within one year after it receives the payment, the RA may withhold future quarterly grant payments, and require adjustments to the payment schedule before releasing further payments.

(d) *Expeditious and timely expenditure.* The State must agree to expend all funds in the SRF in an expenditious and timely manner.

(e) *First use of funds.* (1) The State must agree to first use funds in the SRF equaling the amount of the grant, all repayments of principal and payments of interest on the initial loans from the grant, and the State match to address any major and minor publicly owned treatment works (POTW) that the Region and the State have previously identified as part of the National Municipal Policy list for the State.

(2) These funds may be used to fund the cost-effective reserve capacity of these projects.

(3) In order for a State to use these funds for other section 212 POTWs or for nonpoint source (section 319) or estuary (section 320) activities, the State must certify that the POTWs identified in § 35.3135(e)(1) are either:

(i) In compliance; or

(ii) On an enforceable schedule; or

(iii) Have an enforcement action filed; or

(iv) Have a funding commitment during or prior to the first year covered by the Intended Use Plan.

(4) Other funds in the SRF may be used at any time for the construction of any treatment works on the State's priority list or for activities under sections 319 and 320 of the Act.

(f) *Compliance with title II requirements.* (1) The State must agree that equivalency projects will comply with sections 201(b), 201(g)(1), 201(g)(2), 201(g)(3), 201(g)(5), 201(g)(6), 201(n)(1), 201(o), 204(a)(1), 204(a)(2), 204(b)(1), 204(d)(2), 211, 218, 511(c)(1), and 513 of the Act.

(2) The State must comply only with the statutory requirements. The State may develop its own procedures for implementing the statutory provisions. The RA will accept State procedures provided that the procedures will adequately assure compliance with the statutory requirements, considered in the context of the SRF program.

(3) Where the State funds equivalency projects for more than the capitalization grant amount, EPA will recognize the cumulative value of the eligible costs of the equivalency projects, and the excess balance may be banked toward subsequent year equivalency requirements.

(4) Only those eligible costs actually funded with loans or other authorized assistance from the SRF may be credited toward satisfaction of the equivalency requirement, and only in the amount of that assistance.

(g) *State laws and procedures.* The State must agree to commit or expend each quarterly capitalization grant payment in accordance with the State's own laws and procedures regarding the commitment or expenditure of revenues.

(h) *State accounting and auditing procedures.* (1) The State must agree to establish fiscal controls and accounting procedures that are sufficient to assure proper accounting for payments received by the SRF, disbursements made by the SRF, and SRF balances at

the beginning and end of the accounting period.

(2) The State must also agree to use accounting, audit, and fiscal procedures conforming to generally accepted government accounting standards as these are promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. Generally accepted government auditing standards are usually defined as, but not limited to, those contained in the U.S. General Accounting Office (GAO) publication ''Government Auditing Standards'' (1988 revision).

(i) *Recipient accounting and auditing procedures.* The State must agree to require recipients of SRF assistance to maintain project accounts in accordance with generally accepted government accounting standards as these are promulgated by the Government Accounting Standards Board. These accounts must be maintained as separate accounts.

(j) *Annual report.* The State must agree to make an Annual Report to the RA on the actual use of the funds, in accordance with section 606(d) of the Act.

§ 35.3140 Environmental review requirements.

(a) *Generally.* The State must agree to conduct reviews of the potential environmental impacts of all section 212 construction projects receiving assistance from the SRF, including nonpoint source pollution control (section 319) and estuary protection (section 320) projects that are also section 212 projects.

(b) *NEPA-like State environmental review process.* Equivalency projects must undergo a State environmental review process (SERP) that conforms generally to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The State may elect to apply the procedures at 40 CFR part 6, subpart E and related subparts, or apply its own ''NEPA-like'' SERP for conducting environmental reviews, provided that the following elements are met.

(1) *Legal foundation.* The State must have the legal authority to conduct environmental reviews of section 212 construction projects receiving SRF assistance. Such authority and supporting documentation must specify:

(i) The mechanisms to implement mitigation measures to ensure that a project is environmentally sound;

(ii) The legal remedies available to the public to challenge environmental review determinations and enforcement actions;

(iii) The State agency primarily responsible for conducting environmental reviews;

(iv) The extent to which environmental review responsibilities will be delegated to local recipients and will be subject to oversight by the primary State agency.

(2) *Interdisciplinary approach.* The State must employ an interdisciplinary approach for identifying and mitigating adverse environmental effects including, but not limited to, those associated with other applicable Federal environmental authorities.

(3) *Decision documentation.* The State must fully document the information, processes and premises that influence decisions to:

(i) Proceed with a project contained in a finding of no significant impact (FNSI) following documentation in an environmental assessment (EA);

(ii) Proceed or not proceed with a project contained in a record of decision (ROD) following preparation of a full environmental impact statement (EIS);

(iii) Reaffirm or modify a decision contained in a previously issued categorical exclusion (CE), EA/FNSI or EIS/ROD following a mandatory 5 year environmental reevaluation of a proposed project; and

(iv) If a State elects to implement processes for either partitioning an environmental review or CE from environmental review, the State must similarly document these processes in its proposed SERP.

(4) *Public notice and participation.* (i) The State must provide public notice when a CE is issued or rescinded, a FNSI is issued but before it becomes effective, a decision issued 5 years earlier is reaffirmed or revised, and prior to initiating an EIS.

(ii) Except with respect to a public notice of a categorical exclusion or reaffirmation of a previous decision, a formal public comment period must be

provided during which no action on a project will be allowed.

(iii) A public hearing or meeting must be held for all projects except for those having little or no environmental effect.

(5) *Alternatives Consideration.* The State must have evaluation criteria and processes which allow for:

(i) Comparative evaluation among alternatives including the beneficial and adverse consequences on the existing environment, the future environment and individual sensitive environmental issues that are identified by project management or through public participation; and

(ii) Devising appropriate near-term and long-range measures to avoid, minimize or mitigate adverse impacts.

(c) *Alternative State environmental review process.* The State may elect to apply an alternative SERP to non-equivalency section 212 construction projects assisted by the SRF, provided that such process:

(1) Is supported by a legal foundation which establishes the State's authority to review section 212 construction projects;

(2) Responds to other environmental objectives of the State;

(3) Provides for comparative evaluations among alternatives and account for beneficial and adverse consequences to the existing and future environment;

(4) Adequately documents the information, processes and premises that influence an environmental determination; and

(5) Provides for notice to the public of proposed projects and for the opportunity to comment on alternatives and to examine environmental review documents. For projects determined by the State to be controversial, a public hearing must be held.

(d) *EPA approval process.* The RA must review and approve any State ''NEPA-like'' and alternative procedures to ensure that the requirements for both have been met. The RA will conduct these reviews on the basis of the criteria for evaluating NEPA-like reviews contained in appendix A to this part.

(e) *Modifications to approved SERPs.* Significant changes to State environmental review procedures must be approved by the RA.

§ 35.3145 Application of other Federal authorities.

(a) *Generally.* The State must agree to comply and to require all recipients of funds ''directly made available by'' capitalization grants to comply with applicable Federal authorities.

(b) *Informing EPA.* The State must inform EPA when consultation or coordination by EPA with other Federal agencies is necessary to resolve issues regarding compliance with those requirements.

(c) *Civil Rights laws.* All programs, projects and activities of the State capitalization grant recipient must be in compliance with the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*, section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, 29 U.S.C. 794 and section 13 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972, Public Law 92–500.

(d) *MBE/WBE requirements.* Requirements for the participation of minority and women owned businesses (MBE/WBEs) will apply to assistance in an amount equaling the grant. To attain compliance with MBE/WBE requirements, the RA will negotiate an overall ''fair share'' objective with the State for MBE/WBE participation on these SRF funded activities. A fair share objective should be based on the amount of the capitalization grant award or other State established goals. The State may accomplish its fair share objective by requiring certain equivalency projects to undertake affirmative steps that will include the following:

(1) Including small, minority and women's businesses on solicitation lists;

(2) Assuring that small, minority and women's businesses are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(3) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into small tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small, minority and women's businesses;

(4) Establishing delivery schedules, when the requirements of the work permit, which will encourage participation by small, minority and women's businesses;

(5) Using the services of the Small Business Administration and the Office of Minority Business Enterprise of the U.S. Department of Commerce, as appropriate; and

(6) If the contractor awards subagreements, requiring the contractor to take the affirmative steps in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(5) of this section.

(e) *MBE/WBE Reporting requirements.* The State must submit an MBE/WBE Utilization Report (EPA Form SF 334) within 30 days after the end of each Federal fiscal quarter during which the State or its subrecipients award any subagreements.

§ 35.3150 Intended Use Plan (IUP).

(a) *Purpose.* The State must prepare a plan identifying the intended uses of the funds in the SRF and describing how those uses support the goals of the SRF. This Intended Use Plan (IUP) must be prepared annually and must be subjected to public comment and review before being submitted to EPA. EPA must receive the IUP prior to the award of the capitalization grant.

(b) *Contents*—(1) *List of projects.* (i) The IUP must contain a list of publicly owned treatment works projects on the State's project priority list developed pursuant to section 216 of the Act, to be constructed with SRF assistance. This list must include: the name of the community; permit number or other applicable enforceable requirement, if available; the type of financial assistance; and the projected amount of eligible assistance.

(ii) The IUP must also contain a list of the nonpoint source and national estuary protection activities under sections 319 and 320 of the Act that the State expects to fund from its SRF.

(iii) The IUP must provide information in a format and manner that is consistent with the needs of the Regional Offices.

(2) Short and long term goals. The IUP must describe the long and short term goals and objectives of the State's water pollution control revolving fund.

(3) Information on the SRF activities to be supported. The IUP must include information on the types of activities including eligible categories of costs to receive assistance, types of assistance to be provided, and SRF policies on setting the terms for the various types of assistance provided by the fund.

(4) Assurances and specific proposals. The IUP must provide assurances and specific proposals on the manner by which the State intends to meet the requirements of the following sections of this part: §§ 35.3135(c); 35.3135(d); 35.3135(e); 35.3135(f); and 35.3140.

(5) Criteria and method for distribution of funds.

(i) The IUP must describe the criteria and method established for the distribution of the SRF funds and the distribution of the funds available to the SRF among the various types of assistance the State will offer.

(ii) The IUP must describe the criteria and method the State will use to select section 212 treatment work project priority list and projects or programs to be funded as eligible activities for nonpoint sources and estuary protection management programs.

(c) *Amending the IUP.* The IUP project list may be changed during the year under provisions established in the IUP as long as the projects have been previously identified through the public participation process.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0118)

§ 35.3155 Payments.

(a) *Payment schedule.* The State must include with each application for a capitalization grant a draft payment schedule based on the State's projection of binding commitments in its IUP. The payment schedule and the specific criteria establishing the conditions under which the State may draw cash from its LOC shall be jointly established by the Agency and the State and included in the capitalization grant agreement. Changes to the payment schedule, which may be negotiated during the year, will be effected through an amendment to the grant agreement.

(b) *Estimated disbursements.* With the first application for a capitalization grant, the State shall submit a schedule that reflects, by quarters, the estimated disbursements from that grant for the year following the grant award date. At the end of the third quarter of each Federal fiscal year thereafter, the

State must provide the Agency with a schedule of estimated disbursements for the following Federal fiscal year. The State must advise the Agency when significant changes from the schedule of estimated disbursements are anticipated. This schedule must be developed in conformity with the procedures applicable to cash draws in § 35.3160 and must be at a level of detail sufficient to allow the Agency and the State to jointly develop and maintain a forecast of cash draws.

(c) *Timing of payments.* Payments to the LOC from a particular grant will begin in the quarter in which the grant is awarded and will end no later than the earlier of eight quarters after the capitalization grant is awarded or twelve quarters after advices of allowances are issued to the Regions.

(d) *General payment and cash draw rules.* (1) Except as described in §§ 35.3160(e) and 35.3160(g), payments will be based on the State's schedule of binding commitments.

(2) The SRF or assistance recipient must first incur a cost, but not necessarily disburse funds for that cost, on an activity for which the State has entered into a binding commitment, in order to draw cash.

(3) Cash draws will be available only up to the amount of payments made.

(4) For loans or for refinancing or purchasing of municipal debt, planning, design and associated pre-building costs that are within the scope of a project built after March 7, 1985, may be included in the assistance agreement regardless of when they were incurred, provided these costs are in conformity with title VI of the Act. The State may draw cash for these incurred pre-building costs immediately upon executing an assistance agreement.

(5) A State may draw cash from the LOC equal to the proportional Federal share at which time the State will provide its proportional share. The Federal proportional share will be 83⅓ percent of incurred costs and the State's proportional share will be 16⅔ percent of the incurred costs, except as described below.

(i) Where the State provides funds in excess of the required 20 percent match, the proportional Federal share drawn from the LOC will be the ratio of Federal funds in the capitalization grant to the sum of the capitalization grant and the State funds. Alternatively, the State may identify a group of activities approximately equal to 120 percent of the grant amount, and draw cash from the LOC for 83⅓ percent of the incurred costs of the identified activities.

(ii) The Federal proportional share may exceed 83⅓ percent where a State is given credit for its match amount as a result of funding activities in prior years (but after March 7, 1985), or for banking excess match in the SRF in prior years and disbursing these amounts prior to drawing cash. If the entire amount of the State's required match has been disbursed in advance, the Federal proportional share would be 100 percent.

§ 35.3160 Cash draw rules.

(a) *Loans.* The State may draw cash from the LOC when the SRF receives a request from a loan recipient, based on incurred costs, including prebuilding and building costs.

(b) *Refinance or purchase of municipal debt.* (1) Cash draw for completed construction. Except as indicated in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, cash draws shall be made at a rate no greater than equal amounts over the maximum number of quarters that payments can be made, pursuant to § 35.3155(c), and up to the portion of the LOC committed to the refinancing or purchase of the local debt. Cash draws for incurred building costs will generally be treated as refinanced costs.

(2) The State may immediately draw cash for up to five percent of each fiscal year's capitalization grant or two million dollars, whichever is greater, to refinance or purchase local debt.

(3) Projects or portions of projects not constructed. The State may draw cash based on incurred construction costs, as set forth in § 35.3160(a).

(4) Incremental disbursement bonds. For the purchase of incremental disbursement bonds from local governments, cash draws will be based on a schedule that coincides with the rate at which construction related costs are expected to be incurred for the project.

(c) *Purchase of insurance.* The State may draw cash to purchase insurance as premiums are due.

(d) *Guarantees and security for bonds.* (1) Cash draw in the event of default. In the event of an imminent default in debt service payments on the guaranteed/secured debt, the State can draw cash immediately up to the total amount of the LOC committed to the guarantee/security. If a balance remains in the guarantee portion of the LOC reserve after the default is covered, the State must negotiate a revised schedule for the remaining amount of the guarantee/security.

(2) Cash draw in the absence of default. (i) The State can draw cash up to the amount of the LOC dedicated for the guarantee or security in accordance with a schedule based on the national title II annual outlay rate (Yr 1: 7%; Yr 2: 35%; Yr 3: 26%; Yr 4: 20%; Yr 5: 12%), or actual construction cost. In the latter case, the amount of the cash draw would be the actual construction costs multiplied by the Federal share of the reserve multiplied by the ratio of the reserve to either the amount guaranteed or the proceeds of the bond issue.

(ii) In addition, in the case of a security the State can identify a group of projects whose value equals approximately the total of that portion of the LOC and the State match dedicated as a security. The State can then draw cash based on the incurred construction costs of the selected projects only, multiplied by the ratio of the Federal portion of the security to the entire security.

(3) *Aggressive leveraging exception.* Where the cash draw rules discussed in § 35.3160(d) would significantly frustrate a State's program, the Agency may permit an exception to these cash draw rules and provide for a more accelerated cash draw, where the State can demonstrate that:

(i) There are eligible projects ready to proceed in the immediate future with enough costs to justify the amount of the secured bond issue;

(ii) The absence of cash on an accelerated basis will substantially delay these projects;

(iii) If accelerated cash draws are allowed, the SRF will provide substantially more assistance; and

(iv) The long term viability of the State program to meet water quality needs will be protected.

(4) *Cash draw limitation.* When the LOC is used for securing State issued bonds, cash draws cannot be made at a rate greater than equal amounts over the maximum number of quarters that payments can be made, pursuant to § 35.3155(c). Exceptions to this limitation are in cases of default (see § 35.3160(d)(1)) and where cash draws are based on construction costs for all projects, as in § 35.3160(d)(2)(i).

(e) *Administrative expenses*—(1) *Payments.* One payment will be made at the time of the grant, based on the portion of the LOC estimated to be used for administrative expenses.

(2) *Cash draw.* The State can draw cash based on a schedule that coincides with the rate at which administrative expenses will be incurred, up to that portion of the LOC dedicated to administrative expenses.

(f) *Withholding payments.* If a State fails to take corrective action in accordance with section 605 of the Act, the Agency shall withhold payments to the SRF. Once a payment has been made by the Agency, that payment and cash draws from that payment will not be subject to withholding because of a State's failure to take corrective action.

§ 35.3165 Reports and audits.

(a) *Annual report.* The State must provide an Annual Report to the RA beginning the first fiscal year after it receives payments under title VI. The State should submit this report to the RA according to the schedule established in the grant agreement.

(b) *Matters to establish in the annual report.* In addition to the requirements in section 606(d) of the Act, in its annual report the State must establish that it has:

(1) Reviewed all SRF funded section 212 projects in accordance with the approved environmental review procedures;

(2) Deposited its match on or before the date on which each quarterly grant payment was made;

(3) Assured compliance with the requirements of § 35.3135(f);

(4) Made binding commitments to provide assistance equal to 120 percent of the amount of each grant payment within one year after receiving the grant payment pursuant to § 35.3135(c);

(5) Expended all funds in an expeditious and timely manner pursuant to § 35.3135(d); and

(6) First used all funds as a result of capitalization grants to assure maintenance of progress toward compliance with the enforceable requirements of the Act pursuant to § 35.3135(e).

(c) *Annual review*—(1) *Purpose.* The purpose of the annual review is to assess the success of the State's performance of activities identified in the IUP and Annual Report, and to determine compliance with the terms of the capitalization grant agreement. The RA will complete the annual review according to the schedule established in the grant agreement.

(2) *Records access.* After reasonable notice by the RA, the State or assistance recipient must make available to the EPA such records as the RA reasonably requires to review and determine State compliance with the requirements of title VI. The RA may conduct onsite visits as needed to provide adequate programmatic review.

(d) *Annual audit.* (1) At least once a year the RA (through the Office of the Inspector General) will conduct, or require the State to have independently conducted, a financial and compliance audit of the SRF and the operations of the SRF. If the State is required to have an independently conducted audit performed, the State may designate an independent auditor of the State to carry out the audit or may contractually procure the service.

(2) The auditor can be a certified public accountant, a public accountant licensed on or before December 31, 1970, or a governmental auditor who meets the qualification standards (Government Auditing Standards). In addition, the auditor must meet the independence standard as enumerated by the General Accounting Office and American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. The Office of the Inspector General may arrange for an EPA audit if the State fails to conduct the audit or if the State's review is otherwise unsatisfactory.

(3) The audit report required under section 606(b) must contain an opinion on the financial statements of the SRF and its internal controls, and a report on compliance with title VI.

(4) The audit report must be completed within one year of the end of the appropriate accounting period and submitted to the Office of the Inspector General within 30 days of completion. In cases of State conducted audits, the State will be notified within 90 days as to the acceptability of the audit report and its findings. Audits may be done in conjunction with the Single Audit Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2040–0118)

§ 35.3170 Corrective action.

(a) *Causes.* If the RA determines that the State has not complied with requirements under title VI, the RA will notify the State of such noncompliance and prescribe the necessary corrective action. Failure to satisfy the terms of the capitalization grant agreement, including unmet conditions or assurances or invalid certifications, is grounds for a finding of noncompliance. In addition, if the State does not manage the SRF in a financially sound manner (e.g. allows consistent and substantial failures of loan repayments), the RA may take corrective action as provided under this section.

(b) *RA's course of action.* In making a determination of noncompliance with the capitalization grant agreement and devising the corrective action, the RA will identify the nature and cause of the problems. The State's corrective action must remedy the specific instance of noncompliance and adjust program management to avoid noncompliance in the future.

(c) *Consequences for failure to take corrective action.* If within 60 days of receipt of the noncompliance notice, a State fails to take the necessary actions to obtain the results required by the RA, or to provide an acceptable plan to achieve the results required, the RA shall withhold payments to the SRF until the State has taken acceptable actions. If the State fails to take the necessary corrective action deemed adequate by the RA within twelve

months of receipt of the original notice, any withheld payments shall be deobligated and reallotted to other States.

(d) *Releasing payments.* Once the State has taken the corrective action deemed necessary and adequate by the RA, the withheld payments will be released and scheduled payments will recommence.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART K—CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING A STATE'S PROPOSED NEPA-LIKE PROCESS

The following criteria will be used by the RA to evaluate a proposed SERP.

(A) *Legal foundation.* Adequate documentation of the legal authority, including legislation, regulations or executive orders and/or Attorney General certification that authority exists.

(B) *Interdisciplinary approach.* The availability of expertise either in-house or otherwise accessible to the State Agency.

(C) *Decision documentation.* A description of a documentation process adequate to explain the basis for decisions to the public.

(D) *Public notice and participation.* A description of the process, including routes of publication (e.g., local newspapers and project mailing list), and use of established State legal notification systems for notices of intent, and criteria for determining whether a public hearing is required. The adequacy of a rationale where the comment period differs from that under NEPA and is inconsistent with other State review periods.

(E) *Consider alternatives.* The extent to which the SERP will adequately consider:

(1) Designation of a study area comparable to the final system;

(2) A range of feasible alternatives, including the no action alternative;

(3) Direct and indirect impacts;

(4) Present and future conditions;

(5) Land use and other social parameters including recreation and open-space considerations;

(6) Consistency with population projections used to develop State implementation plans under the Clean Air Act;

(7) Cumulative impacts including anticipated community growth (residential, commercial, institutional and industrial) within the project study area; and

(8) Other anticipated public works projects including coordination with such projects.

Subpart L [Reserved]

Subpart M—Grants for Technical Assistance

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 9617(e); sec. 9(g), E.O. 12580, 52 FR 2923, 3 CFR, 1987 Comp. P. 193.

SOURCE: 57 FR 45316, Oct. 1, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.4000 Authority.

This subpart is issued under section 117(e) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. 9617(e).

§ 35.4005 Purpose and availability of referenced material.

(a) This subpart codifies policies and procedures for Technical Assistance Grants (TAGs) awarded by EPA to groups of individuals. This subpart establishes the procedures for accepting and evaluating applications, and for awarding and managing TAGs. These provisions supplement the EPA general assistance regulations 40 CFR part 30 and 40 CFR part 33 and are applicable to all applicants/recipients of TAGs.

(b) Any reference to documents made in this subpart necessary to apply for a TAG (i.e., OMB Circulars and EPA forms SF–424, 269, 270) are available through EPA Headquarters and Regional Offices listed in 40 CFR 1.7.

§ 35.4010 Definitions.

As used in this subpart, the following words and terms shall have the meaning set forth below:

Affected means subject to an actual or potential health, economic or environmental threat arising from a release or a threatened release at a facility listed on the National Priorities List (NPL) or proposed for listing under the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (NCP) where a response action under CERCLA has begun. Examples of affected parties include individuals

who live in areas adjacent to NPL facilities whose health is or may be endangered by releases of hazardous substances at the facility, or whose economic interests are directly threatened or harmed.

Applicant means any group of individuals that files an application for a TAG.

Application means a completed formal written request for a TAG that is submitted to a State or the EPA on EPA form SF–424, Application for Federal Assistance (Non-construction Programs).

Award means the TAG agreement signed by both EPA and the recipient.

Award Official means the EPA official delegated the authority to sign grant agreements.

Budget means the financial plan for the spending of all Federal and matching funds (including in-kind contributions) for a TAG project as proposed by the applicant, and negotiated with and approved by the Award Official.

Budget period means the length of time specified in a grant agreement during which the recipient may spend or obligate Federal funds. The budget period may not exceed three (3) years. A TAG project period may be comprised of several budget periods.

Cash contribution means actual non-Federal dollars, or Federal dollars if expressly authorized by statute to do so, that a recipient spends for goods and services and real or personal property used to satisfy the matching funds requirement.

Contract means a written agreement between the recipient and another party (other than a public agency) for services or supplies necessary to complete the TAG project. Contracts include contracts and subcontracts for personal and professional services or supplies necessary to complete the TAG project, and agreements with consultants, and purchase orders.

Contractor means any party (e.g., Technical Advisor) to whom a recipient awards a contract.

EPA means the Environmental Protection Agency. Where a State administers the TAG Program, the term ''EPA'' may mean a State agency.

Federal facility means a facility that is owned or operated by a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States.

Grant agreement means the legal document that transfers money, or anything of value, to a recipient to accomplish the purpose of the TAG project. It specifies budget and project periods, the Federal budget share of eligible project costs, a description of the work to be accomplished, and any terms and conditions.

In-kind contribution means the value of a non-cash contribution used to meet a recipient's matching funds requirement in accordance with 40 CFR 30.307(b). An in-kind contribution may consist of charges for equipment or the value of goods and services necessary to and directly benefiting the EPA-funded project.

Matching funds means the portion of allowable project costs that a recipient contributes toward completing the TAG project using non-Federal funds or Federal funds if expressly authorized by statute. The match may include in-kind as well as cash contributions.

Operable unit means a discrete action that comprises an incremental step toward comprehensively addressing site problems.

Potentially Responsible Party (PRP) means any individual(s) or company(ies) (such as owners, operators, transporters or generators) potentially responsible under sections 106 or 107 of CERCLA for the contamination problems at a Superfund site.

Recipient means any group of individuals that has been awarded a TAG.

Recipient's project manager means the person legally authorized to obligate the organization to the terms and conditions of EPA's regulations and the grant agreement, and designated by the recipient to serve as its principal contact with EPA.

Response action means all activities undertaken to address the problems created by hazardous substances at a National Priorities List site.

Start of response action means the point in time when there is a guarantee or set-aside of funding either by EPA, other Federal agencies, States, or PRPs in order to begin response activities at a site.

Waiver means excusing recipients from following certain anticipated regulatory or administrative requirements if; the authority to issue a waiver is provided in the regulation itself; and the Agency believes sufficient justification exists to approve such action. The Award Official has the authority to issue a waiver. Deviation means an exemption from certain provisions of existing regulations, which may be necessary in some unforeseen instances. The Director, Grants Administration Division, is authorized under 40 CFR 30.1001(b) to approve deviations from the requirements of regulations (except for those that implement statutory or executive order requirements) when such situations warrant special consideration.

§ 35.4013 Cost principles.

(a) Recipients and non-profit contractors must comply with the cost principles in OMB Circular A–122.

(b) Profit-making contractors and subcontractors must comply with the cost principles in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR part 31).

§ 35.4015 State administration of the program.

(a) Effective October 1, 1992, the Agency will accept applications for and award TAGs in consultation with the States.

(b) The TAG Program will be available at an NPL site where a State response action is scheduled to begin or is underway and a CERCLA-funded cooperative or other written agreement exists between the Agency and the State.

(c) States wishing to administer the TAG Program must inform the appropriate EPA Regional administrator. If a State elects to administer the program, it must do so in conformity with this subpart. Where States administer the program, EPA will have an oversight role.

(d) A State that chooses to administer the TAG Program will receive technical assistance funds plus administrative costs from the Agency under a cooperative agreement. A State will receive $10,000 for administrative costs for the first TAG. For each subsequent TAG, the State will receive an amount equal to eight (8) percent of the TAG. Using the criteria established under this subpart, the State may select a qualified recipient and provide assistance in either of two ways:

(1) A State will pass through technical assistance funds to a recipient group by way of a subgrant, and reimburse the recipient group for its expenditures as provided at § 35.4080. A State that elects this option is also responsible for monitoring the subgrant to ensure that recipients comply with its terms and with 40 CFR parts 30 and 33; or

(2) If a recipient group agrees, a State will use TAG funds to obtain the services of a Technical Advisor and provide those services to a grant recipient in lieu of cash. The recipient group may work closely with the State in advertising, reviewing bids and recommending a Technical Advisor, and managing the Technical Advisor. The State will make the final selection of the technical advisor. A State that elects this option becomes directly responsible for awarding the technical assistance contracts, submitting financial and progress reports, and for disbursing all TAG funds in compliance with applicable EPA regulations and requirements.

§ 35.4020 Responsibility requirements.

(a) An applicant must meet the minimum administrative and management capability requirements 40 CFR 30.301. Thus each applicant must demonstrate that it has established reliable procedures or has plans for establishing reliable procedures for record–keeping and financial accountability related to the management of the TAG. These procedures must be in effect before the recipient incurs any costs. If EPA concludes that the applicant is not capable of meeting the responsibility requirements, the application will be rejected.

(b) Each recipient of a TAG must be incorporated as a non-profit organization for the purpose of addressing the Superfund site for which the grant is provided in order to receive a grant, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section. At the time of award, a recipient must either be incorporated or must demonstrate to EPA that the

group has filed the necessary documents for incorporation with the appropriate State agency. No later than the time of the first request for reimbursement for costs incurred, a recipient must submit proof to EPA that the group has been incorporated by the State.

(c) Unless a consolidation agreement makes site-specific incorporation necessary, a previously incorporated group that includes all the individuals and groups that joined in applying for the TAG shall not be required to reincorporate for the specific purpose of representing affected individuals at the site provided that the group can demonstrate that it has a substantial history of involvement at the site.

§ 35.4025 Eligible applicants.

Eligible applicants, except as provided in § 35.4030, are any group of individuals that may be affected by a release or a threatened release at any facility that is listed on the NPL or is proposed for listing under the NCP and at which a response action has begun.

§ 35.4030 Ineligible applicants.

(a) Potentially responsible parties (PRPs) are ineligible to receive or be represented in groups receiving or using TAGs.

(1) No group established or sustained by a PRP shall be eligible for a TAG.

(2) No group that receives services provided by or paid for by a PRP shall be eligible for a TAG.

(3) For an applicant to obtain a grant it must establish an identity separate from that of an entity that is ineligible under § 35.4030 (a)(1) or (2) by making a reasonable demonstration of independence from the ineligible entity. Such a demonstration requires, at a minimum, a showing that the applicant has a formal legal identity (e.g., officers) and a substantive existence, including finances, separate and distinct from that of the ineligible entity.

(b) The following groups and organizations are also ineligible to receive or be represented in groups receiving or using TAGs.

(1) Corporations that are not incorporated for the specific purpose of representing affected individuals at the site except as provided in § 35.4020(c);

(2) Academic institutions;

(3) Political subdivisions (e.g., townships and municipalities); and

(4) Groups established or presently sustained by ineligible entities under § 35.4030 (b) through (c) (including emergency planning committees and citizen advisory boards who may be precluded from acting independently).

(c) This section shall not preclude any individual affected by a Superfund site from participating in a recipient group in his or her capacity as an individual. However, an individual whose financial involvement in a PRP (as other than an employee or contractor) is determined by the Award Official to be sufficiently substantial may be precluded from participation in a recipient group in any capacity.

§ 35.4035 Evaluation criteria.

(a) EPA will award a TAG only after it has determined that all eligibility and responsibility requirements listed in §§ 35.4020, 35.4025, and 35.4030 are met, and after review of the applicant's qualifications in the narrative section of the grant application. Each applicant will be required to provide information on how it meets the eligibility criteria in the grant application. The ''Applicant Qualifications'' section is Part IV of SF–424.

(b) *Sole applicant.* After the Letter of Intent process (see § 35.4040), if there is still only one group, the evaluation process will consist of the Agency ensuring that the applicant meets the criteria stated in § 35.4035(c) in addition to the administrative and management capability requirements, and can demonstrate that it is representative of the community affected by a release or a threatened release at a facility that is listed on the NPL or is proposed for listing under the NCP and where a response action has begun, as demonstrated by fulfillment of the criteria in § 35.4035(c). Once these requirements have been met by the sole applicant, the Agency may award a TAG.

(c) *Multiple applicants.* Where there are competing applicants EPA will evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of each applicant. EPA will rank each applicant relative to other applicants. Each criterion is assigned a weight showing its relative importance. EPA

will rank each applicant by utilizing criteria described below. In order to qualify, applicants must meet criterion 1 and/or 5 and not score zero on criteria 2, 3, or 4.

(1) The presence of an actual or potential health threat posed to group members by the site (this criterion can be met by establishing a demonstrable threat to members' health or a reasonable belief that the site poses a substantial threat to their health) (30 points);

(2) The applicant best represents groups and individuals affected by the site (20 points);

(3) The identification of how the group plans to use the services of a Technical Advisor throughout the Superfund response action (20 points);

(4) The demonstrated intention and ability of the applicant to inform others in the community of the information provided by the Technical Advisor (20 points); and

(5) The presence of an actual or potential economic threat or threat of an impaired use or enjoyment of the environment to group members that is caused by the site (this criterion can be met by establishing a demonstrable economic or environmental threat to group members or a reasonable belief that the site poses a substantial economic or environmental threat) (10 points).

§ 35.4040 Notification process.

(a) Groups wishing to apply for a TAG should first submit a Letter of Intent (LOI) to EPA. EPA will respond in writing to an LOI. A grant application submitted by a community group without having first submitted an LOI will fulfill the LOI requirement, thus initiating the notification process.

(b) Upon receipt of the first LOI, EPA will undertake certain activities depending on the schedule for work at the site:

(1) If commencement of the remedial investigation or a removal action is not underway or scheduled to begin, EPA will advise the group in writing that grant applications for the site are not yet being accepted. EPA may informally notify other interested groups that it has received an LOI; or

(2) If a response action is already underway or scheduled to begin, EPA may conduct mailings and/or meetings, in addition to the required public notice, to provide formal notice to other interested parties that a grant for the site soon may be awarded. These formal notification activities will generally be conducted far enough in advance of the start of the response action to allow time for groups to consolidate, apply for and receive a grant award, and procure a Technical Advisor before work commences at the site.

(c) Other potential applicants will have 30 days to contact the original applicant to form a coalition. If the community groups are unable to form a coalition, they must notify EPA within the 30 days. EPA will then accept separate applications from all interested groups for an additional 30-day period. EPA may consider written requests for extensions of this time. If there is a qualified applicant, a grant will be awarded from among the competing applications based on the evaluation criteria described in § 35.4035. The schedule for response activities at a site will not be affected by the TAG application process.

§ 35.4045 Submission of application.

(a) After meeting the LOI requirement, the applicant must then submit a TAG application on SF–424.

(b) An applicant must submit a budget clearly showing the proposed expenditure of funds, how it will provide the cash and/or in-kind contributions to meet the ''match'' requirement, and how the funds and other resources, including the ''match'' will be used to complete the TAG project. As part of the application process, the applicant must submit the following certifications:

(1) Drug-Free Workplace,

(2) Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters, and

(3) Anti-Lobbying (if the grant is $100,000 or more).

§ 35.4050 Timing of award.

An award of a TAG will be made no earlier than the start of the response action. Grants to qualified applicants could be delayed depending upon the

availability of funds for the Superfund program.

§ 35.4055 Ineligible activities.

The following activities are ineligible for assistance under this program:

(a) Litigation or underwriting legal actions such as paying for attorney fees or paying for the time of the Technical Advisor to assist an attorney in preparing a legal action or preparing for and serving as an expert witness at any legal proceeding regarding or affecting the site;

(b) Political activity and lobbying in accordance with OMB Circular A–122;

(c) Other activities inconsistent with the cost principles stated in OMB Circular A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non–Profit Organizations'';

(d) Tuition or other expenses for recipient group members or Technical Advisors to attend training, seminars or courses, except for required Health and Safety training for the Technical Advisor to allow access to the local Superfund site, provided written permission is obtained in advance from the Regional EPA Office. Training may be approved for one time only at an amount not to exceed $1,000.00;

(e) Any activities or expenditures for recipient group members' travel;

(f) Generation of new primary data such as well drilling and testing, including split sampling;

(g) Reopening final Agency decisions such as the Records of Decision or conducting disputes with the Agency in accordance with its dispute resolution procedures set forth at 40 CFR part 30, subpart L; and

(h) Epidemiological or health studies, such as blood or urine testing.

§ 35.4060 Eligible activities.

TAGs may be used to obtain technical assistance in interpreting information with regard to the nature of the hazard, remedial investigation and feasibility study, record of decision, remedial design, selection and construction of remedial action, operation and maintenance, or a significant removal action at a facility that is listed on the NPL or proposed for listing and at which a response action has begun. TAGs shall be used to fund activities that will contribute to the public's ability to participate in the decision-making process by improving the public's understanding of overall conditions and activities.

§ 35.4065 Technical advisor's qualifications.

(a) A Technical Advisor must possess the following credentials:

(1) Demonstrated knowledge of hazardous or toxic waste issues;

(2) Academic training in a relevant discipline (e.g., biochemistry, toxicology, environmental sciences, engineering); and

(3) Ability to translate technical information into terms understandable to lay persons.

(b) A Technical Advisor should possess the following credentials:

(1) Experience working on hazardous or toxic waste problems;

(2) Experience in making technical presentations;

(3) Demonstrated writing skills; and

(4) Previous experience working with affected individuals or community groups or other groups of individuals.

§ 35.4066 Procurement.

(a) *Competition*. (1) The recipient must provide maximum open and free competition.

(2) Recipients must not unduly restrict or eliminate competition.

(3) The individual(s) developing the specifications will be excluded from competition for the Technical Advisor and/or Grant Administrator position.

(b) *Documentation*. Recipients must document all procurement activities with written records that furnish reasons for decisions.

(c) *Cost*. (1) The recipient must determine that all costs are reasonable.

(2) The recipient must conduct a cost analysis of all contracts over $25,000 and all change orders regardless of dollar value.

(d) *Debarment*. Recipients and contractors must not make any contract at any time to anyone who is on the ''List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs.''

(e) *Recipient responsibility*. (1) The recipient is responsible for the settlement and satisfactory completion of all contractual and administrative

issues arising out of contracts entered into under a grant.

(2) The recipient must ensure that the contractor(s) perform in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract.

(f) *Responsible contractors.* The recipient shall award contracts only to responsible contractors that possess the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed contract.

(g) *Disadvantaged business enterprises.* The recipient shall comply with the ''Small, Minority, Women's, and Labor Surplus Area Business'' requirements in § 33.240.

(h) *Illegal contracts.* Recipients may not award cost-plus-percentage-of-cost or percentage-of-construction-cost contracts.

(i) *Contract provisions.* The recipient must include the following provisions in each contract:

(1) Statement of work;

(2) Schedule for performance;

(3) Due dates for deliverables;

(4) Total cost of the contract;

(5) Payment provisions; and

(6) The following clauses from 40 CFR 33.1030, ''Model contract clauses'':

(i) Supersession;

(ii) Privity of Contract;

(iii) Termination;

(iv) Remedies;

(v) Audit, Access to Records;

(vi) Covenant Against Contingent Fees;

(vii) Gratuities;

(viii) Responsibility of the Contractor; and

(ix) Final Payment.

(j) *Subcontracting.* A contractor must comply with the following provisions in its award of subcontracts (these requirements do not apply to subcontractors for the supply of materials to produce equipment, materials, and subcontracts for catalog, off-the-shelf, or manufactured items.):

(1) Section 35.4066(b) Documentation;

(2) Section 35.4066(c) Cost;

(3) Section 35.4066(d) Debarment;

(4) Section 35.4066(f) Responsible contractor;

(5) Section 35.4066(g) Disadvantaged business enterprises;

(6) Section 35.4066(i) Illegal contracts; and

(7) Section 35.4066(j) Contract provisions.

(k) *Bid protests.* The recipient must establish a procedure for resolving protests which complies with the provisions of 40 CFR part 33, Subpart G—Protests.

(l) *Competitive procurements.* Recipients shall not divide any procurements into smaller parts to get under any dollar limit.

(1) If the aggregate amount of the purchase is $1,000 or less, the recipient may make the purchase as long as the recipient determines that the price is reasonable. No oral or written solicitations are necessary.

(2) If the aggregate amount of the proposed contract is over $1,000 but less than $25,000, the recipient must obtain and document oral or written price quotations from two or more qualified sources.

(3) If the aggregate amount of the proposed contract is $25,000 to $50,000, the recipient must:

(i) Solicit written bids from three or more sources who are willing and able to do the work;

(ii) Provide potential sources the scope of the work to be performed and the criteria the recipient will use to evaluate bids;

(iii) Objectively evaluate all bids submitted; and

(iv) Notify all unsuccessful bidders.

(4) If the aggregate amount of the proposed contract is greater than $50,000, the recipient must follow the procurement rules in 40 CFR part 33.

(m) *Non-competitive procurements.* If an adequate number of potential sources cannot be identified, the recipient may request written authority from the EPA Award Official to award a contract to a sole bidder.

§ 35.4067 Contract review.

Each applicant must inform EPA of any proposed contract over $1000 and must provide EPA the opportunity to review the contract before it is awarded or amended.

§ 35.4070 Sanctions.

If EPA determines that the recipient has failed to comply with any terms of the grant agreement, EPA will initiate

an appropriate measure as set forth at 40 CFR part 30, subpart I.

§ 35.4075 Pre-award costs.

(a) Grant funds may not be used to pay costs incurred prior to award of the TAG, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Necessary and reasonable costs of incorporation, if incurred for the sole purpose of complying with this subpart, will be eligible pre-award costs and may be charged to the TAG or count toward the matching funds requirement described in § 35.4085(a)(2).

§ 35.4080 Method of payment.

All grant recipients shall be reimbursed for grant-related eligible, allocable, allowable, and reasonable costs up to the amount of the TAG which have been incurred and which the recipients are currently and legally obligated to pay. Recipients may submit monthly or quarterly requests for reimbursement to the Agency on SF–270—Request for Advance or Reimbursement, or the appropriate State form if the State is administering the TAG Program. Costs incurred greater than $500 may be submitted monthly.

§ 35.4085 Grant limitations.

TAGs will be awarded subject to the following limitations:

(a) The recipient must contribute 20 percent of the total costs of the TAG project, except as provided in § 35.4090(b).

(1) Absent specific statutory authority, no Federal funds may be included in the matching share.

(2) To meet the matching funds requirement, the recipient may use cash and/or in-kind contributions.

(b) The TAG award will not initially exceed $50,000 for a single recipient, except in the case of a single application covering multiple sites.

(c) Not more than one TAG may be awarded for any site.

(d) Administrative costs of the grant may not exceed 20 percent of project costs. Administrative costs may include, but are not limited to, paying an individual(s) to administer the grant.

§ 35.4090 Waivers.

(a) Waivers of the $50,000 per recipient limit may be granted under either or both of the following circumstances:

(1) *Multiple sites.* In order to reduce the administrative burden to a recipient group where there are several eligible sites geographically close to each other, the limitation that a single recipient may not receive more than $50,000 may be waived by the Agency (e.g., 3 sites × $50,000 = grant of $150,000).

(2) *Complex sites.* The Award Official may waive the $50,000 per recipient limit if the recipient group demonstrates that the site is especially complex and that the following criteria have been met:

(i) Site(s) characteristics indicate that due to the nature or volume of the site-related information for review, additional funds are necessary;

(ii) The recipient's management of any previous TAG award(s) was satisfactory and that costs incurred under the previous award are allowable and reasonable; and

(iii) No recipient group may receive more than $100,000 in TAG awards for any one site.

(b) Waivers of the Matching Funds Requirement. The Award Official may waive all or part of the recipient's matching funds requirement only after establishing that:

(1) There is a need for a waiver because providing the ''match''would constitute an unusual financial hardship;

(2) A good faith effort at raising the ''match,'' including obtaining in-kind services, has failed; and

(3) The waiver is necessary to facilitate public participation in the selection of remedial action at the facility.

(c) Where a TAG recipient subsequently obtains a waiver of the matching funds requirement, the grant agreement must be amended. (See 40 CFR part 30, subpart G.)

(d) No waivers of the matching funds requirement will be granted by the Agency once the Record of Decision has been issued at the last operable unit at the site.

§ 35.4100 Disputes.

(a) If the Agency administers the TAG Program, the Agency shall review disputes between Agency officials and the applicant or recipient in accordance with its dispute resolution procedures set forth at 40 CFR part 30, subpart L.

(b) If the State administers the TAG Program, any applicant or recipient who has been adversely affected by a State's action or omission may request Agency review of such action or omission, but must first submit a petition for review to the State agency that made the initial decision. The State must provide, in writing, normally within 45 days of the date it receives the petition, the basis for its decision regarding the disputed action or omission. The final State decision must be labeled as such and, if adverse to the applicant or recipient, must include notice of the right to request Agency review of the State decision under this section. A State's failure to address the disputed action or omission in a timely fashion, or in writing, will not preclude Agency review.

(1) Requests for Agency review must include:

(i) A copy of any written State decision;

(ii) A statement of the amount in dispute;

(iii) A description of the issues involved; and

(iv) A concise statement of the objections to the State decision.

(2) The request must be filed by registered mail, return receipt requested, within 30 days of the date of the State decision or within a reasonable time if the State fails to respond in writing to the request for review.

(c) The Agency shall determine whether the State's review is comparable to a Dispute Decision Official's (DDO) review pursuant to 40 CFR part 30, subpart L. If the State's review is comparable, the Regional Administrator will conduct the Agency's review of the State's decision. If the State's review is not comparable, an Agency DDO will review the State's decision and issue a written decision. If the Agency DDO issues a decision, the applicant or recipient may request a Regional Administrator's review of the decision. The applicant or recipient may request an EPA Assistant Administrator review of a Regional Administrator's decision pursuant to subpart L.

§ 35.4105 Record retention and audits.

(a) *Records and audit-recipient.* (1) Each recipient shall keep and preserve full written financial records accurately disclosing the amount and the disposition of any funds, whether in cash or in-kind, applied to the TAG project, and shall comply with the terms and conditions of the grant agreement.

(2) Such records shall be retained for ten (10) years from the date of the final Financial Status Report, or until any audit, litigation, cost–recovery, and/or any disputes initiated before the end of the 10-year retention period are settled, whichever is longer. A recipient must obtain EPA's prior written approval to destroy records after the record retention period.

(3) Recipients must comply with OMB Circular A–133 ''Audits of Institutions of Higher Education and Other Non-profit Organizations,'' for all grants over $25,000.

(b) *Records and audit-contractor(s).* (1) The recipient shall require its contractor(s) to keep and preserve detailed records in connection with the contract, reflecting acquisitions, work progress, reports, expenditures, and commitments and indicating their relationship to established costs and schedules.

(2) Contractors must retain records for a period of 10 years after the termination or end of the contract.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2030–0020)

§ 35.4110 Reports.

(a) *Progress reports.* Each recipient shall submit quarterly progress reports to EPA for the TAG project 45 days after the end of each calendar quarter. Progress reports shall fully describe in chart or narrative format the progress achieved in relationship to the approved schedule, budget, and the TAG project milestones. Special problems encountered must be explained.

(b) *Financial status report.* Each recipient shall submit to EPA a financial status report annually, within 90 days

after the anniversary date of the start of the TAG project, and within 90 days after the end of the grant budget period and project. A recipient shall submit to the EPA a financial status report on SF–269 or on the appropriate State form if the State is administering the TAG Program.

(c) *Final report.* Each recipient shall submit to EPA a draft of the final report for review no later than 90 days prior to the end of the TAG project and a final report within 90 days of the end of the project. The report shall document TAG project activities over the entire period of grant support and shall describe the recipient's achievements with respect to stated TAG project purposes and objectives.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2030–0020)

§ 35.4115 Availability of information.

Each recipient shall ensure that all final written products developed by a contractor for the recipient under its grant are disseminated by providing copies of such documents to EPA for the local Superfund information repository(ies).

§ 35.4120 Budget period.

The budget period may not exceed three years. A TAG project period may be comprised of more than one three-year budget period.

§ 35.4125 Federal facilities.

EPA will use the criteria found in § 35.4025 in evaluating the eligibility of any group of individuals who may be affected by a release or a threatened release at a Federal facility for a TAG under this subpart.

§ 35.4130 Conflict of interest and disclosure requirements.

(a) The recipient shall require each prospective contractor on any contract to provide, with its bid or proposal:

(1) Information on its financial and business relationship with all PRPs at the site, and with their parent companies, subsidiaries, affiliates, subcontractors, contractors, and current clients or attorneys and agents. This disclosure requirement encompasses past and anticipated financial and business relationships, including services related to any proposed or pending litigation, with such parties;

(2) Certification that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, it has disclosed such information or no such information exists; and

(3) A statement that it shall disclose immediately any such information discovered after submission of its bid or after award. The recipient shall evaluate such information and shall exclude any prospective contractor if the recipient determines the prospective contractor's conflict of interest is significant and cannot be avoided or otherwise resolved.

(b) Contractors and subcontractors may not be Technical Advisors to recipient groups at the same NPL site for which they are doing work for the Federal or State government or any other entity.

Subpart N [Reserved]

Subpart O—Cooperative Agreements and Superfund State Contracts for Superfund Response Actions

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 9601 *et seq.*

SOURCE: 55 FR 23007, June 5, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 35.6000 Authority.

This regulation is issued under section 104 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601 *et seq.*, Pub. L. 96–510, December 11, 1980, otherwise referred to as ''CERCLA''), as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (Pub. L. 99–499, October 17, 1986; 100 Stat. 1613, otherwise referred to as ''SARA'').

All references to CERCLA within this regulation are meant to indicate CERCLA, as amended by SARA.

§ 35.6005 Purpose and scope.

(a) This regulation codifies recipient requirements for administering

CERCLA-funded Cooperative Agreements. This regulation also codifies requirements for administering Superfund State Contracts (SSCs) for non-State-lead remedial responses undertaken pursuant to section 104 of CERCLA.

(b) The requirements in this regulation do not apply to Technical Assistance Grants (TAGs) or to CERCLA research and development grants, including the Superfund Innovative Technology Evaluation (SITE) Demonstration Program.

(c) 40 CFR part 31, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments,'' establishes consistency and uniformity among Federal agencies in the administration of grants and Cooperative Agreements to State, local, and Indian Tribal governments. For CERCLA-funded Cooperative Agreements, this subpart supplements the requirements contained in part 31 for States, political subdivisions thereof, and Indian Tribes. This regulation references those sections of part 31 that are applicable to CERCLA-funded Cooperative Agreements.

(d) Superfund monies for remedial actions cannot be used by recipients for Federal facility cleanup activities. When a cleanup is undertaken by another Federal entity, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe can pursue funding for its involvement in response activities from the appropriate Federal entity.

§ 35.6010 Eligibility.

This regulation applies to States, political subdivisions and Indian Tribes. Indian Tribes are only eligible to receive Superfund Cooperative Agreements or Superfund State Contracts when they are Federally recognized, and when they meet the criteria set forth in § 300.515(b) of the NCP. Although section 126 of CERCLA provides that the governing body of an Indian Tribe shall be afforded substantially the same treatment as a State, in this subpart Indian Tribes are not included in the definition of State in order to clarify those requirements with which Indian Tribes must comply and those with which they need not comply.

§ 35.6015 Definitions.

(a) As used in this subpart, the following words and terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

(1) *Activity.* A set of CERCLA-funded tasks that makes up a segment of the sequence of events undertaken in determining, planning, and conducting a response to a release or potential release of a hazardous substance. These include Core Program, pre-remedial (i.e. preliminary assessments and site inspections), support agency, remedial investigation/feasibility studies, remedial design, remedial action, removal, and enforcement activities.

(2) *Allowable costs.* Those project costs that are: Eligible, reasonable, necessary, and allocable to the project; permitted by the appropriate Federal cost principles; and approved by EPA in the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract.

(3) *Architectural or engineering (A/E) services.* Consultation, investigations, reports, or services for design-type projects within the scope of the practice of architecture or professional engineering as defined by the laws of the State or territory in which the recipient is located.

(4) *Award official.* The EPA official with the authority to execute Cooperative Agreements and Superfund State Contracts (SSCs) and to take other actions authorized by EPA Orders.

(5) *Budget period.* The length of time EPA specifies in a Cooperative Agreement during which the recipient may expend or obligate Federal funds.

(6) *CERCLA.* The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601–9657, Pub. L. 96–510, Dec. 11, 1980), as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (Pub. L. 99–499, Oct. l7, 1986; 100 Stat. 1613).

(7) *Change order.* A written order issued by a recipient, or its designated agent, to its contractor authorizing an addition to, deletion from, or revision of, a contract, usually initiated at the contractor's request.

(8) *Claim.* A demand or written assertion by a contractor seeking, as a matter of right, changes in contract duration, costs, or other provisions, which

originally have been rejected by the recipient.

(9) *Closeout.* The final EPA or recipient actions taken to assure satisfactory completion of project work and to fulfill administrative requirements, including financial settlement, submission of acceptable required final reports, and resolution of any outstanding issues under the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract.

(10) *Community Relations Plan (CRP).* A management and planning tool outlining the specific community relations activities to be undertaken during the course of a response. It is designed to provide for two-way communication between the affected community and the agencies responsible for conducting a response action, and to assure public input into the decision-making process related to the affected communities.

(11) *Construction.* Erection, building, alteration, repair, remodeling, improvement, or extension of buildings, structures or other property.

(12) *Contract.* A written agreement between an EPA recipient and another party (other than another public agency) or between the recipient's contractor and the contractor's first tier subcontractor.

(13) *Contractor.* Any party to whom a recipient awards a contract.

(14) *Cooperative Agreement.* A legal instrument EPA uses to transfer money, property, services, or anything of value to a recipient to accomplish a public purpose in which substantial EPA involvement is anticipated during the performance of the project.

(15) *Core Program Cooperative Agreement.* A Cooperative Agreement that provides funds to a State or Indian Tribe to conduct CERCLA implementation activities that are not assignable to specific sites, but are intended to support a State's ability to participate in the CERCLA response program.

(16) *Cost analysis.* The review and evaluation of each element of contract cost to determine reasonableness, allocability, and allowability.

(17) *Cost share.* The portion of allowable project costs that a recipient contributes toward completing its project (i.e., non-Federal share, matching share).

(18) *Equipment.* Tangible, nonexpendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit.

(19) *Excess property.* Any property under the control of a Federal agency that is not required for immediate or foreseeable needs and thus is a candidate for disposal.

(20) *Fair market value.* The amount at which property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and both having reasonable knowledge of the relevant facts. Fair market value is the price in cash, or its equivalent, for which the property would have been sold on the open market.

(21) *Health and safety plan.* A plan that specifies the procedures that are sufficient to protect on-site personnel and surrounding communities from the physical, chemical, and/or biological hazards of the site. The health and safety plan outlines:

(i) Site hazards;

(ii) Work areas and site control procedures;

(iii) Air surveillance procedures;

(iv) Levels of protection;

(v) Decontamination and site emergency plans;

(vi) Arrangements for weather-related problems; and

(vii) Responsibilities for implementing the health and safety plan.

(22) *In-kind contribution.* The value of a non-cash contribution (generally from third parties) to meet a recipient's cost sharing requirements. An in-kind contribution may consist of charges for real property and equipment or the value of goods and services directly benefiting the CERCLA-funded project.

(23) *Indian Tribe.* As defined by section 101(36) of CERCLA, any Indian Tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village but not including any Alaska Native regional or village corporation, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to

Indians because of their status as Indians.

(24) *Intergovernmental Agreement.* Any written agreement between units of government under which one public agency performs duties for or in concert with another public agency using EPA assistance. This includes substate and interagency agreements.

(25) *Lead agency.* The Federal agency, State agency, political subdivision, or Indian Tribe that has primary responsibility for planning and implementing a response action under CERCLA.

(26) *Minority Business Enterprise (MBE).* A business which is:

(i) Certified as socially and economically disadvantaged by the Small Business Administration;

(ii) Certified as a minority business enterprise by a State or Federal agency; or

(iii) An independent business concern which is at least 51 percent owned and controlled by minority group member(s). A minority group member is an individual who is a citizen of the United States and one of the following:

(A) Black American;

(B) Hispanic American (with origins from Puerto Rico, Mexico, Cuba, South or Central America);

(C) Native American (American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, native Hawaiian); or

(D) Asian-Pacific American (with origins from Japan, China, the Philippines, Vietnam, Korea, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific, Northern Marianas, Laos, Cambodia, Taiwan or the Indian subcontinent).

(27) *National Priorities List (NPL).* EPA's list of the most serious uncontrolled or abandoned hazardous waste sites identified for possible long-term remedial action under Superfund. A site must be on the NPL to receive money from the Trust Fund for remedial action. The list is based primarily on the score a site receives from the Hazard Ranking System.

(28) *Operable unit.* A discrete action, as described in the Cooperative Agreement or SSC, that comprises an incremental step toward comprehensively addressing site problems. The cleanup of a site can be divided into a number of operable units, depending on the complexity of the problems associated with the site. Operable units may address geographical portions of a site, specific site problems, or initial phases of an action, or may consist of any set of actions performed over time or any actions that are concurrent but located in different parts of a site.

(29) *Operation and maintenance (O&M).* Measures required to maintain the effectiveness of response actions.

(30) *Personal property.* Property other than real property. It includes both supplies and equipment.

(31) *Political subdivision.* The unit of government that the State determines to have met the State's legislative definition of a political subdivision.

(32) *Potentially Responsible Party (PRP).* Any individual(s), or company(ies) identified as potentially liable under CERCLA for cleanup or payment for costs of cleanup of Hazardous Substance sites. PRPs may include individual(s), or company(ies) identified as having owned, operated, or in some other manner contributed wastes to Hazardous Substance sites.

(33) *Price analysis.* The process of evaluating a prospective price without regard to the contractor's separate cost elements and proposed profit. Price analysis determines the reasonableness of the proposed contract price based on adequate price competition, previous experience with similar work, established catalog or market price, law, or regulation.

(34) *Profit.* The net proceeds obtained by deducting all allowable costs (direct and indirect) from the price. (Because this definition of profit is based on applicable Federal cost principles, it may vary from many firms' definition of profit, and may correspond to those firms' definition of ''fee.'')

(35) *Project.* The activities or tasks EPA identifies in the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract.

(36) *Project manager.* The recipient official designated in the Cooperative Agreement or SSC as the program contact with EPA.

(37) *Project officer.* The EPA official designated in the Cooperative Agreement as EPA's program contact with the recipient. Project officers are responsible for monitoring the project.

(38) *Project period.* The length of time EPA specifies in the Cooperative Agreement and/or Superfund State Contract for completion of all project work. It may be composed of more than one budget period.

(39) *Quality Assurance Project Plan.* A written document, associated with remedial site sampling, which presents in specific terms the organization (where applicable), objectives, functional activities, and specific quality assurance and quality control activities and procedures designed to achieve the data quality objectives of a specific project(s) or continuing operation(s).

(40) *Real property.* Land, including land improvements, structures, and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

(41) *Recipient.* Any State, political subdivision thereof, or Indian Tribe which has been awarded and has accepted an EPA Cooperative Agreement.

(42) *Services.* A recipient's in-kind or a contractor's labor, time, or efforts which do not involve the delivery of a specific end item, other than documents (e.g., reports, design drawings, specifications). This term does not include employment agreements or collective bargaining agreements.

(43) *Small business.* A business as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 632).

(44) *State.* The several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of Northern Marianas, and any territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(45) *Statement of Work (SOW).* The portion of the Cooperative Agreement application and/or Superfund State Contract that describes the purpose and scope of activities and tasks to be carried out as a part of the proposed project.

(46) *Subcontractor.* Any first tier party that has a contract with the recipient's prime contractor.

(47) *Superfund State Contract (SSC).* A joint, legally binding agreement between EPA and another party(s) to obtain the necessary assurances before an EPA-lead remedial action or any political subdivision-lead activities can begin at a site, and to ensure State or Indian Tribe involvement as required under CERCLA section 121(f).

(48) *Supplies.* All tangible personal property other than equipment as defined in this subpart.

(49) *Support agency.* The agency that furnishes necessary data to the lead agency, reviews response data and documents, and provides other assistance to the lead agency.

(50) *Task.* An element of a Superfund response activity identified in the Statement of Work of a Superfund Cooperative Agreement or a Superfund State Contract.

(51) *Title.* The valid claim to property which denotes ownership and the rights of ownership, including the rights of possession, control, and disposal of property.

(52) *Unit acquisition cost.* The net invoice unit price of the property including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges, such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty, or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the recipient's regular accounting practices.

(53) *Value engineering.* A systematic and creative analysis of each contract term or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lowest cost.

(54) *Women's Business Enterprise (WBE).* A business which is certified as a Women's Business Enterprise by a State or Federal agency, or which meets the following definition. A Women's Business Enterprise is an independent business concern which is at least 51 percent owned by a woman or women who also control and operate it. Determination of whether a business is at least 51 percent owned by a woman or women shall be made without regard to community property laws.

(b) Those terms not defined in this section shall have the meanings set forth in section 101 of CERCLA, 40 CFR part 31 and 40 CFR part 300 (the National Contingency Plan).

§ 35.6020 Other statutory provisions.

The recipient must comply with the Federal laws described in 40 CFR 31.13, Principal Environmental Statutory Provisions; Public Law 98–473, as implemented in the Department of Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs, regulation at 25 CFR part 20; 25 CFR part 20 and with other applicable statutory provisions.

§ 35.6025 Deviation from this subpart.

On a case-by-case basis, EPA will consider requests for an official deviation from the non-statutory provisions of this regulation. Refer to the requirements regarding additions and exceptions described in 40 CFR 31.6 (b), (c), and (d).

PRE-REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§ 35.6050 Eligibility for pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

States, political subdivisions, and Indian Tribes may apply for pre-remedial response Cooperative Agreements.

§ 35.6055 State-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

(a) To receive a State-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreement, the applicant must submit an ''Application for Federal Assistance'' (SF–424) for non-construction programs. Applications for additional funding need include only the revised pages. The application must include the following:

(1) *Budget sheets* (SF–424A);

(2) *A Project narrative statement,* including the following:

(i) *A list of sites* at which the applicant proposes to undertake pre-remedial tasks. If the recipient proposes to revise the list, the recipient may not incur costs on a new site until the project officer has approved the site;

(ii) *A Statement of Work (SOW)* which must include a detailed description, by task, of activities to be conducted, the projected costs associated with each task, the number of products to be completed, and a quarterly schedule indicating when these products will be submitted to EPA;

(iii) *A schedule of deliverables.*

(3) *Drug-Free Workplace Certification.* The applicant must certify (40 CFR part 32, subpart F) that it is in compliance with the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100–690, title V, subtitle D), which requires applicants to certify in writing that they will provide a drug-free workplace. The applicant must follow the requirements contained in the OMB notice entitled ''Government-wide Implementation of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988'' published January 31, 1989.

(4) *Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters (EPA Form 5700–49).* The applicant must certify that it is in compliance with Executive Order 12549 and 40 CFR part 32.

(5) *Procurement Certification.* The applicant must evaluate its own procurement system to determine if the system meets the intent of the requirements of this subpart. After evaluating its procurement system, the applicant or recipient must complete the ''Procurement System Certification'' (EPA Form 5700–48) and submit the form to EPA with its application.

(6) *Anti-Lobbying Certification.* The applicant must certify (40 CFR part 34, appendix A) that no appropriated funds will be expended to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress, in connection with any Federal award in excess of $100,000, in accordance with section 319 of Public Law 101–121. The applicant must follow the requirements in the Interim Final Rule entitled, ''New Restrictions on Lobbying'' published on February 26, 1990.

(b) *Pre-remedial Cooperative Agreement requirements.* The recipient must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement, and with the following requirements:

(1) *Health and safety plan.* (i) Before beginning field work, the recipient must have a health and safety plan in place providing for the protection of on-site personnel and area residents. This plan need not be submitted to EPA, but must be made available to EPA upon request.

(ii) The recipient's health and safety plan must comply with Occupational Safety and Health Administration

(OSHA) 29 CFR 1910.120, entitled ''Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response,'' unless the recipient is an Indian Tribe which is exempt from OSHA requirements.

(2) *Quality assurance.* (i) The recipient must comply with the quality assurance requirements described in 40 CFR 31.45.

(ii) The recipient must have an EPA-approved non-site-specific quality assurance plan in place before beginning field work. The recipient must submit the plan to EPA in adequate time (generally 45 days) for approval to be granted before beginning field work.

(iii) The quality assurance plan must comply with the requirements regarding split sampling described in section 104(e)(4)(B) of CERCLA, as amended.

§35.6060 Political subdivision-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

(a) If the Award Official determines that a political subdivision's lead involvement in pre-remedial activities would be more efficient, economical and appropriate than that of a State, based on the number of sites to be addressed and the political subdivision's history of program involvement, a pre-remedial Cooperative Agreement may be awarded under this section.

(b) The political subdivision must comply with all of the requirements described in §35.6055 of this subpart.

(c) The Award Official may require a three-party Superfund State Contract for pre-remedial activities.

(d) If the preliminary assessment/site investigation (PA/SI) shows that listing the site on the NPL is necessary, the political subdivision must enter into a three-party Superfund State Contract before any remedial activities begin.

§35.6070 Indian Tribe-lead pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements.

The Indian Tribe must comply with all of the requirements described in §35.6055 of this subpart, except for the intergovernmental review requirements included in the ''Application for Federal Assistance'' (SF–424).

REMEDIAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§35.6100 Eligibility for remedial Cooperative Agreements.

States, Indian Tribes, and political subdivisions may apply for remedial response Cooperative Agreements.

§35.6105 State-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.

To receive a State-lead remedial Cooperative Agreement, the applicant must submit the following items to EPA:

(a) *Application form,* as described in §35.6055(a) of this subpart, accompanied by the following:

(1) *Budget sheets* (SF–424A) displaying costs by site, activity and operable unit, as applicable;

(2) *A Project narrative statement,* including the following:

(i) *A site description,* including a discussion of the location of each site, the physical characteristics of each site (site geology and proximity to drinking water supplies), the nature of the release (contaminant type and affected media), past response actions at each site, and response actions still required at each site;

(ii) *A site-specific Statement of Work (SOW),* including estimated costs per task, and a standard task to ensure that a sign is posted at the site providing the appropriate contacts for obtaining information on activities being conducted at the site, and for reporting suspected criminal activities;

(iii) *A statement designating a lead site project manager* among appropriate State offices. This statement must demonstrate that the lead State agency has conducted coordinated planning of response activities with other State agencies. The statement must identify the name and position of those individuals who will be responsible for coordinating the State offices;

(iv) *A site-specific Community Relations Plan* or an assurance that field work will not begin until one is in place. The Regional community relations coordinator must approve the Community Relations Plan before the recipient begins field work. The recipient must comply with the community relations requirements described in EPA policy

and guidance, and in the National Contingency Plan (NCP);

(v) *A site-specific health and safety plan,* or an assurance that the applicant will have a final plan before starting field work. Unless specifically waived by the award official, the applicant must have a site-specific health and safety plan in place providing for the protection of on-site personnel and area residents. The site-specific health and safety plan must comply with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1910.120, entitled ''Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response,'' unless the recipient is an Indian Tribe exempt from OSHA requirements;

(vi) *Quality assurance*—(A) *General.* If the project involves environmentally related measurements or data generation, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding quality assurance described in 40 CFR 31.45.

(B) *Quality assurance plan.* The applicant must have a separate quality assurance project plan and/or sampling plan for each site to be covered by the Cooperative Agreement. The applicant must submit the quality assurance project plan and sampling plan, which incorporates results of any site investigation performed at that site, to EPA with its Cooperative Agreement application. However, at the option of the EPA award official with program concurrence, the applicant may submit with its application a schedule for developing the detailed site-specific quality assurance plan (generally 45 days before beginning field work). Field work may not begin until EPA approves the site-specific quality assurance plan.

(C) *Split sampling.* The quality assurance plan must comply with the requirements regarding split sampling described in section 104(e)(4)(B) of CERCLA, as amended.

(vii) *A schedule of deliverables* to be prepared during response activities.

(3) *Drug-Free Workplace Certification.* The applicant must certify (40 CFR part 32, subpart F) that it is in compliance with the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100–690, title V, subtitle D), which requires applicants to certify in writing that they will provide a drug-free workplace.

(4) *Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters (EPA Form 5700–49).* The applicant must certify that it is in compliance with Executive Order 12549 and 40 CFR part 32.

(5) *Procurement Certification.* The applicant must evaluate its own procurement system to determine if the system meets the intent of the requirements of this subpart. After evaluating its procurement system, the applicant or recipient must complete the ''Procurement System Certification'' (EPA Form 5700–48) and submit the form to EPA with its application.

(6) *Anti-Lobbying Certification.* The applicant must certify (40 CFR part 34, appendix A) that no appropriated funds will be expended to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress, in connection with any Federal award in excess of $100,000, in accordance with section 319 of Public Law 101–121. The applicant must follow the requirements in the Interim Final Rule entitled, ''New Restrictions on Lobbying'' published on February 26, 1990.

(b) *CERCLA Assurances.* Before a Cooperative Agreement for remedial action can be awarded, the State must provide EPA with written assurances as specified below.

(1) *Operation and maintenance.* The State must provide an assurance that it will assume responsibility for the operation and maintenance (O&M) of implemented CERCLA-funded remedial actions for the expected life of each such action. In addition, even if a political subdivision is designated as being responsible for O&M, the State must guarantee that it will assume any or all O&M activities in the event of default by the political subdivision.

(2) *Cost sharing.* The State must provide assurances for cost sharing as follows:

(i) *Ten percent.* Where a facility was privately operated, whether privately or publicly owned, at the time of disposal, the State must provide 10 percent of the cost of the remedial action, if CERCLA-funded.

(ii) *Fifty percent.* Where a facility was publicly operated by a State or political subdivision at the time of disposal of hazardous substances at the facility, the State must provide at least 50 percent of the cost of removal, remedial planning, and remedial action if the remedial action is CERCLA-funded.

(3) *Twenty-year waste capacity.* The State must assure EPA of the availability of hazardous waste treatment or disposal facilities within and/or outside the State that comply with subtitle C of the Solid Waste Disposal Act and that have adequate capacity for the destruction, treatment, or secure disposition of all hazardous wastes that are reasonably expected to be generated within the State during the 20-year period following the date of the response agreement. A remedial response action cannot be funded unless this assurance is provided consistent with § 300.510 of the NCP. EPA will determine whether the State's assurance is adequate.

(4) *Off-site storage, treatment, or disposal.* If off-site storage, destruction, treatment, or disposal is required, the State must assure the availability of a hazardous waste disposal facility that is in compliance with subtitle C of the Solid Waste Disposal Act and is acceptable to EPA. The lead agency of the State must provide the notification required at § 35.6120, if applicable.

(5) *Real property acquisition.* If EPA determines in the remedy selection process that an interest in real property must be acquired in order to conduct a response action, such acquisition may be funded under a Cooperative Agreement. EPA may acquire an interest in real estate for the purpose of conducting a remedial action only if the State provides assurance that it will accept transfer of such interest in accordance with 40 CFR 300.510(f). The State must provide this assurance even if it intends to transfer this interest to a third party. (See § 35.6400 of this subpart for additional information on real property acquisition requirements.)

[55 FR 23007, June 5, 1990, as amended at 59 FR 35853, July 14, 1994]

§ 35.6110 Indian Tribe-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.

(a) *Application requirements.* The Indian Tribe must comply with all of the requirements described in § 35.6105(a) and, if appropriate, § 35.6105(b)(5) of this subpart. Indian tribes are not required to comply with the intergovernmental review requirements included in the ''Application for Federal Assistance'' (SF–424). Consistent with the NCP (§ 300.510(e)(2)), this rule does not address whether Indian tribes are States for the purpose of CERCLA section 104(c)(9).

(b) *Cooperative Agreement requirements.* (1) The Indian tribe must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) If EPA determines as part of the remedy selection process that an interest in real property must be acquired in order to conduct the site-specific response action, the Indian tribe will be required, to the extent of its legal authority, to assure EPA that it will take title to, acquire interest in, or accept transfer of such interest in real property acquired with CERCLA funds, including any interest in property that is acquired to ensure the reliability of institutional controls restricting the use of that property. (See § 35.6400 of this subpart regarding information on property title and interest requirements.)

(3) If it is designated the lead for remedial action, the Indian Tribe must provide the notification required at § 35.6120, substituting the term Indian Tribe for the term State in that section, and out-of-jurisdiction for out-of-State.

§ 35.6115 Political subdivision-lead remedial Cooperative Agreements.

(a) *General.* If both the State and EPA agree, a political subdivision with the necessary capabilities and jurisdictional authority may assume the lead responsibility for the remedial activity, or a portion thereof, at a site. The State and political subdivision must enter into a three-party Superfund State Contract (SSC) with EPA before a political subdivision can enter into a Cooperative Agreement.

(b) *Three-party Superfund State Contract requirements.* The three-party SSC must specify the responsibilities of the signatories. By signing the SSC, the

State and the political subdivision agree to follow the appropriate administrative requirements regarding SSCs described in §§35.6805, 35.6815, and 35.6820 of this subpart. Furthermore, EPA, the State, and the political subdivision agree that the SSC:

(1) Specifies the substantial and meaningful involvement of the State as required by section 121(f)(1) of CERCLA, as amended; and

(2) Includes the State's CERCLA section 104 assurances, if the political subdivision is designated the lead for remedial action.

(c) *Political subdivision Cooperative Agreement requirements*—(1) *Application requirements.* To receive a remedial Cooperative Agreement, the political subdivision must prepare an application which includes the documentation described in §35.6105 (a)(1) through (a)(6).

(2) *Cooperative Agreement requirements.* The political subdivision must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement. If it is designated the lead for remedial action, the political subdivision must provide the notification required at §35.6120, substituting the term ''political subdivision'' for the term ''State'' in that section.

§35.6120 Notification of the out-of-State or out-of-Indian Tribal jurisdiction transfer of CERCLA waste.

(a) The recipient must provide written notification of off-site shipments of CERCLA waste from a site to an out-of-State or out-of-Indian Tribal jurisdiction waste management facility to:

(1) The appropriate State environmental official for the State in which the waste management facility is located; and/or

(2) The appropriate Indian Tribal official who has jurisdictional authority in the area where the waste management facility is located; and

(3) The EPA Award Official.

(b) The notification of off-site shipments does not apply when the total volume of all such shipments from the site does not exceed 10 cubic yards.

(c) The notification must be in writing and must provide the following information, where available:

(1) The name and location of the facility to which the CERCLA waste is to be shipped;

(2) The type and quantity of CERCLA waste to be shipped;

(3) The expected schedule for the shipments of the CERCLA waste; and

(4) The method of transportation of the CERCLA waste.

(d) The recipient must notify the State or Indian Tribal government in which the planned receiving facility is located of major changes in the shipment plan, such as a decision to ship the CERCLA waste to another facility within the same receiving State, or to a facility in another State.

(e) The recipient must provide relevant information on the off-site shipments, including the information in paragraph (c) above, as soon as possible after the award of the contract and, where practicable, before the CERCLA waste is actually shipped.

ENFORCEMENT COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§35.6145 Eligibility for enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

Pursuant to CERCLA section 104(d), States, political subdivisions thereof, and Indian Tribes may apply for enforcement Cooperative Agreements. To be eligible for an enforcement Cooperative Agreement, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe must demonstrate that it has the authority, jurisdiction, and the necessary administrative capabilities to take an enforcement action(s) to compel PRP cleanup of the site, or recovery of the cleanup costs. To accomplish this, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe, respectively, must submit the following for EPA approval:

(a) A letter from the State Attorney General, or comparable local official (of a political subdivision) or comparable Indian Tribal official, certifying that it has the authority, jurisdiction, and administrative capabilities that provide a basis for pursuing enforcement actions against a PRP to secure the necessary response;

(b) A copy of the applicable State, local (political subdivision) or Indian Tribal statute(s) and a description of how it is implemented;

(c) Any other documentation required by EPA to demonstrate that the State, local (political subdivision) or Indian Tribal government has the statutory authority, jurisdiction, and administrative capabilities to perform the enforcement activity(ies) to be funded under the Cooperative Agreement.

§35.6150 Activities eligible for funding under enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

An enforcement Cooperative Agreement application from a State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe may request funding for the following enforcement activities:

(a) PRP searches;

(b) Issuance of notice letters and negotiation activities;

(c) Administrative and judicial enforcement actions taken under State or Indian Tribal law;

(d) Management assistance and oversight of PRPs during Federal enforcement response;

(e) Oversight of PRPs during a State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe enforcement response contingent on the applicant having taken all necessary action to compel PRPs to fund the oversight of cleanup activities negotiated under the recipient's enforcement authorities. If the State, political subdivision, Indian Tribe or EPA cannot obtain PRP commitment to fund such oversight activities, then these activities will be considered eligible for CERCLA funding under an enforcement Cooperative Agreement.

§35.6155 State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe-lead enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

(a) The State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe must comply with the requirements described in §35.6105 (a)(1) through (a)(6) of this subpart, as appropriate.

(b) The CERCLA section 104 assurances described in §35.6105(b) are not applicable for enforcement Cooperative Agreements.

(c) Before an enforcement Cooperative Agreement is awarded, the State, political subdivision or Indian Tribe must:

(1) Assure EPA that it will notify and consult with EPA promptly if the recipient determines that its laws or other restrictions prevent the recipient from acting consistently with CERCLA; and

(2) If the applicant is seeking funds for oversight of PRP cleanup, the applicant must:

(i) Demonstrate that the proposed Statement of Work or cleanup plan prepared by the PRP satisfies the recipient's enforcement goals for those instances in which the recipient is seeking funding for oversight of PRP cleanup activities negotiated under the recipient's own enforcement authorities; and

(ii) Demonstrate that the PRP has the capability to attain the goals set forth in the plan;

(iii) Demonstrate that it has taken all necessary action to compel PRPs to fund the oversight of cleanup activities negotiated under the recipient's enforcement authorities.

REMOVAL RESPONSE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§35.6200 Eligibility for removal Cooperative Agreements.

When a planning period of more than six months is available, States, political subdivisions and Indian Tribes may apply for removal Cooperative Agreements.

§35.6205 Removal Cooperative Agreements.

(a) The State must comply with the requirements described in §35.6105(a) of this subpart. To the extent practicable, the State must comply with the notification requirement at §35.6120 when a removal action is necessary and involves out-of-State shipment of CERCLA wastes, and when, based on the site evaluation, EPA determines that a planning period of more than six months is available before the removal activities must begin.

(b) Pursuant to CERCLA section 104(c)(3), the State is not required to share in the cost of a CERCLA-funded removal action, unless the removal is conducted at a site that was publicly

operated by a State or political subdivision at the time of disposal of hazardous substances and a CERCLA-funded remedial action is ultimately undertaken at the site. In this situation, the State must share at least 50 percent in the cost of all removal, remedial planning, and remedial action costs at the time of the remedial action as stated in § 35.6105(b)(2)(ii) of this subpart.

(c) If both the State and EPA agree, a political subdivision with the necessary capabilities and jurisdictional authority may assume the lead responsibility for all, or a portion, of the removal activity at a site. Political subdivisions must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105(a) of this subpart. To the extent practicable, political subdivisions also must comply with the notification requirement at § 35.6120 when a removal action is necessary and involves the shipment of CERCLA wastes out of the State's jurisdiction, and when, based on the site evaluation, EPA determines that a planning period of more than six months is available before the removal activities must begin.

(d) The State must provide the cost share assurance discussed in § 35.6205(b) above on behalf of a political subdivision that is given the lead for a removal action.

(e) Indian Tribes must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105(a) of this subpart. To the extent practicable, Indian Tribes also must comply with the notification requirement at §35.6120 when a removal action is necessary and involves the shipment of CERCLA wastes out of the Indian Tribe's jurisdiction, and when, based on the site evaluation, EPA determines that a planning period of more than six months is available before the removal activities must begin.

(f) Indian Tribes are not required to share in the cost of a CERCLA-funded removal action.

CORE PROGRAM COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§ 35.6215 Eligibility for Core Program Cooperative Agreements.

(a) States and Indian Tribes may apply for Core Program Cooperative Agreements in order to conduct CERCLA implementation activities that are not directly assignable to specific sites, but are intended to support a State's or Indian Tribe's ability to participate in the CERCLA; response program.

(b) Only the State or Indian Tribal government agency designated as the single point of contact with EPA for CERCLA implementation is eligible to receive a Core Program Cooperative Agreement.

(c) When it is more economical for a government entity other than the recipient (such as a political subdivision or State Attorney General) to implement tasks funded through a Core Program Cooperative Agreement, benefits to such entities must be provided for in an intergovernmental agreement.

§ 35.6220 General.

The recipient of a Core Program Cooperative Agreement must comply with the requirements regarding financial administration (§§ 35.6270 through 35.6290 of this subpart), property (§§ 35.6300 through 35.6450), procurement (§§ 35.6550 through 35.6610), reporting (§§ 35.6650 through 35.6670), records (§§ 35.6700 through 35.6710), and other administrative requirements under a Cooperative Agreement (§§ 35.6750 through 35.6790) described in this subpart. Recipients may not incur site-specific costs. Where these sections entail site-specific requirements, the recipient is not required to comply on a site-specific basis.

§ 35.6225 Activities eligible for funding under Core Program Cooperative Agreements.

To be eligible for funding under a Core Program Cooperative Agreement, activities must support a recipient's abilities to implement CERCLA. Once the recipient has in place program functions described in § 35.6225 (a) through (d) below, EPA will evaluate the recipient's program needs to sustain interaction with EPA in CERCLA implementation as described in § 35.6225(e). The amount of funding provided under the Core Program will be determined by EPA based on the availability of funds and the recipient's program needs in the areas described in (a) through (d) below:

(a) Procedures for emergency response actions and longer-term remediation of environmental and health risks at hazardous waste sites (including but not limited to the development of generic health and safety plans, quality assurance project plans, and community relation plans);

(b) Provisions for satisfying all requirements and assurances (including the development of a fund or other financing mechanism(s) to pay for studies and remediation activities);

(c) Legal authorities and enforcement support associated with proper administration of the recipient's program and with efforts to compel potentially responsible parties to conduct or pay for studies and/or remediation (including but not limited to the development of statutory authorities; access to legal assistance in identifying applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements of other laws; and development and maintenance of the administrative, financial and recordkeeping systems necessary for cost recovery actions under CERCLA);

(d) Efforts necessary to hire and train staff to manage publicly-funded cleanups, oversee responsible party-lead cleanups, and provide clerical support; and

(e) Other activities deemed necessary by EPA to support sustained EPA/recipient interaction in CERCLA implementation (including but not limited to general program management and supervision necessary for a recipient to implement CERCLA activities, and interagency coordination on all phases of CERCLA response).

Continued funding of tasks in subsequent years will be based on an evaluation of demonstrated progress towards the goals in the existing Core Program Cooperative Agreement Statement of Work.

§ 35.6230 Application requirements.

To receive a Core Program Cooperative Agreement, the applicant must submit an application form (''Application for Federal Assistance,'' SF–424, for non-construction programs) to EPA. Applications for additional funding need include only the revised pages. The application must include the following:

(a) *A project narrative statement,* including the following:

(1) *A Statement of Work (SOW)* which must include a detailed description of the CERCLA-funded activities and tasks to be conducted, the projected costs associated with each task, the number of products to be completed, and a schedule for implementation. Eligible activities under Core Program Cooperative Agreements are discussed in § 35.6225 of this subpart;

(2) *A background statement,* describing the current abilities and authorities of the recipient's program for implementing CERCLA, the program's needs to sustain and increase recipient involvement in CERCLA implementation, and the impact of Core Program Cooperative Agreement funds on the recipient's involvement in site-specific CERCLA response.

(b) *Budget sheets* (SF–424A);

(c) *Proposed project and budget periods* for CERCLA-funded activities. The project and budget periods may be one or more years and may be extended incrementally, up to 12 months at a time, with EPA approval;

(d) *Certifications* for a drug-free workplace; debarment, suspensions, and other responsibility matters; procurement; and lobbying, pursuant to § 35.6105(a) (3) through (6) of this subpart.

§ 35.6235 Cost sharing.

The recipient of a Core Program Cooperative Agreement must provide at least ten percent of the direct and indirect costs of all activities covered by the Core Program Cooperative Agreement. The recipient must provide its cost share with non-Federal funds or with Federal funds authorized by statute to be used for matching purposes. Funds used for matching purposes under any other Federal grant or Cooperative Agreement cannot be used for matching purposes under a Core Program Cooperative Agreement. The recipient may provide its share using in-kind contributions if such contributions are provided for in the Cooperative Agreement. The recipient may not use CERCLA State credits to offset any part of the recipient's required match

for Core Program Cooperative Agreements. See § 35.6285 (c), (d), and (f) regarding credit, over match, and advance match, respectively.

SUPPORT AGENCY COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§ 35.6240 Eligibility for support agency Cooperative Agreements.

States, political subdivisions, and Indian Tribes may apply for support agency Cooperative Agreements to ensure their meaningful and substantial involvement in response activities, as specified in sections 104 and 121(f)(1) of CERCLA and the NCP. (See § 35.6800 (a) and (b).)

§ 35.6245 Allowable activities.

Support agency activities are those activities conducted by the recipient to ensure its meaningful and substantial involvement. The activities described in section 121(f)(1) of CERCLA, as amended, and in subpart F of the NCP, are eligible for funding under a support agency Cooperative Agreement.

§ 35.6250 Support agency Cooperative Agreement requirements.

(a) *Application requirements.* The applicant must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6105(a) (1), (4), (5) and (6), and other requirements as negotiated with EPA. (Indian Tribes are exempt from the requirement of Intergovernmental Review in part 29 of this chapter.) An applicant may submit a non-site-specific budget for support agency activities, with the exception of remedial action support agency activities, which require cost share and must be applied for within a site-specific budget. All support agency activities are subject to the applicable sections of this subpart.

(b) *Cooperative Agreement requirements.* The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding financial administration (§§ 35.6270 through 35.6290 of this subpart), property (§§ 35.6300 through 35.6450), procurement (§§ 35.6550 through 35.6610), reporting (§§ 35.6650 through 35.6670), records (§§ 35.6700 through 35.6710), and other administrative requirements under a Cooperative Agreement (§§ 35.6750 through 35.6790) described in this subpart.

§ 35.6255 Cost sharing.

The requirements for cost sharing under a support agency Cooperative Agreement are the same as the cost sharing requirements of § 35.6105(b)(2) of this subpart. The State may use in-kind services as part of its cost share. (See § 35.6815(b) for SSC payment requirements.)

FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6270 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) *Accounting system standards.* (1) *General.* The recipient's system must track expenses by site, activity, and, operable unit, as applicable, according to object class. The system must also provide control, accountability, and an assurance that funds, property, and other assets are used only for their authorized purposes. The recipient must allow an EPA review of the adequacy of the financial management system as described in 40 CFR 31.20(c).

(2) *Allowable costs.* The recipient's systems must comply with the appropriate allowable cost principles described in 40 CFR 31.22.

(3) *Pre-remedial.* The system need not track expenses by site. However, all pre-remedial costs must be documented under a single Superfund account number designated specifically for the preremedial activity.

(4) *Core Program.* Since all costs associated with Core Program Cooperative Agreements are non-site-specific, the systems need not track expenses by site. However, all Core Program costs must be documented under the Superfund account number(s) designated specifically for Core Program activity.

(5) *Support Agency.* Unless otherwise specified in the Cooperative Agreement, all support agency costs, with the exception of remedial action support agency costs, may be documented under a single Superfund account number designated specifically for support agency activities. Remedial action support agency activities must be documented site-specifically.

(6) *Accounting system control procedures.* Except as provided for in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, accounting system control procedures must ensure that accounting information is:

(i) Accurate, charging only costs attributable to the site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable; and

(ii) Complete, recording and charging to individual sites, activities, and operable units, as applicable, all costs attributable to the recipient's CERCLA effort.

(7) *Financial reporting.* The recipient's accounting system must use actual costs as the basis for all reports of direct site charges. The recipient must comply with the requirements for financial reporting contained in § 35.6670 of this subpart.

(b) *Recordkeeping system standards.* (1) The recipient must maintain a recordkeeping system that enables site-specific costs to be tracked by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, and provides sufficient documentation for cost recovery purposes.

(2) The recipient must provide this site-specific documentation to the EPA Regional Office within 30 working days of a request, unless another time frame is specified in the Cooperative Agreement.

(3) In addition, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding records described in §§ 35.6700, 35.6705, and 35.6710 of this subpart. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding source documentation described in 40 CFR 31.20(b)(6).

(4) For pre-remedial and Core Program activities, the recordkeeping system must comply with the requirements described in paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4), respectively, of this section.

§ 35.6275 Period of availability of funds.

(a) The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding the availability of funds described in 40 CFR 31.23.

(b) Except as permitted in § 35.6285, the Award Official must sign the assistance agreement before costs are incurred. The recipient may incur costs between the date the Award Official signs the assistance agreement and the date the recipient signs the agreement, if the costs are identified in the agreement and the recipient does not change the agreement.

§ 35.6280 Payments.

(a) *General.* In addition to the following requirements, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding payment described in 40 CFR 31.21 (f) through (h).

(1) *Assignment of payment.* The recipient cannot assign the right to receive payments under the recipient's Cooperative Agreement. EPA will make payments only to the payee identified in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) *Interest.* If the recipient earns interest on an advance of EPA funds, the recipient must return the interest unless the recipient is a State or State agency as defined under section 203 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968, or a Tribal organization as defined under section 102, 103, or 104 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act of 1975 (Pub. L. 93–638).

(b) *Payment method*—(1) *Letter of credit.* In order to receive payment by the letter of credit method, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding letter of credit described in 40 CFR 31.20 (b)(7) and 31.21(b). The recipient must identify and charge costs to specific sites, activities, and operable units, as applicable, for drawdown purposes as specified in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) *Reimbursement.* If the recipient is unable to meet letter of credit requirements, EPA will pay the recipient by reimbursement. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding reimbursement described in 40 CFR 31.21(d).

(3) *Working capital advances.* If the recipient is unable to meet the criteria for payment by either letter of credit or reimbursement, EPA may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure EPA shall advance cash to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the recipient's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, EPA shall reimburse the recipient for its actual cash disbursements.

In such cases, the recipient must comply with the requirements regarding working capital advances described in 40 CFR 31.21(e).

§ 35.6285 Recipient payment of response costs.

The recipient may pay for its share of response costs using cash, services, credits or any combination of these, as follows:

(a) *Cash.* The recipient may pay for its share of response costs in the form of cash.

(b) *Services.* The recipient may provide equipment and services to satisfy its cost share requirements under Cooperative Agreements. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding in-kind and donated services described in 40 CFR 31.24.

(c) *Credit*—(1) *General credit requirements.* Credits are limited to State site-specific expenses that EPA determines to be reasonable, documented, direct, out-of-pocket expenditures of non-Federal funds for remedial action. Credits are established on a site-specific basis. Only a State may claim credit.

(i) The State may claim credit for response activity obligations or expenditures incurred by the State or political subdivision between January 1, 1978 and December 11, 1980.

(ii) The State may claim credit for remedial action expenditures incurred by the State after October 17, 1986.

(iii) The State may not claim credit for removal actions taken after December 11, 1980.

(2) *Credit submission requirements.* (i) *Expenditures incurred before a site is listed on the NPL.* Although EPA may require additional documentation, the State must submit the following before EPA will approve the use of the credit:

(A) Specific amounts claimed for credit, by site (estimated amounts are unacceptable), based on supporting cost documentation;

(B) Units of government (State agency, county, local) that incurred the costs, by site;

(C) Description of the specific function performed by each unit of government at each site;

(D) Certification (signed by the State's fiscal manager or the financial director for each unit of government) that credit costs have not been previously reimbursed by the Federal Government or any other party, and have not been used for matching purposes under any other Federal program or grant; and

(E) Documentation, if requested by EPA, to ensure the actions undertaken at the site are cost eligible and consistent with CERCLA, as amended, and the NCP requirements. This requirement does not apply for costs incurred before December 11, 1980.

(ii) *Expenditures incurred after a site is listed on the NPL.* A State may receive credit for remedial action expenditures after October 17, 1986, only if the State entered into a Cooperative Agreement before incurring costs at the site.

(3) *Use of credit.* The State must first apply credit at the site at which it was earned. With the approval of EPA, the State may use excess credit earned at one site for its cost share at another site (See CERCLA section 104(c)(5)). Credits must be applied on a site-specific basis, and, therefore, may not be used to meet State cost-share requirements for Core Program Cooperative Agreements. EPA will not reimburse excess credit.

(4) *Credit verification.* Credits are subject to verification by audit and technical review of actions performed at sites.

(d) *Over match.* The recipient may not use contributions in excess of the required cost-share at one site to meet the cost-share obligation at another site or the Core Program cost-share obligation. Overmatch is not ''credit'' pursuant to § 35.6285(c)(3).

(e) *Cost sharing.* The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding cost sharing described in 40 CFR 31.24. Finally, the recipient cannot use costs incurred under the Core Program to offset cost-share requirements at a site.

(f) *Advance match.* (1) A Cooperative Agreement for a site-specific response entered into after October 17, 1986 cannot authorize a State to contribute funds during remedial planning and then apply those contributions to the remedial action cost share (advance match).

(2) A State may seek reimbursement for costs incurred under Cooperative

Agreements which authorize advance match.

(3) Reimbursements are subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

(4) If the State does not seek reimbursement, EPA will apply the advance match to off-set the State's required cost share for remedial action at the site. The State may not use advance match for credit at any other site, nor may the State receive reimbursement until the conclusion of CERCLA-funded remedial response activities. Also, the State may not use advance match for credit against cost-share obligations for Core Program Cooperative Agreements.

(5) Claims for advance match are subject to verification by audit.

[55 FR 23007, June 5, 1990, as amended at 55 FR 24343, June 15, 1990]

§35.6290 Program income.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding program income described in 40 CFR part 31.25.

PERSONAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§35.6300 General personal property acquisition and use requirements.

(a) *General.* (1) Property may be acquired only when authorized in the Cooperative Agreement.

(2) The recipient must acquire the property during the approved project period.

(3) The recipient must:

(i) Charge property costs by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable;

(ii) Document the use of the property by site, activity, and. operable unit, as applicable; and

(iii) Solicit and follow EPA's instructions on the disposal of any property purchased with CERCLA funds as specified in §35.6340 and §35.6345 of this subpart.

(b) *Exception.* The recipient is not required to charge property costs by site under a pre-remedial or Core Program Cooperative Agreement.

§35.6305 Obtaining supplies.

To obtain supplies, the recipient must agree to comply with the requirements in §§35.6300, 35.6315(b), 35.6325 through 35.6340, and 35.6350 of this subpart. Supplies obtained with Core Program funds must be for non-site-specific purposes. All purchases of supplies under the Core Program must comply with the requirements in the above listed sections, except where these requirements are site-specific.

§35.6310 Obtaining equipment.

To obtain equipment, the recipient must agree to comply with the requirements in §35.6300 and §§35.6315 through 35.6350 of this subpart.

§35.6315 Alternative methods for obtaining property.

(a) *Purchase equipment with recipient funds.* The recipient may purchase equipment with the recipient's own funds and may charge EPA a fee for using equipment on a CERCLA-funded project. The fee must be based on a usage rate, subject to the usage rate requirements in §35.6320 of this subpart.

(b) *Borrow federally owned property.* The recipient may borrow federally owned property, with the exception of motor vehicles, for use on CERCLA-funded projects. The loan of the federally owned property may only extend through the project period. At the end of the project period, or when the federally owned property is no longer needed for the project, the recipient must return the property to the Federal Government.

(c) *Lease, use contractor services, or purchase with CERCLA funds.* To acquire equipment through lease, use of contractor services, or purchase with CERCLA funds, the recipient must conduct and document a cost comparison analysis to determine which of these methods of obtaining equipment is the most cost effective. In order to obtain the equipment, the recipient must submit documentation of the cost comparison analysis to EPA for approval. The recipient must obtain the equipment through the most cost effective method, subject to the requirements listed below:

(1) *Lease or rent equipment.* If it is the most cost effective method of acquisition, the recipient may lease or rent equipment, subject only to the requirements in §35.6300 of this subpart.

(2) *Use contractor services.* (i) If it is the most cost effective method of acquisition, the recipient may hire the services of a contractor.

(ii) The recipient must obtain award official approval before authorizing the contractor to purchase equipment with CERCLA funds. (See § 35.6325 of this subpart regarding the title and vested interest of equipment purchased with CERCLA funds.) This does not apply for recipients who have used the sealed bids method of procurement.

(iii) The recipient must require the contractor to allocate the cost of the contractor services by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable.

(3) *Purchase equipment with CERCLA funds.* If equipment purchase is the most cost-effective method of obtaining the equipment, the recipient may purchase the equipment with CERCLA funds. To purchase equipment with CERCLA funds, the recipient must comply with the following requirements:

(i) The recipient must include in the Cooperative Agreement application a list of all items of equipment to be purchased with CERCLA funds, with the price of each item.

(ii) If the equipment is to be used on sites, the recipient must allocate the cost of the equipment by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, by applying a usage rate subject to the usage rate requirements in § 35.6320 of this subpart.

(iii) The recipient may not use CERCLA funds to purchase a transportable or mobile treatment system.

(iv) Equipment obtained with Core Program funds must be for non-site-specific purposes. All purchases of equipment must comply with the requirements in § 35.6300, and §§ 35.6310 through 35.6350 of this subpart, except where these requirements are site-specific.

§ 35.6320 Usage rate.

(a) *Usage rate approval.* To charge EPA a fee for use of equipment purchased with recipient funds or to allocate the cost of equipment by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, the recipient must apply a usage rate. The recipient must submit documentation of the usage rate computation to EPA. The EPA-approved usage rate must be included in the Cooperative Agreement before the recipient incurs these equipment costs.

(b) *Usage rate application.* The recipient must record the use of the equipment by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable, and must apply the usage rate to calculate equipment charges by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable. For Core Program and pre-remedial activities, the recipient is not required to apply a usage rate.

§ 35.6325 Title and EPA interest in CERCLA-funded property.

(a) *EPA's interest in CERCLA-funded property.* EPA has an interest (the percentage of EPA's participation in the total award) in both equipment and supplies purchased with CERCLA funds.

(b) *Title in CERCLA-funded property.* Title in both equipment and supplies purchased with CERCLA funds vests in the recipient.

(1) *Right to transfer title.* EPA retains the right to transfer title of all property purchased with CERCLA funds to the Federal Government or a third party within 120 calendar days after project completion or at the time of disposal.

(2) *Equipment used as all or part of the remedy.* The following requirements apply to equipment used as all or part of the remedy:

(i) *Fixed in-place equipment.* EPA no longer has an interest in fixed in-place equipment once the equipment is installed.

(ii) *Equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals.* EPA no longer has an interest in equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals, such as pipes, lines, or pumps providing hookups for homeowners on an existing water distribution system, once EPA certifies that the remedy is operational and functional.

§ 35.6330 Title to federally owned property.

Title to all federally owned property vests in the Federal Government.

§35.6335 Property management standards.

The recipient must comply with the following property management standards for property purchased with CERCLA funds. The recipient may use its own property management system if it meets the following standards.

(a) *Control.* The recipient must maintain:

(1) *Property records* for CERCLA-funded property which include the contents specified in §35.6700(c) of this subpart;

(2) *A control system* which ensures adequate safeguards for prevention of loss, damage, or theft of the property. The recipient must make provisions for the thorough investigation and documentation of any loss, damage, or theft;

(3) *Procedures* to ensure maintenance of the property in good condition and periodic calibration of the instruments used for precision measurements;

(4) *Sales procedures* to ensure the highest possible return, if the recipient is authorized to sell the property;

(5) *Provisions for financial control and accounting* in the financial management system of all equipment; and

(6) *Identification* of all federally owned property.

(b) *Inventory and reporting for CERCLA-funded equipment.*

(1) *Physical inventory.* The recipient must conduct a physical inventory at least once every two years for all equipment except that which is part of the in-place remedy. The recipient must reconcile physical inventory results with the equipment records.

(2) *Inventory reports.* The recipient must comply with requirements for inventory reports set forth in §35.6660 of this subpart.

(c) *Inventory and reporting for federally owned property.*

(1) *Physical inventory.* The recipient must conduct a physical inventory:

(i) Annually;

(ii) When the property is no longer needed; and

(iii) Within 90 days after the end of the project period.

(2) *Inventory reports.* The recipient must comply with requirements for inventory reports in §35.6660 of this subpart.

§35.6340 Disposal of CERCLA-funded property.

(a) *Equipment.* For equipment which is no longer needed, or at the end of the project period, whichever is earlier, the recipient must:

(1) Analyze two alternatives: the cost of leaving the equipment in place, and the cost of removing the equipment and disposing of it in another manner;

(2) Document the analysis of the two alternatives in the inventory report. See §35.6660 of this subpart regarding requirements for the inventory report.

(i) If it is most cost-effective to remove the equipment and dispose of it in another manner:

(A) If the equipment has a residual fair market value of $5,000 or more, the recipient must request disposition instructions from EPA in the inventory report. See §35.6345 of this subpart for equipment disposal options.

(B) If the equipment has a residual fair market value of less than $5,000, the recipient may retain the equipment for the recipient's use on another CERCLA site. If, however, there is any remaining residual value at the time of final disposition, the recipient must reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's vested interest in the current fair market value of the equipment at the time of disposition.

(ii) If it is most cost-effective to leave the equipment in place, recommend in the inventory report that the equipment be left in place.

(3) Submit the inventory report to EPA, even if EPA has stopped supporting the project.

(b) *Supplies.* (1) If supplies have an aggregate fair market value of $5,000 or more at the end of the project period, the recipient must take one of the following actions at the direction of EPA:

(i) Use the supplies on another CERCLA project and reimburse the original project for the fair market value of the supplies;

(ii) If both the recipient and EPA concur, keep the supplies and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the supplies; or

(iii) Sell the supplies and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for

EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the supplies, less any reasonable selling expenses.

(2) If the supplies remaining at the end of the project period have an aggregate fair market value of less than $5,000, the recipient may keep the supplies to use on another CERCLA project. If the recipient cannot use the supplies on another CERCLA project, then the recipient may keep or sell the supplies without reimbursing the Hazardous Substance Superfund.

§ 35.6345 Equipment disposal options.

The following disposal options are available:

(a) Use the equipment on another CERCLA project and reimburse the original project for the fair market value of the equipment;

(b) If both the recipient and EPA concur, keep the equipment and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund, for EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the equipment;

(c) Sell the equipment and reimburse the Hazardous Substance Superfund for EPA's interest in the current fair market value of the equipment, less any reasonable selling expenses; or

(d) Return the equipment to EPA and, if applicable, EPA will reimburse the recipient for the recipient's proportionate share in the current fair market value of the equipment.

§ 35.6350 Disposal of federally owned property.

When federally owned property is no longer needed, or at the end of the project, the recipient must inform EPA that the property is available for return to the Federal Government. EPA will send disposition instructions to the recipient.

REAL PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6400 Acquisition and transfer of interest.

(a) An interest in real property may be acquired only with prior approval of EPA.

(1) If the recipient acquires real property in order to conduct the response, the recipient with jurisdiction over the property must agree to hold the necessary property interest.

(2) If it is necessary for the Federal Government to acquire the interest in real estate to permit conduct of a remedial action, the acquisition may be made only if the State, or Indian Tribe to the extent of its legal authority, provides assurance that it will accept transfer of the acquired interest in accordance with 40 CFR 300.510(f). States and Indian Tribes must follow the requirements in §§35.6105(b)(5) and 35.6110(b)(2) respectively, of this subpart.

(b) The recipient must comply with applicable Federal regulations for real property acquisition under assistance agreements contained in part 4 of this chapter, ''Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition for Federal and Federally-Assisted Programs.''

[55 FR 23007, June 5, 1990, as amended at 59 FR 35854, July 14, 1994]

§ 35.6405 Use.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding real property described in 40 CFR 31.31.

COPYRIGHT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6450 General requirements.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding copyrights described in 40 CFR 31.34. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding contract copyright provisions described in §35.6595(b)(3) of this subpart.

USE OF RECIPIENT EMPLOYEES (''FORCE ACCOUNT'') UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6500 General requirements.

(a) Force Account work is the use of the recipient's own employees or equipment for construction, construction-related activities (including architecture and engineering services), or repair or improvement to a facility. When using Force Account work, the recipient must demonstrate that the employees can complete the work as competently

as, and more economically than, contractors, or that an emergency necessitates the use of the Force Account.

(b) Where the value of Force Account services exceeds $25,000, the recipient must receive written authorization for use from the award official.

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6550 Procurement system standards.

(a) *Recipient standards*—(1) *Procurement system evaluation.* (i) An applicant or recipient must evaluate its own procurement system to determine if the system meets the intent of the requirements of this subpart. After evaluating its procurement system, the applicant or recipient must complete the ''Procurement System Certification'' (EPA Form 5700–48) and submit the form to EPA with its application.

(ii) The certification will be valid for two years or for the length of the project period specified in the Cooperative Agreement, whichever is greater, unless the recipient substantially revises its procurement system or the award official determines that the recipient is not following the intent of the requirements in this part. (See subparagraph (a)(4) of this section regarding EPA right to review.) If the recipient substantially revises its procurement system, the recipient must reevaluate its system and submit a revised EPA Form 5700–48.

(2) *Certified procurement system.* Even if the applicant or recipient has certified that its procurement system meets the intent of the requirements of this subpart, the EPA award official retains the authority as stated in:

(i) Section 35.6565(d)(1)(iii), ''Noncompetitive proposals,'' regarding award official authorization of noncompetitive proposals;

(ii) Section 35.6565(b), ''Sealed bids (formal advertising),'' regarding award official approval for the use of a procurement method other than sealed bidding for a remedial action award contract, except for Architectural/Engineering services and post-removal site control;

(iii) Section 35.6550(a)(9), ''Protests,'' regarding EPA review of protests; and

(iv) 40 CFR 31.36(g)(2)(iv), ''Awarding Agency Review,'' regarding the review of proposed awards over $25,000 which are to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement.

(3) *Noncertified procurement system.* If the applicant or recipient has not certified that its procurement system meets the intent of the requirements of this subpart, then the recipient must follow the requirements of this subpart and allow EPA preaward review of proposed procurement actions that will use EPA funds. In addition, the recipient's contractors and subcontractors must submit their cost or price data on EPA Form 5700–41, ''Cost or Price Summary Format for Subagreements Under U.S. EPA Grants,'' or in another format which provides information similar to that required by EPA Form 5700–41. This specific requirement is an addition to the requirements regarding cost and price analysis described in § 35.6585 of this subpart.

(4) *EPA review.* EPA reserves the right to review any recipient's procurement system or procurement action under a Cooperative Agreement.

(5) *Code of conduct.* The recipient must comply with the requirements of 40 CFR 31.36(b)(3), which describes standards of conduct for employees, officers, and agents of the recipient.

(6) *Completion of contractual and administrative issues.* (i) The recipient is responsible for the settlement and satisfactory completion in accordance with sound business judgement and good administrative practice of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements under the Cooperative Agreement.

(ii) EPA will not substitute its judgement for that of the recipient unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern.

(iii) Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, Tribal, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(7) *Selection procedures.* The recipient must have written selection procedures for procurement transactions.

(i) EPA may not participate in a recipient's selection panel except to provide technical assistance. EPA staff providing such technical assistance:

(A) Shall constitute a minority of the selection panel (limited to making recommendations on qualified offers and acceptable proposals based on published evaluation criteria) for the contractor selection process; and

(B) Are not permitted to participate in the negotiation and award of contracts.

(ii) When selecting a contractor, recipients:

(A) May not use EPA contractors to provide any support related to procuring a State contractor.

(B) May use the Corps of Engineers for review of State bidding documents, requests for proposals and bids and proposals received.

(8) *Award.* The recipient may award a contract only to a responsible contractor, as described in 40 CFR 31.36(b)(8), and must ensure that each contractor performs in accordance with all the provisions of the contract. (See also 35.6560 of this subpart regarding debarred and suspended contracts.)

(9) *Protest procedures.* The recipient must comply with the requirements described in 40 CFR 31.36(b)(12) regarding protest procedures.

(10) *Reporting.* The recipient must comply with the requirements for procurement reporting contained in § 35.6665 of this subpart.

(11) *Intergovernmental agreements.* (i) To foster greater economy and efficiency, recipients are encouraged to enter into intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(ii) Although intergovernmental agreements are not subject to the requirements set forth at §§ 35.6550 through 35.6610, all procurements under intergovernmental agreements are subject to these requirements except for procurements that are:

(A) Incidental to the purpose of the assistance agreement; and

(B) Made through a central public procurement unit.

(12) *Value engineering.* The recipient is encouraged to include value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions.

(b) *Contractor standards*—(1) *Disclosure requirements regarding Potentially Responsible Party relationships.* The recipient must require each prospective contractor to provide with its bid or proposal:

(i) Information on its financial and business relationship with all PRPs at the site and with the contractor's parent companies, subsidiaries, affiliates, subcontractors, or current clients at the site. Prospective contractors under a Core Program Cooperative Agreement must provide comparable information for all sites within the recipient's jurisdiction. (This disclosure requirement encompasses past financial and business relationships, including services related to any proposed or pending litigation, with such parties);

(ii) Certification that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, it has disclosed such information or no such information exists; and

(iii) A statement that it shall disclose immediately any such information discovered after submission of its bid or proposal or after award. The recipient shall evaluate such information and if a member of the contract team has a conflict of interest which prevents the team from serving the best interests of the recipient, the prospective contractor may be declared nonresponsible and the contract awarded to the next eligible bidder or offeror.

(2) *Conflict of interest*—(i) *Conflict of interest notification.* The recipient must require the contractor to notify the recipient of any actual, apparent, or potential conflict of interest regarding any individual working on a contract assignment or having access to information regarding the contract. This notification shall include both organizational conflicts of interest and personal conflicts of interest. If a personal conflict of interest exists, the individual who is affected shall be disqualified from taking part in any way in the performance of the assigned work that created the conflict of interest situation.

(ii) *Contract provisions.* The recipient must incorporate the following provisions or their equivalents into all contracts, except those for well-drilling, fence erecting, plumbing, utility hookups, security guard services, or electrical services:

(A) *Contractor data.* The contractor shall not provide data generated or otherwise obtained in the performance of contractor responsibilities under a contract to any party other than the recipient, EPA, or its authorized agents for the life of the contract, and for a period of five years after completion of the contract.

(B) *Employment.* The contractor shall not accept employment from any party other than the recipient or Federal agencies for work directly related to the site(s) covered under the contract for five years after the contract has terminated. The recipient agency may exempt the contractor from this requirement through a written release. This release must include EPA concurrence.

(3) *Certification of independent price determination.* The recipient must require that each contractor include in its bid or proposal a certification of independent price determination. This document certifies that no collusion, as defined by Federal and State antitrust laws, occurred during bid preparation.

(4) *Recipient's Contractors.* The recipient must require its contractor to comply with the requirements in §§ 35.6270(a) (1) and (2); 35.6320 (a) and (b); 35.6335; 35.6700; and 35.6705. For additional contractor requirements, see also §§ 35.6710(c); 35.6590(c); and 35.6610.

§ 35.6555 Competition.

The recipient must conduct all procurement transactions in a manner providing maximum full and open competition.

(a) *Restrictions on competition.* Inappropriate restrictions on competition include the following:

(1) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business;

(2) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding requirements;

(3) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies;

(4) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts;

(5) Organizational conflicts of interest;

(6) Specifying only a ''brand name'' product, instead of allowing ''an equal'' product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement; and

(7) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(b) *Geographic and Indian Tribe preferences*—(1) *Geographic.* When conducting a procurement, the recipient must prohibit the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in evaluating bids or proposals. However, nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. In addition, when contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, the recipient may use geographic location as a selection criterion, provided that when geographic location is used, its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(2) *Indian Tribe.* If the project benefits Indians, the recipient must comply with the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act of 1975 (Pub. L. 93–638).

(c) *Written specifications.* The recipient's written specifications must include a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements and the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured.

(1) This description must not contain features which unduly restrict competition, unless the features are necessary to:

(i) Test or demonstrate a specific thing;

(ii) Provide for necessary interchangeability of parts and equipment; or

(iii) Promote innovative technologies.

(2) The recipient must avoid the use of detailed product specifications if at all possible.

(d) *Public notice.* When soliciting bids or proposals, the recipient must allow sufficient time (generally 30 calendar days) between public notice of the proposed project and the deadline for receipt of bids or proposals. The recipient must publish the public notice in professional journals, newspapers, or publications of general circulation over a reasonable area.

(e) *Prequalified lists.* Recipients may use prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products to acquire goods and services. The list must be current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Recipients must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

§ 35.6560 Master list of debarred, suspended, and voluntarily excluded persons.

While evaluating bids or proposals, the recipient must consult the most current ''List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Non-procurement Programs'' to ensure that the firms submitting proposals are not prohibited from participation in assistance programs. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding subawards to debarred and suspended parties described in 40 CFR 31.35.

§ 35.6565 Procurement methods.

The recipient must comply with the requirements for payment to consultants described in 40 CFR 31.36(j). In addition, the recipient must comply with the following requirements:

(a) *Small purchase procedures.* Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than $25,000 in the aggregate. If small purchase procurements are used, the recipient must obtain and document price or rate quotations from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(b) *Sealed bids (formal advertising).* (For a remedial action award contract, except for Architectural/Engineering services and post-removal site control, the recipient must obtain the award official's approval to use a procurement method other than the sealed bid method.) Bids are publicly solicited and a fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price.

(1) In order for the recipient to use the sealed bid method, the following conditions must be met:

(i) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(ii) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively for the business; and

(iii) The procurement lends itself to a fixed-price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(2) If the recipient uses the sealed bid method, the recipient must comply with the following requirements:

(i) Publicly advertise the invitation for bids and solicit bids from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(ii) The invitation for bids, which must include any specifications and pertinent attachments, must define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(iii) Publicly open all bids at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(iv) Award the fixed-price contract in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, the recipient shall consider factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs in determining which bid is lowest. The recipient may only use payment discounts to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(v) If there is a sound documented reason, the recipient may reject any or all bids.

(c) *Competitive proposals.* The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If the recipient uses the competitive proposal method, the following requirements apply:

(1) Recipients must publicize requests for proposals and all evaluation factors and must identify their relative importance. The recipient must honor any

response to publicized requests for proposals to the maximum extent practical;

(2) Recipients must solicit proposals from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(3) Recipients must have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(4) Recipients must award the contract to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(5) Recipients may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitor's qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor. is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. This method, where price is not used as a selection factor, may only be used in the procurement of A/E professional services. The recipient may not use this method to purchase other types of services even though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(d) *Noncompetitive proposals.* (1) The recipient may procure by noncompetitive proposals only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals, and one of the following circumstances applies:

(i) The item is available only from a single source;

(ii) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation (a declaration of an emergency under State law does not necessarily constitute an emergency under the EPA Superfund program's criteria);

(iii) The award official authorized noncompetitive proposals; or

(iv) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined to be inadequate.

(2) When using noncompetitive procurement, the recipient must conduct a cost analysis in accordance with the requirements described in § 35.6585 of this subpart.

§ 35.6570 Use of the same engineer during subsequent phases of response.

(a) If the public notice clearly stated the possibility that the firm or individual selected could be awarded a contract for follow-on services and initial procurement complied with the procurement requirements of this subpart, the recipient of a CERCLA remedial response Cooperative Agreement may use the engineer procured to conduct any or all of the follow-on engineering activities without going through the public notice and evaluation procedures.

(b) The recipient may also use the same engineer during subsequent phases of the project in the following cases:

(1) Where the recipient conducted the RI, FS, or design activities without EPA assistance but is using CERCLA funds for follow-on activities, the recipient may use the engineer for subsequent work provided the recipient certifies:

(i) That it complied with the procurement requirements in § 35.6565 of this subpart when it selected the engineer and the code of conduct requirements described in 40 CFR 31.36(b)(3).

(ii) That any CERCLA-funded contract between the engineer and the recipient meets all of the other provisions as described in the procurement requirements in this subpart.

(2) Where EPA conducted the RI, FS, or design activities but the recipient will assume the responsibility for subsequent phases of response under a Cooperative Agreement, the recipient may use, with the award official's approval, EPA's engineer contractor without further public notice or evaluation provided the recipient follows the rest of the procurement requirements of this subpart to award the contract.

§ 35.6575 Restrictions on types of contracts.

(a) *Prohibited contracts.* The recipient's procurement system must not allow cost-plus-percentage-of-cost (e.g., a multiplier which includes profit) or percentage-of-construction-cost types of contracts.

(b) *Removal.* Under a removal Cooperative Agreement, the recipient must

award a fixed price contract (lump sum, unit price, or a combination of the two) when procuring contractor support, regardless of the procurement method selected, unless the recipient obtains the award official's prior written approval.

(c) *Time and material contracts.* The recipient may use time and material contracts only if no other type of contract is suitable, and if the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

§ 35.6580 Contracting with minority and women's business enterprises (MBE/WBE), small businesses, and labor surplus area firms.

(a) *Procedures.* The recipient must comply with the six steps described in 40 CFR 31.36(e)(2) to ensure that MBEs, WBEs, and small businesses are used whenever possible as sources of supplies, construction, and services. Tasks to encourage small, minority, and women's business utilization in the Superfund program are eligible for funding under Core Program Cooperative Agreements.

(b) *Labor surplus firms.* EPA encourages recipients to procure supplies and services from labor surplus area firms.

(c) *''Fair share'' objectives.* It is EPA's policy that recipients award a fair share of contracts to small, minority and women's businesses. The policy requires that fair share objectives for minority and women-owned business enterprises be negotiated with the States and/or recipients, but does not require fair share objectives be established for small businesses.

(1) Each recipient must establish an annual ''fair share'' objective for MBE and WBE use. A recipient is not required to attain a particular statistical level of participation by race, ethnicity, or gender of the contractor's owners or managers.

(2) If the recipient is awarded more than one Cooperative Agreement during the year, the recipient may negotiate an annual fair share for all Cooperative Agreements for that year. It is not necessary to have a fair share for each Cooperative Agreement. When a Cooperative Agreement is awarded to a recipient with which a ''fair share'' agreement has not been negotiated, the recipient must not award any contracts under the Cooperative Agreement until the recipient has negotiated a fair share objective with EPA.

§ 35.6585 Cost and price analysis.

(a) *General.* The recipient must conduct and document a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modification.

(1) *Cost analysis.* The recipient must conduct and document a cost analysis for all negotiated contracts over $25,000 and for all change orders regardless of price. A cost analysis is not required when adequate price competition exists and the recipient can establish price reasonableness. The recipient must base its determination of price reasonableness on a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public, or on prices set by law or regulation.

(2) *Price analysis.* In all instances other than those described in (a)(1) of this section, the recipient must perform a price analysis to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(b) *Profit analysis.* For each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases in which cost analysis is performed, the recipient must negotiate profit as a separate element of the price. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

§ 35.6590 Bonding and insurance.

(a) *General.* The recipient must meet the requirements regarding bonding described in 40 CFR 31.36(h). The recipient must clearly and accurately state in the contract documents the bonds and insurance requirements, including the amounts of security coverage that a bidder or offeror must provide.

(b) *Indemnification.* When adequate pollution liability insurance is not available to the contractor, EPA may

indemnify response contractors for liability related to damage from releases arising out of the contractor's negligent performance. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding indemnification described in section 119 of CERCLA.

(c) *Accidents and catastrophic loss.* The recipient must require the contractor to provide insurance against accidents and catastrophic loss to manage any risk inherent in completing the project.

§ 35.6595 Contract provisions.

(a) *General.* Each contract must be a sound and complete agreement, and include the following provisions:

(1) Nature, scope, and extent of work to be performed;

(2) Time frame for performance;

(3) Total cost of the contract; and

(4) Payment provisions.

(b) *Other contract provisions.* Recipients' contracts must include the following provisions:

(1) *Energy efficiency.* A contract must comply with mandatory standards and policies on energy efficiency contained in the State's energy conservation plan which is issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163).

(2) *Violating facilities.* Contracts in excess of $100,000 must contain a provision which requires contractor compliance with all applicable standards, orders or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and EPA regulations (40 CFR part 15) which prohibit the use of facilities included on the EPA List of Violating Facilities under nonexempt Federal contracts, grants or loans.

(3) *Patents, inventions, and copyrights.* All contracts must include notice of EPA requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting and patent rights under any contract involving research, developmental, experimental or demonstration work with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed while conducting work under a contract. This notice shall also include EPA requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights to data contained in 40 CFR 31.34.

(4) *Labor standards.* The recipient must include a copy of EPA Form 5720–4 (''Labor Standards Provisions for Federally Assisted Construction Contracts'') in each contract for construction (as defined by the Secretary of Labor in 29 CFR part 5). The form contains the Davis-Bacon Act requirements (40 U.S.C. 276a–276a–7), the Copeland Regulations (29 CFR part 3), the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Overtime Compensation (940 U.S.C. 327–333), and the nondiscrimination provisions in Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(5) *Conflict of interest.* The recipient must include provisions pertaining to conflict of interest as described in § 35.6550(b)(2)(ii) of this subpart.

(c) *Model clauses.* The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding model contract clauses described in 40 CFR 33.1030 (1987).

§ 35.6600 Contractor claims.

(a) *General.* The recipient must conduct an administrative and technical review of each claim before EPA will consider funding these costs.

(b) *Claims settlement.* The recipient may incur costs (including legal, technical and administrative) to assess the merits of or to negotiate the settlement of a claim by or against the recipient under a contract, provided:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the Cooperative Agreement;

(2) A formal Cooperative Agreement amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) The costs are not incurred to prepare documentation that should be prepared by the contractor to support a claim against the recipient; and

(4) The award official determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim.

(c) *Claims defense.* The recipient may incur costs (including legal, technical and administrative) to defend against a contractor claim for increased costs under a contract or to prosecute a claim to enforce a contract provided:

(1) The claim arises from work within the scope of the Cooperative Agreement;

(2) A formal Cooperative Agreement amendment is executed specifically covering the costs before they are incurred;

(3) Settlement of the claim cannot occur without arbitration or litigation;

(4) The claim does not result from the recipient's mismanagement;

(5) The award official determines that there is a significant Federal interest in the issues involved in the claim; and

(6) In the case of defending against a contractor claim, the claim does not result from the recipient's responsibility for the improper action of others.

§ 35.6605 Privity of contract.

Neither EPA nor the United States shall be a party to any contract nor to any solicitation or request for proposals.

§ 35.6610 Contracts awarded by a contractor.

The recipient must require its contractor to comply with the following provisions in the award of contracts (i.e. subcontracts). (This section does not apply to a supplier's procurement of materials to produce equipment, materials and catalog, off-the-shelf, or manufactured items.)

(a) The requirements regarding debarred, suspended, and voluntarily excluded persons in § 35.6560 of this subpart.

(b) The limitations on contract award in § 35.6550(a)(8) of this subpart.

(c) The requirements regarding minority and women's business enterprises, and small business in § 35.6580 of this subpart.

(d) The requirements regarding specifications in § 35.6555 (a)(6) and (c) of this subpart.

(e) The Federal cost principles in 40 CFR 31.22.

(f) The prohibited types of contracts in § 35.6575(a) of this subpart.

(g) The cost, price analysis, and profit analysis requirements in § 35.6585 of this subpart.

(h) The applicable provisions in § 35.6595 (b) and (c) of this subpart.

(i) The applicable provisions in § 35.6555(b)(2).

REPORTS REQUIRED UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6650 Quarterly progress reports.

(a) *Reporting frequency.* The recipient must submit progress reports quarterly on the activities delineated in the Statement of Work. EPA may not require submission of progress reports more often than quarterly. The reports must be submitted within 30 days of the end of each Federal Fiscal quarter.

(b) *Content.* The quarterly progress report must contain the following information:

(1) An explanation of work accomplished during the reporting period, delays, or other problems, if any, and a description of the corrective measures that are planned. For pre-remedial Cooperative Agreements, the report must include a list of the site-specific products completed and the estimated number of technical hours spent to complete each product.

(2) A comparison of the percentage of the project completed to the project schedule, and an explanation of significant discrepancies.

(3) A comparison of the estimated funds spent to date to planned expenditures and an explanation of significant discrepancies. For remedial, enforcement, and removal reports, the comparison must be on a per task basis.

(4) An estimate of the time and funds needed to complete the work required in the Cooperative Agreement, a comparison of that estimate to the time and funds remaining, and a justification for any increase.

§ 35.6655 Notification of significant developments.

Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the Cooperative Agreement-supported activity. In such cases, the recipient must inform the EPA project officer as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(a) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a

statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(b) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

§ 35.6660 Property inventory reports.

(a) *CERCLA-funded property*—(1) *Content.* The report must contain the following information:

(i) Classification and value of remaining supplies;

(ii) Description of all equipment purchased with CERCLA funds, including its current condition;

(iii) Verification of the current use and continued need for the equipment by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable;

(iv) Notification of any property which has been stolen or vandalized; and

(v) A request for disposition instructions for any equipment no longer needed on the project.

(2) *Reporting frequency.* The recipient must submit an inventory report to EPA at the following times:

(i) Within 90 days after completing any CERCLA-funded project or any response activity at a site; and

(ii) When the equipment is no longer needed for any CERCLA-funded project or any response activity at a site.

(b) *Federally owned property*—(1) *Content.* The recipient must include the following information for each federally owned item in the inventory report:

(i) Description;

(ii) Decal number;

(iii) Current condition; and

(iv) Request for disposition instructions.

(2) *Reporting frequency.* The recipient must submit an inventory report to the appropriate EPA property accountable officer at the following times:

(i) Annually, due to EPA on the anniversary date of the award;

(ii) When the property is no longer needed; and

(iii) Within 90 days after the end of the project period.

§ 35.6665 Procurement reports.

(a) *Department of Labor (DOL) Reports*—(1) *Content.* The recipient must notify the DOL Regional Office of Compliance, in writing, of each construction contract which has or is expected to have an aggregate value of over $10,000 within a 12-month period. The report must include the following:

(i) Construction contractor's name, address, telephone number, and employee identification number;

(ii) Award amount;

(iii) Estimated start and completion dates; and

(iv) Project number, name, and site location.

(2) *Reporting frequency.* The recipient must notify the DOL Office of Compliance within 10 calendar days after the award of each such construction contract. The recipient must submit a copy of the report to the EPA project officer.

(b) *Minority and women's business enterprise (MBE/WBE) Reports.* (1) The recipient must report on its use of MBE and WBE firms by submitting a completed Minority and Women's Business Utilization Report (SF–334) to the award official. Reporting commences with the recipient's award of its first contract and continues until it and its contractors have awarded their last contract for the activities or tasks identified in the Cooperative Agreement. The recipient must submit the MBE/WBE Utilization Report within 30 days after the end of each Federal fiscal quarter, regardless of whether the recipient awards a contract to an MBE or WBE during that quarter.

(2) The recipient must also report on its efforts to encourage MBE participation in the Superfund program pursuant to CERCLA § 105(f). Information on the recipient's efforts to encourage MBE participation in the Superfund program may be included in each SF–334 submitted quarterly, but is required in the SF–334 submitted for the fourth quarter, due November 1 of each year.

§ 35.6670 Financial reports.

(a) *General.* The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding financial reporting described in 40 CFR 31.41.

(b) *Financial Status Report*—(1) *Content.* (i) The Financial Status Report (SF–269) must include financial information by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable.

(ii) A final Financial Status Report (FSR) must have no unliquidated obligations. If any obligations remain unliquidated, the FSR is considered an interim report and the recipient must submit a final FSR to EPA after liquidating all obligations.

(2) *Reporting frequency.* The recipient must file a Financial Status Report as follows:

(i) Annually due 90 days after the end of the Federal fiscal year or as specified in the Cooperative Agreement; or if quarterly or semiannual reports are required in accordance with 40 CFR 31.41(b)(3), due 30 days after the reporting period;

(ii) Within 90 calendar days after completing each CERCLA-funded response activity at a site (submit the FSR only for each completed activity); and

(iii) Within 90 calendar days after termination or closeout of the Cooperative Agreement.

RECORDS REQUIREMENTS UNDER A COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

§ 35.6700 Project records.

The lead agency for the response action must compile and maintain an administrative record consistent with section 113 of CERCLA, the National Contingency Plan, and relevant EPA policy and guidance. In addition, recipients of assistance (whether lead or support agency) are responsible for maintaining project files as described below.

(a) *General.* The recipient must maintain project records by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable.

(b) *Financial records.* The recipient must maintain records which support the following items:

(1) Amount of funds received and expended; and

(2) Direct and indirect project cost.

(c) *Property records.* The recipient must maintain records which support the following items:

(1) Description of the property;

(2) Manufacturer's serial number, model number, or other identification number;

(3) Source of the property, including the assistance identification number;

(4) Information regarding whether the title is vested in the recipient or EPA;

(5) Unit acquisition date and cost;

(6) Percentage of EPA's interest;

(7) Location, use and condition (by site, activity, and operable unit, as applicable) and the date this information was recorded; and

(8) Ultimate disposition data, including the sales price or the method used to determine the price, or the method used to determine the value of EPA's interest for which the recipient compensates EPA in accordance with §§ 35.6340, 35.6345, and 35.6350 of this subpart.

(d) *Procurement records*—(1) *General.* The recipient must maintain records which support the following items, and must make them available to the public:

(i) The reasons for rejecting any or all bids; and

(ii) The justification for a procurement made on a noncompetitively negotiated basis.

(2) *Procurements in excess of $25,000.* The recipient's records and files for procurements in excess of $25,000 must include the following information, in addition to the information required in paragraph (d)(1) of this section:

(i) The basis for contractor selection;

(ii) A written justification for selecting the procurement method;

(iii) A written justification for use of any specification which does not provide for maximum free and open competition;

(iv) A written justification for the choice of contract type; and

(v) The basis for award cost or price, including a copy of the cost or price analysis made in accordance with § 35.6585 of this subpart and documentation of negotiations.

(e) *Other records.* The recipient must maintain records which support the following items:

(1) Time and attendance records and supporting documentation;

(2) Documentation of compliance with statutes and regulations that apply to the project; and

(3) The number of site-specific technical hours spent to complete each preremedial product.

§ 35.6705 Records retention.

(a) *Applicability*. This requirement applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records which are required to be maintained by the terms of this subpart, program regulations, or the Cooperative Agreement, or are otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the Cooperative Agreement.

(b) *Length of retention period*. The recipient must maintain all records for 10 years following submission of the final Financial Status Report unless otherwise directed by the EPA award official, and must obtain written approval from the EPA award official before destroying any records. If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit, cost recovery, or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the ten-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular ten-year period, whichever is later.

(c) *Substitution of microform*. Microform copies may be substituted for the original records. The recipient must have written EPA approval before destroying original records. The microform copying must be performed in accordance with the technical regulations concerning micrographics of Federal Government records (36 CFR part 1230) and EPA records management procedures (EPA Order 2160).

(d) *Starting date of retention period*. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding the starting dates for records retention described in 40 CFR 31.42(c) (1) and (2).

§ 35.6710 Records access.

(a) *Recipient requirements*. The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding records access described in 40 CFR 31.42(e).

(b) *Availability of records*. The recipient must, with the exception of certain policy, deliberative, and enforcement documents which may be held confidential, ensure that all files are available to the public.

(c) *Contractor requirements*. The recipient must require its contractor to comply with the requirements regarding records access described in 40 CFR 31.36(i)(10).

OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

§ 35.6750 Modifications.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding changes to the Cooperative Agreement described in 40 CFR 31.30.

§ 35.6755 Monitoring program performance.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding program performance monitoring described in 40 CFR 31.40 (a) and (e).

§ 35.6760 Enforcement and termination for convenience.

The recipient must comply with all terms and conditions in the Cooperative Agreement, and is subject to the requirements regarding enforcement of the terms of an award and termination for convenience described in 40 CFR 31.43 and 31.44.

§ 35.6765 Non-Federal audit.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding non-Federal audits described in 40 CFR 31.26.

§ 35.6770 Disputes.

The recipient must comply with the requirements regarding dispute resolution procedures described in 40 CFR 31.70.

§ 35.6775 Exclusion of third-party benefits.

The Cooperative Agreement benefits only the signatories to the Cooperative Agreement.

§ 35.6780 Closeout.

(a) Closeout of a Cooperative Agreement, or an activity under a Cooperative Agreement, can take place in the following situations:

(1) After the completion of all work for a response activity at a site; or

(2) After all activities under a Cooperative Agreement have been completed; or

(3) Upon termination of the Cooperative Agreement.

(b) The recipient must comply with the closeout requirements described in 40 CFR 31.50 and 31.51.

§ 35.6785 Collection of amounts due.

The recipient must comply with the requirements described in 40 CFR 31.52 regarding collection of amounts due.

§ 35.6790 High risk recipients.

If EPA determines that a recipient is not responsible, EPA may impose restrictions on the award as described in 40 CFR 31.12.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMINISTERING A SUPERFUND STATE CONTRACT (SSC)

§ 35.6800 General.

An SSC is required when either EPA or a political subdivision is the lead agency for a CERCLA response. This rule does not address whether Indian Tribes are subject to the requirements in § 35.6805(i)(2) (See § 35.610(a)).

(a) *EPA-lead SSC (Two-party SSC).* (1) An SSC with a State or Indian Tribe is required before EPA can obligate or transfer funds for an EPA-lead remedial action.

(2) The State must comply with the requirements described in §§ 35.6805 and 35.6815 of this subpart. The Indian Tribe must comply with the requirements described in § 35.6805 (a) through (h), (i)(4), (l) through (v); § 35.6815(b); and, if appropriate, § 35.6815 (c) and (d).

(b) *Political subdivision-lead SSC (Three-party SSC).* (1) To ensure State involvement as required under section 121(f) of CERCLA and subpart F of the National Contingency Plan, an SSC is required between EPA, the State and a political subdivision before a political subdivision may take the lead for any phase of remedial response. The SSC must contain, or must be amended to include, the State's assurances pursuant to § 35.6805(i) of this subpart before EPA obligates funds for remedial action set forth in the Statement of Work of the SSC.

(2) Both the State and the political subdivision must comply with the requirements described in §§ 35.6805, 35.6815, and 35.6820 of this subpart.

§ 35.6805 Contents of an SSC.

The SSC must include the following provisions:

(a) *General authorities,* which documents the relevant statutes and regulations (of each government entity that is a party to the contract) governing the contract;

(b) *Purpose of the SSC,* which describes the response activities to be conducted and the benefits to be derived;

(c) *Negation of agency relationship* between the signatories, which states that no signatory of the SSC can represent or act on the behalf of any other signatory in any matter associated with the SSC;

(d) *A site description,* pursuant to § 35.6105(a)(2)(i) of this subpart;

(e) *A site-specific Statement of Work,* pursuant to § 35.6105(a)(2)(ii) of this subpart and a statement of whether the contract constitutes an initial SSC or an amendment to an existing contract;

(f) *A statement of intention to follow EPA policy and guidance;*

(g) *A project schedule* to be prepared during response activities;

(h) *A statement desinating a primary contact* for each party to the contract, which designates representatives to act on behalf of each signatory in the implementation of the contract. This statement must document the authority of each project manager to approve modifications to the project so long as such changes are within the scope of the contract and do not significantly impact the SSC;

(i) *The CERCLA assurances,* as appropriate, as described below:

(1) *Operation and maintenance.* The State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(1) of this subpart.

(2) *Twenty-year waste capacity.* The State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(3) of this subpart.

(3) *Off-site storage, treatment, or disposal.* If off-site storage, destruction, treatment, or disposal is required, the State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(4) of this subpart; the

political subdivision may not provide this assurance.

(4) *Real Property Acquisition.* When real property must be acquired, the State must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(5) of this subpart. An Indian Tribe must provide an assurance pursuant to § 35.6110(b)(2).

(5) *Provision of State cost share.* The State must provide assurances for cost sharing pursuant to § 35.6105(b)(2). Even if the political subdivision is providing the actual cost share, the State must guarantee payment of the cost share in the event of default by the political subdivision.

(j) *Cost-share conditions,* which include:

(1) An estimate of the response action cost (excluding EPA's indirect costs) that requires cost share;

(2) The basis for arriving at this figure (See § 35.6285(c) for credit provisions); and

(3) The payment schedule as negotiated by the signatories, and consistent with either a lump-sum or incremental-payment option. Final payment must be made by completion of all activities in the site-specific Statement of Work with the exception of any change orders and claims handled during reconciliation of the SSC;

(k) *Reconciliation provision,* which states that the SSC remains in effect until the financial settlement of project costs and final reconciliation of response costs (including all change orders, claims, overpayments, reimbursements, etc.) ensure that both EPA and the State have satisfied the cost share requirement contained in section 104 of CERCLA, as amended. Overpayments in an SSC may not be used to meet the cost-sharing obligation at another site. Reimbursements for any overpayment will be made to the payer identified in the SSC.

(l) *Amendability of the SSC,* which provides that:

(1) Formal amendments are required when alterations to CERCLA-funded activities are necessary or when alterations impact the State's assurances pursuant to the National Contingency Plan and CERCLA, as amended. Such amendments must include a Statement of Work for the amendment as described in § 35.6805(e) above;

(2) Any change(s) in the SSC must be agreed to, in writing, by the signatories, except as provided elsewhere in the SSC, and must be reflected in all response agreements affected by the change(s);

(m) *List of Support Agency Cooperative Agreements* that are also in place for the site;

(n) *Litigation,* which describes EPA's right to bring an action against any party under section 106 of CERCLA to compel cleanup, or for cost recovery under section 107 of CERCLA.

(o) *Sanctions for failure to comply with SSC terms,* which states that if the signatories fail to comply with the terms of the SSC, EPA may proceed under the provisions of section 104(d)(2) of CERCLA and may seek in the appropriate court of competent jurisdiction to enforce the SSC or to recover any funds advanced or any costs incurred due to a breach of the SSC. Other signatories to the SSC may seek remedies in the appropriate court of competent jurisdiction.

(p) *Site access.* The State or political subdivision or Indian Tribe is expected to use its own authority to secure access to the site and adjacent properties, as well as all rights-of-way and easements necessary to complete the response actions undertaken pursuant to the SSC;

(q) *Joint inspection of the remedy.* Following completion of the remedial action, the State and EPA will jointly inspect the project. The SSC must include a statement indicating the State's approval of the final remedial action report submitted by EPA.

(r) *Exclusion of third-party benefits,* which states that the SSC is intended to benefit only the signatories of the SSC, and extends no benefit or right to any third party not a signatory to the SSC; and

(s) *Any other provision* deemed necessary by all parties to facilitate the response activities covered by the SSC.

(t) *State review.* The State or Indian Tribe must review and comment on the response actions pursuant to the SSC. Unless otherwise stated in the SSC, all time frames for review must follow those prescribed in the NCP.

(u) *Responsible party activities,* which states that if a Responsible Party

takes over any activities at the site, the SSC will be modified or terminated, as appropriate.

(v) *Out-of-State or out-of-Indian Tribal jurisdiction transfers of CERCLA waste,* which states that, unless otherwise provided for by EPA or a political subdivision, the State or Indian Tribe must provide the notification requirements described in § 35.6120.

§ 35.6815 Administrative requirements.

In addition to the requirements specified in § 35.6805, the State and/or political subdivision must comply with the following:

(a) *Financial administration.* The State and/or political subdivision must comply with the following requirements regarding financial administration:

(1) *Payment.* The State may pay for its share of the costs of the response activities in cash or credit. As appropriate, specific credit provisions should be included in the SSC consistent with the requirements described in § 35.6285(c) of this subpart. The State may not pay for its cost share using in-kind services, unless the State has entered into a support agency Cooperative Agreement with EPA. The use of the support agency Cooperative Agreement as a vehicle for providing cost share must be documented in the SSC. If the political subdivision agrees to provide all or part of the State's cost share pursuant to a political subdivision-lead Cooperative Agreement, the political subdivision may pay for those costs in cash or in-kind services under that agreement. The use of a political subdivision-lead Cooperative Agreement as a vehicle for providing cost share must also be documented in the SSC. The State or political subdivision must make payments during the course of the site-specific project and must complete payments by completion of activities in the site-specific Statement of Work. (See § 35.6255 of this subpart for requirements concerning cost sharing under a support agency Cooperative Agreement.) The specific payment terms must be documented in the SSC pursuant to § 35.6805 of this subpart.

(2) *Collection of amounts due.* The State and/or political subdivision must comply with the requirements described in 40 CFR 31.52(a) regarding collection of amounts due.

(3) *Failure to comply with negotiated payment terms.* Failure to comply with negotiated payment terms may be construed as default by the State on its required assurances, even if the political subdivision is responsible for providing all or part of the cost share. (See § 35.6805(i)(5) of this subpart.)

(b) *Personal Property.* The State, Indian Tribe, or political subdivision is required to accept title. The following requirements apply to equipment used as all or part of the remedy:

(1) *Fixed in-place equipment.* EPA no longer has an interest in fixed in-place equipment once the equipment is installed.

(2) *Equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals.* EPA no longer has an interest in equipment that is an integral part of services to individuals, such as pipes, lines, or pumps providing hookups for homeowners on an existing water distribution system, once EPA certifies that the remedy is operational and functional.

(c) *Reports.* The State and/or political subdivision or Indian Tribe must comply with the following requirements regarding reports:

(1) *EPA-lead.* The nature and frequency of reports between EPA and the State or Indian Tribe will be specified in the SSC.

(2) *Political subdivision-lead.* The political subdivision must submit to the State a copy of all reports which the political subdivision is required to submit to EPA in accordance with the requirements of its Cooperative Agreement. (See § 35.6650 for requirements regarding quarterly progress reports.)

(d) *Records.* The State and political subdivision or Indian Tribe must maintain records on a site-specific basis. The State and political subdivision or Indian Tribe must comply with the requirements regarding record retention described in § 35.6705 and the requirements regarding record access described in § 35.6710.

§ 35.6820 Conclusion of the SSC.

In order to conclude the SSC, the signatories must:

(a) Satisfactorily complete the response activities at the site and make all payments based upon project costs determined in § 35.6805(j);

(b) Produce a final accounting of all project costs, including change orders and outstanding contractor claims; and

(c) Submit all State cost-share payments to EPA (see § 35.6805(i)(5)), undertake responsibility for O&M, and, if applicable, accept interest in real property (see § 35.6805(i)(4)).

Subpart P—Financial Assistance for the National Estuary Program

AUTHORITY: Sec. 320 of the Clean Water Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1330).

SOURCE: 54 FR 40804, Oct. 3, 1989 (interim), unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.9000 Applicability.

This subpart codifies policies and procedures for financial assistance awarded by the EPA to State, interstate, and regional water pollution control agencies and entities and other eligible agencies, institutions, organizations, and individuals for pollution abatement and control programs under the National Estuary Program (NEP). These provisions supplement the EPA general assistance regulations in 40 CFR parts 30 and 31.

§ 35.9005 Purpose.

Section 320(g) of the Clean Water Act (CWA) authorizes assistance to eligible States, agencies, entities, institutions, organizations, and individuals for developing a comprehensive conservation and management plan (CCMP) for an estuary.

§ 35.9010 Definitions.

Aggregate costs. The total cost of all research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work completed by a Management Conference during a fiscal year to develop a Comprehensive Conservation and Management Plan for the estuary.

Annual work plan. The plan, developed by the Management Conference each year, which documents projects to be undertaken during the upcoming year. The Annual Work Plan is developed within budgetary targets provided by EPA.

Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreement. Agreement negotiated among the States represented in a Management Conference and the EPA shortly after the Management Conference is convened. The agreement identifies milestones to be achieved during the term of the Management Conference.

Management Conference. A Management Conference convened by the Administrator under Section 320 of the CWA for an estuary in the NEP.

National Program Assistance Agreements. Assistance Agreements approved by the EPA Assistant Administrator for Water for work undertaken to accomplish broad NEP goals and objectives.

Work Program. The Scope of Work of an assistance application, which identifies how and when the applicant will use funds to produce specific outputs.

§ 35.9015 Summary of annual process.

(a) EPA considers various factors to allocate among the Management Conferences the funds requested in the President's budget for the NEP. Each year, the Director of the Office of Marine and Estuarine Protection issues budgetary targets for the NEP for each Management Conference. These targets are based upon negotiated Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreements.

(b) Using the budgetary targets provided by EPA, each Management Conference develops Annual Work Plans describing the work to be completed during the year and identifies individual projects to be funded for the completion of such work. Each applicant having a scope of work approved by the Management Conference completes a standard EPA application, including a proposed work program. After the applicant submits an application, the Regional Administrator reviews it and, if it meets applicable requirements, approves the application and agrees to make an award when funds are available. The Regional Administrator awards assistance from funds appropriated by Congress for that purpose.

(c) The recipient conducts activities according to the approved application and assistance award. The Regional

Administrator evaluates recipient performance to ensure compliance with all conditions of the assistance award.

(d) The Regional Administrator may use funds not awarded to an applicant to supplement awards to other recipients who submit a score of work approved by the management conference for NEP funds.

(e) The EPA Assistant Administrator for Water may approve National Program awards as provided in § 35.9070.

§ 35.9020 Planning targets.

The EPA Assistant Administrator for Water develops planning targets each year to help each Management Conference develop an Annual Work Plan. These targets are broad budgetary goals for total expenditures by each estuary program and are directly related to the activities that are to be carried out by each Management Conference in that year as specified in the Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreement. The planning targets also are based on the Director's evaluation of the ability of each Management Conference to use appropriated funds effectively.

§ 35.9030 Work program.

The work program is part of the application for financial assistance and becomes part of the award document. It is part of the basis for an award decision and the basis for management and evaluation of performance under an assistance award. The work program must specify the level of effort and amount and source of funding estimated to be needed for each identified activity, the outputs committed for each activity, and the schedule for delivery of outputs.

§ 35.9035 Budget period.

An applicant may choose its budget period in consultation with and subject to the approval of the Regional Administrator.

§ 35.9040 Application for assistance.

Each applicant should submit a complete application at least 60 days before the beginning of the budget period. In addition to meeting applicable requirements contained in 40 CFR part 30 or 31, a complete application must contain a discussion of performance to date under an existing award, the proposed work program, and a list of all applicable EPA-approved State strategies and program plans, with a statement certifying that the proposed work program is consistent with these elements. The annual workplan developed and approved by the management conference each fiscal year must demonstrate that non-Federal sources provide at least 25 percent of the aggregate costs of research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work necessary for the development of a CCMP for the estuary. Each application must contain a copy of the Annual Work Plan as specified in § 35.9065(c) (2) and (3) for the current Federal fiscal year. The funding table in the workplan must demonstrate that the 25 percent match requirements is being met, and the workplan table of project status must show the sources of funds supporting each project.

§ 35.9045 EPA action on application.

The Regional Administrator will review each completed application and should approve, conditionally approve, or disapprove the application within 60 days of receipt. When funds are available, the Regional Administrator will award assistance based on an approved or conditionally approved application. For a continuation award made after the beginning of the approved budget period, EPA will reimburse the applicant for allowable costs incurred from the beginning of the budget period, provided that such costs are contained in the approved application and that the application was submitted before the expiration of the prior budget period.

(a) *Approval.* The Regional Administrator will approve the application only if it satisfies the requirements of CWA section 320; the terms, conditions, and limitations of this subpart; and the applicable provisions of 40 CFR parts 30, 31, and other EPA assistance regulations. The Regional Administrator must also determine that the proposed outputs are consistent with EPA guidance or otherwise demonstrated to be necessary and appropriate; and that achievement of the proposed outputs is feasible, considering the applicant's past performance, program authority,

organization, resources, and procedures.

(b) *Conditional approval.* The Regional Administrator may conditionally approve the application after consulting with the applicant if only minor changes are required. The award will include the conditions the applicant must meet to secure final approval and the date by which those conditions must be met.

(c) *Disapproval.* If the application cannot be approved or conditionally approved, the Regional Administrator will negotiate with the applicant to change the output commitments, reduce the assistance amount, or make any other changes necessary for approval. If negotiation fails, the Regional Administrator will disapprove the application in writing.

§ 35.9050 Assistance amount.

(a) *Determining the assistant amount.* In determining the amount of assistance to an applicant, the Regional Administrator will consider the Management Conference planning target, the extent to which the applicant's Work Program is consistent with EPA guidance, and the anticipated cost of the applicant's program relative to the proposed outputs.

(b) *Reduction of assistance amount.* If the Regional Administrator determines that the proposed outputs do not justify the level of funding requested, he will reduce the assistance amount. If the evaluation indicates that the proposed outputs are not consistent with the priorities contained in EPA guidance, the Regional Administrator may reduce the assistance amount.

§ 35.9055 Evaluation of recipient performance.

The Regional Administrator will oversee each recipient's performance under an assistance agreement. In consultation with the applicant, the Regional Administrator will develop a process for evaluating the recipient's performance. The Regional Administrator will include the schedule for evaluation in the assistance agreement and will evaluate recipient performance and progress toward completing the outputs in the approved work program according to the schedule. The Regional Administrator will provide the evaluation findings to the recipient and will include these findings in the official assistance file. If the evaluation reveals that the recipient is not achieving one or more of the conditions of the assistance agreement, the Regional Administrator will attempt to resolve the situation through negotiation. If agreement is not reached, the Regional Administrator may impose sanctions under the applicable provisions of 40 CFR part 30 or 31.

§ 35.9060 Maximum Federal share.

The Regional Administrator may provide up to 100 percent of the approved work program costs for a particular application provided that non-Federal sources provide at least 25 percent of the aggregate costs of research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work necessary for the development of a comprehensive conservation and management plan for the estuary as specified in the estuary Annual Work Plan for each fiscal year.

§ 35.9065 Limitations.

(a) *Management conferences.* The Regional Administrator will not award funds pursuant to CWA section 320(g) to any applicant unless and until the scope of work and overall budget have been approved by the Management Conference of the estuary for which the work is proposed.

(b) *Elements of annual workplans.* Annual Work Plans to be prepared by estuary Management Conferences must be reviewed by the Regional Administrator before final ratification by the Management Conference and must include the following elements:

(1) *Introduction.* A discussion of achievements in the estuary, a summary of activities undertaken in the past year to further each of the seven purposes of a Management Conference specified in section 320(b) of the CWA, the major emphases for activity in the upcoming year, and a schedule of milestones to be reached during the year.

(2) *Funding sources.* A table of fund sources for activities in the new year, including a description of the sources and types (e.g., in-kind contributions to be performed by the applicant) of funds comprising the contribution by

applicants or third parties, and the source and type of any other non-Federal funds or contributions.

(3) *Projects.* A description of each project to be undertaken, a summary table of project status listing all activities, the responsible organization or individual, the products expected from each project, approximate schedules, budgets, and the source and type of the non-Federal 25 percent minimum cost share of the aggregate costs of research, surveys, studies, modeling, and other technical work necessary for the development of a comprehensive conservation and management plan for an estuary.

[54 FR 40804, Oct. 3, 1989, as amended at 59 FR 61126, Nov. 29, 1994]

§ 35.9070 National program assistance agreements.

The Assistant Administrator for Water may approve the award of NEP funds for work that has broad applicability to estuaries of national significance. These awards shall be deemed to be consistent with Annual Work Plans and Five-Year State/EPA Conference Agreements approved by individual management conferences. The amount of a national program award shall not exceed 75 percent of the approved work program costs provided the non-Federal share of such costs is provided from non-Federal sources.

Subpart Q—General Assistance Grants to Indian Tribes

SOURCE: 58 FR 63878, Dec. 2, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 35.10000 Authority.

This subpart is issued under the Indian Environmental General Assistance Program Act of 1992 (''the Act''), 42 U.S.C. 4368b.

§ 35.10005 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart codifies requirements for administering general assistance grants to Indian tribal governments and intertribal consortia to build capacity to administer environmental regulatory programs on Indian lands.

(b) 40 CFR part 31, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments,'' establishes consistency and uniformity among Federal agencies in the administration of grants and cooperative agreements to State, local, and Indian Tribal governments. This subpart supplements the requirements contained in 40 CFR part 31, including its provisions for accounting, auditing, evaluating, and reviewing any programs or activities funded in whole or in part by an EPA grant.

§ 35.10010 Definitions.

(a) *Indian tribal government.* Any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation (as defined in, or established pursuant to, the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601, *et seq.*)), which is recognized by the United States Department of the Interior as eligible for the special services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(b) *Intertribal Consortia or Intertribal Consortium.* A partnership between two or more Indian tribal governments authorized by the governing bodies of those tribes to apply for and receive assistance under this program.

(c) *General assistance.* Financial assistance provided under this program to Indian tribal governments or to an intertribal consortia or consortium to cover the costs of planning, developing, and establishing the capability to implement environmental protection programs on Indian lands. General assistance may be provided through either a grant or a cooperative agreement in accordance with the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act, 31 U.S.C. 6301 *et seq.*

§ 35.10015 Eligible recipients.

The following entities are eligible to receive financial assistance under this program:

(a) An Indian tribal government.

(b) An intertribal consortium or consortia.

§35.10020 Eligible activities.

(a) Activities eligible for funding under this program are those for planning, developing, and establishing capability to implement environmental protection programs, including solid and hazardous waste programs.

(b) Alaska Native village corporations and regional corporations are not eligible to receive general assistance for capacity-building to develop regulatory programs.

§35.10025 Limitations.

Financial assistance provided under this program is subject to the following terms and limitations:

(a) No initial grant provided under this program for a fiscal year shall be for an amount less than $75,000. A grant amendment may be for an amount less than $75,000.

(b) No single grant awarded under this program may be for an amount exceeding ten percent of total annual funds appropriated under section 11(h) of the Act.

(c) Awards made pursuant to this section shall remain available until expended within the term of the award. The term of an award may exceed one year, but may not exceed four years.

(d) No award under this program shall result in reduction of total EPA grants for environmental programs to the recipient. Receipt of funds under this program shall not preclude an eligible Indian tribal government or intertribal consortium from receiving individual program or project-specific grants or cooperative agreements. Funds provided under this program may be used to supplement other funds provided by EPA through individual program or project-specific grants or cooperative agreements.

§35.10030 Grant management.

Procedures for accounting, auditing, evaluating, and reviewing any programs or activities funded in whole or in part for a general assistance grant under this program shall be governed by regulations at 40 CFR part 31.

§35.10035 Procurement under general assistance agreements.

Procurement of goods or services by recipients funded under this program shall be governed by the following requirements:

(a) *Competition.* To the extent permitted by 25 U.S.C. 450e(b):

(1) The recipient must provide maximum open and free competition.

(2) Recipients must not unduly restrict or eliminate competition.

(b) *Documentation.* Recipients must document all procurement activities with written records that furnish reasons for decisions.

(c) *Cost.* (1) The recipient must determine that all costs are reasonable.

(2) The recipient must comply with the cost and price analysis requirements in 40 CFR 31.36(f).

(d) *Debarment.* Recipients and contractors must not make any contract at any time to anyone who is on the ''List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs.''

(e) *Recipient Responsibility.* (1) The recipient is responsible for the settlement and satisfactory completion of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of contracts entered into under a grant.

(2) The recipient must ensure that all contractors perform in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract.

(f) *Responsible contractors.* The recipient shall award contracts only to responsible contractors that possess the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed contract.

(g) *Disadvantaged business enterprises.* The recipient shall comply with the ''Small, Minority, Women's and Labor Surplus Area Business'' requirements in 40 CFR 31.36(e).

(h) *Illegal contracts.* Recipients may not award cost-plus-percentage-of-cost or percentage-of-construction-cost contracts.

(i) *Contract provisions.* The recipient must include the following provisions in each contract:

(1) Statement of work;

(2) Schedule for performance;

(3) Due dates for deliverables;

(4) Total cost of the contract;

(5) Payment provisions; and

(6) The following clauses from 40 CFR 33.1030, ''Model contract clauses'':

(i) Supersession;

(ii) Privity of Contract;

(iii) Termination;

(iv) Remedies;

(v) Audit, Access to Records;

(vi) Covenant Against Contingent Fees;

(vii) Gratuities;

(viii) Responsibility of the Contractor; and

(ix) Final Payment.

(j) *Subcontracting.* A contractor must comply with the following provisions in its award of subcontracts (these requirements do not apply to subcontractors for the supply of materials to produce equipment, materials, and subcontracts for catalog, off-the-shelf, or manufactured items):

(1) Section 35.10035(b) Documentation;

(2) Section 35.10035(c) Cost;

(3) Section 35.10035(d) Debarment;

(4) Section 35.10035(f) Responsible contractor;

(5) Section 35.10035(g) Disadvantaged business enterprises;

(6) Section 35.10035(h) Illegal contracts; and

(7) Section 35.10035(i) Contract provisions.

(k) *Bid protests.* The recipient must establish a procedure for resolving protests which complies with the provisions of 40 CFR 31.36(b)(12).

(l) *Procurement.* Recipients shall not divide any procurements into smaller parts to get under any dollar limit.

(1) If the aggregate amount of the purchase is $1000 or less, the recipient may make the purchase as long as the recipient demonstrates that the price is reasonable.

(2) If the aggregate amount of the proposed contract is over $1000 but less than $25,000, the recipient must obtain and document oral or written price quotations from two or more qualified sources.

(3) If the aggregate amount of the proposed contract is $25,000 and over but less than $50,000, the recipient must:

(i) Solicit written bids/proposals from two or more sources who are willing and able to do the work;

(ii) Provide to potential sources a clear and accurate description of the work to be performed;

(iii) Provide the criteria the recipient will use to evaluate bids/proposals;

(iv) Objectively evaluate all bids/proposals submitted; and

(v) Notify all unsuccessful bidders/proposers.

(4) If the aggregate amount of the proposed contract is $50,000 or over, the recipient must follow the procurement rules in 40 CFR 31.36.

(m) *Non-competitive procurements.* The recipient shall comply with the non-competitive procurement requirements in 40 CFR 31.36(d)(4).

PART 40—RESEARCH AND DEMONSTRATION GRANTS

Sec.
40.100 Purpose of regulation.
40.105 Applicability and scope.
40.110 Authority.
40.115 Definitions.
40.115–1 Construction.
40.115–2 Intermunicipal agency.
40.115–3 Interstate agency.
40.115–4 Municipality.
40.115–5 Person.
40.115–6 State.
40.120 Publication of EPA research objectives.
40.125 Grant limitations.
40.125–1 Limitations on duration.
40.125–2 Limitations on assistance.
40.130 Eligibility.
40.135 Application.
40.135–1 Preapplication coordination.
40.135–2 Application requirements.
40.140 Criteria for award.
40.140–1 All applications.
40.140–2 [Reserved]
40.140–3 Federal Water Pollution Control Act.
40.145 Supplemental grant conditions.
40.145–1 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
40.145–2 Federal Water Pollution Control Act.
40.145–3 Projects involving construction.
40.150 Evaluation of applications.
40.155 Availability of information.
40.160 Reports.
40.160–1 Progress reports.
40.160–2 Financial status report.
40.160–3 Reporting of inventions.
40.160–4 Equipment report.
40.160–5 Final report.
40.165 Continuation grants.

AUTHORITY: Cited in §40.110.

SOURCE: 38 FR 12784, May 15, 1973, unless otherwise noted.